

**DRAFT
TOXICOLOGICAL PROFILE FOR
AMMONIA**

**U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES
Public Health Service
Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry**

September 2002

DISCLAIMER

The use of company or product name(s) is for identification only and does not imply endorsement by the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry.

UPDATE STATEMENT

Toxicological profiles are revised and republished as necessary, but no less than once every three years. For information regarding the update status of previously released profiles, contact ATSDR at:

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
Division of Toxicology/Toxicology Information Branch
1600 Clifton Road NE, E-29
Atlanta, Georgia 30333

FOREWORD

This toxicological profile is prepared in accordance with guidelines developed by the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) and the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). The original guidelines were published in the *Federal Register* on April 17, 1987. Each profile will be revised and republished as necessary.

The ATSDR toxicological profile succinctly characterizes the toxicologic and adverse health effects information for the hazardous substance described therein. Each peer-reviewed profile identifies and reviews the key literature that describes a hazardous substance's toxicologic properties. Other pertinent literature is also presented, but is described in less detail than the key studies. The profile is not intended to be an exhaustive document; however, more comprehensive sources of specialty information are referenced.

The focus of the profiles is on health and toxicologic information; therefore, each toxicological profile begins with a public health statement that describes, in nontechnical language, a substance's relevant toxicological properties. Following the public health statement is information concerning levels of significant human exposure and, where known, significant health effects. The adequacy of information to determine a substance's health effects is described in a health effects summary. Data needs that are of significance to protection of public health are identified by ATSDR and EPA.

Each profile includes the following:

- (A) The examination, summary, and interpretation of available toxicologic information and epidemiologic evaluations on a hazardous substance to ascertain the levels of significant human exposure for the substance and the associated acute, subacute, and chronic health effects;
- (B) A determination of whether adequate information on the health effects of each substance is available or in the process of development to determine levels of exposure that present a significant risk to human health of acute, subacute, and chronic health effects; and
- (C) Where appropriate, identification of toxicologic testing needed to identify the types or levels of exposure that may present significant risk of adverse health effects in humans.

The principal audiences for the toxicological profiles are health professionals at the Federal, State, and local levels; interested private sector organizations and groups; and members of the public. We plan to revise these documents in response to public comments and as additional data become available. Therefore, we encourage comments that will make the toxicological profile series of the greatest use.

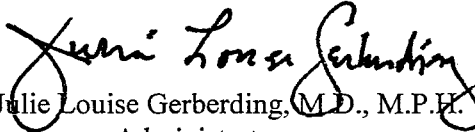
Comments should be sent to:

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
Division of Toxicology
1600 Clifton Road, N.E.
Mail Stop E-29
Atlanta, Georgia 30333

[Background Information](#)

The toxicological profiles are developed in response to the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) of 1986 (Public Law 99-499) which amended the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA or Superfund). This public law directed ATSDR to prepare toxicological profiles for hazardous substances most commonly found at facilities on the CERCLA National Priorities List and that pose the most significant potential threat to human health, as determined by ATSDR and the EPA. The availability of the revised priority list of 275 hazardous substances was announced in the *Federal Register* on October 25, 2001 (66 FR 54014). For prior versions of the list of substances, see *Federal Register* notices dated April 17, 1987 (52 FR 12866); October 20, 1988 (53 FR 41280); October 26, 1989 (54 FR 43619); October 17, 1990 (55 FR 42067); October 17, 1991 (56 FR 52166); October 28, 1992 (57 FR 48801); February 28, 1994 (59 FR 9486); April 29, 1996 (61 FR 18744); November 17, 1997 (62 FR 61332); and October 21, 1999 (64 FR 56792). Section 104(i)(3) of CERCLA, as amended, directs the Administrator of ATSDR to prepare a toxicological profile for each substance on the list.

This profile reflects ATSDR's assessment of all relevant toxicologic testing and information that has been peer-reviewed. Staff of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention and other federal scientists have also reviewed the profile. In addition, this profile has been peer-reviewed by a nongovernmental panel and is being made available for public review. Final responsibility for the contents and views expressed in this toxicological profile resides with ATSDR.


Julie Louise Gerberding, M.D., M.P.H.
Administrator
Agency for Toxic Substances and
Disease Registry

QUICK REFERENCE FOR HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS

Toxicological Profiles are a unique compilation of toxicological information on a given hazardous substance. Each profile reflects a comprehensive and extensive evaluation, summary, and interpretation of available toxicologic and epidemiologic information on a substance. Health care providers treating patients potentially exposed to hazardous substances will find the following information helpful for fast answers to often-asked questions.

Primary Chapters/Sections of Interest

Chapter 1: Public Health Statement: The Public Health Statement can be a useful tool for educating patients about possible exposure to a hazardous substance. It explains a substance's relevant toxicologic properties in a nontechnical, question-and-answer format, and it includes a review of the general health effects observed following exposure.

Chapter 2: Relevance to Public Health: The Relevance to Public Health Section evaluates, interprets, and assesses the significance of toxicity data to human health.

Chapter 3: Health Effects: Specific health effects of a given hazardous compound are reported by *type of health effect* (death, systemic, immunologic, reproductive), by *route of exposure*, and by *length of exposure* (acute, intermediate, and chronic). In addition, both human and animal studies are reported in this section.

NOTE: Not all health effects reported in this section are necessarily observed in the clinical setting. Please refer to the Public Health Statement to identify general health effects observed following exposure.

Pediatrics: Four new sections have been added to each Toxicological Profile to address child health issues:

- Section 1.6** **How Can (Chemical X) Affect Children?**
- Section 1.7** **How Can Families Reduce the Risk of Exposure to (Chemical X)?**
- Section 3.7** **Children's Susceptibility**
- Section 6.6** **Exposures of Children**

Other Sections of Interest:

- Section 3.8** **Biomarkers of Exposure and Effect**
 - Section 3.11** **Methods for Reducing Toxic Effects**
-

ATSDR Information Center

Phone: 1-888-42-ATSDR or (404) 498-0110 **Fax:** (404) 498-0057
E-mail: atsdric@cdc.gov **Internet:** <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov>

The following additional material can be ordered through the ATSDR Information Center:

Case Studies in Environmental Medicine: Taking an Exposure History—The importance of taking an exposure history and how to conduct one are described, and an example of a thorough exposure history is provided. Other case studies of interest include *Reproductive and Developmental Hazards*; *Skin Lesions and Environmental Exposures*; *Cholinesterase-Inhibiting Pesticide Toxicity*; and numerous chemical-specific case studies.

Managing Hazardous Materials Incidents is a three-volume set of recommendations for on-scene (prehospital) and hospital medical management of patients exposed during a hazardous materials incident. Volumes I and II are planning guides to assist first responders and hospital emergency department personnel in planning for incidents that involve hazardous materials. Volume III—*Medical Management Guidelines for Acute Chemical Exposures*—is a guide for health care professionals treating patients exposed to hazardous materials.

Fact Sheets (ToxFAQs) provide answers to frequently asked questions about toxic substances.

Other Agencies and Organizations

The National Center for Environmental Health (NCEH) focuses on preventing or controlling disease, injury, and disability related to the interactions between people and their environment outside the workplace. *Contact:* NCEH, Mailstop F-29, 4770 Buford Highway, NE, Atlanta, GA 30341-3724 • Phone: 770-488-7000 • FAX: 770-488-7015.

The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) conducts research on occupational diseases and injuries, responds to requests for assistance by investigating problems of health and safety in the workplace, recommends standards to the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) and the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA), and trains professionals in occupational safety and health. *Contact:* NIOSH, 200 Independence Avenue, SW, Washington, DC 20201 • Phone: 800-356-4674 or NIOSH Technical Information Branch, Robert A. Taft Laboratory, Mailstop C-19, 4676 Columbia Parkway, Cincinnati, OH 45226-1998 • Phone: 800-35-NIOSH.

The National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences (NIEHS) is the principal federal agency for biomedical research on the effects of chemical, physical, and biologic environmental agents on human health and well-being. *Contact:* NIEHS, PO Box 12233, 104 T.W. Alexander Drive, Research Triangle Park, NC 27709 • Phone: 919-541-3212.

Referrals

The Association of Occupational and Environmental Clinics (AOEC) has developed a network of clinics in the United States to provide expertise in occupational and environmental issues. *Contact:* AOEC, 1010 Vermont Avenue, NW, #513, Washington, DC 20005 • Phone: 202-347-4976 • FAX: 202-347-4950 • e-mail: AOEC@AOEC.ORG • Web Page: <http://www.aoec.org/>.

The American College of Occupational and Environmental Medicine (ACOEM) is an association of physicians and other health care providers specializing in the field of occupational and environmental medicine. *Contact:* ACOEM, 55 West Seegers Road, Arlington Heights, IL 60005 • Phone: 847-818-1800 • FAX: 847-818-9266.

CONTRIBUTORS

CHEMICAL MANAGER(S)/AUTHORS(S):

Nickolette Roney, MPH
ATSDR, Division of Toxicology, Atlanta, GA

Susan S. Little, Ph.D.
Syracuse Research Corporation, Syracuse, NY

David B. Knaebel, Ph.D.
Syracuse Research Corporation, Syracuse, NY

THE PROFILE HAS UNDERGONE THE FOLLOWING ATSDR INTERNAL REVIEWS:

1. Health Effects Review. The Health Effects Review Committee examines the health effects chapter of each profile for consistency and accuracy in interpreting health effects and classifying end points.
2. Minimal Risk Level Review. The Minimal Risk Level Workgroup considers issues relevant to substance-specific minimal risk levels (MRLs), reviews the health effects database of each profile, and makes recommendations for derivation of MRLs.
3. Data Needs Review. The Research Implementation Branch reviews data needs sections to assure consistency across profiles and adherence to instructions in the Guidance.

PEER REVIEW

A peer review panel was assembled for ammonia. The panel consisted of the following members:

Dr. Finis Cavender, Private Consultant, Greer, SC;

Dr. Jerold Last, Professor and Vice Chair, Internal Medicine, University of California, Davis; and

Dr. Frederick Oehme, Professor of Toxicology, Medicine/Physiology, Kansas State University.

These experts collectively have knowledge of ammonia's physical and chemical properties, toxicokinetics, key health end points, mechanisms of action, human and animal exposure, and quantification of risk to humans. All reviewers were selected in conformity with the conditions for peer review specified in Section 104(I)(13) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act, as amended.

Scientists from the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) have reviewed the peer reviewers' comments and determined which comments will be included in the profile. A listing of the peer reviewers' comments not incorporated in the profile, with a brief explanation of the rationale for their exclusion, exists as part of the administrative record for this compound. A list of databases reviewed and a list of unpublished documents cited are also included in the administrative record.

The citation of the peer review panel should not be understood to imply its approval of the profile's final content. The responsibility for the content of this profile lies with the ATSDR.

CONTENTS

FOREWORD	v
QUICK REFERENCE FOR HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS	vii
CONTRIBUTORS	ix
PEER REVIEW	xi
LIST OF FIGURES	xvii
LIST OF TABLES	xix
1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT	1
1.1 WHAT IS AMMONIA?	1
1.2 WHAT HAPPENS TO AMMONIA WHEN IT ENTERS THE ENVIRONMENT?	2
1.3 HOW MIGHT I BE EXPOSED TO AMMONIA?	3
1.4 HOW CAN AMMONIA ENTER AND LEAVE MY BODY?	4
1.5 HOW CAN AMMONIA AFFECT MY HEALTH?	5
1.6 HOW CAN AMMONIA AFFECT CHILDREN?	6
1.7 HOW CAN FAMILIES REDUCE THE RISK OF EXPOSURE TO AMMONIA?	6
1.8 IS THERE A MEDICAL TEST TO DETERMINE WHETHER I HAVE BEEN EXPOSED TO AMMONIA?	7
1.9 WHAT RECOMMENDATIONS HAS THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT MADE TO PROTECT HUMAN HEALTH?	8
1.10 WHERE CAN I GET MORE INFORMATION?	9
2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH	11
2.1 BACKGROUND AND ENVIRONMENTAL EXPOSURES TO AMMONIA IN THE UNITED STATES	11
2.2 SUMMARY OF HEALTH EFFECTS	12
2.3 MINIMAL RISK LEVELS (MRLs)	14
3. HEALTH EFFECTS	19
3.1 INTRODUCTION	19
3.2 DISCUSSION OF HEALTH EFFECTS BY ROUTE OF EXPOSURE	19
3.2.1 Inhalation Exposure	21
3.2.1.1 Death	21
3.2.1.2 Systemic Effects	22
3.2.1.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects	47
3.2.1.4 Neurological Effects	48
3.2.1.5 Reproductive Effects	48
3.2.1.6 Developmental Effects	48
3.2.1.7 Cancer	49
3.2.2 Oral Exposure	49
3.2.2.1 Death	49
3.2.2.2 Systemic Effects	50
3.2.2.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects	60

3.2.2.4	Neurological Effects	60
3.2.2.5	Reproductive Effects	61
3.2.2.6	Developmental Effects	61
3.2.2.7	Cancer	62
3.2.3	Dermal Exposure	62
3.2.3.1	Death	63
3.2.3.2	Systemic Effects	63
3.2.3.3	Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects	67
3.2.3.4	Neurological Effects	68
3.2.3.5	Reproductive Effects	68
3.2.3.6	Developmental Effects	68
3.2.3.7	Cancer	68
3.2.4	Other Routes of Exposure	68
3.3	GENOTOXICITY	68
3.4	TOXICOKINETICS	71
3.4.1	Absorption	71
3.4.1.1	Inhalation Exposure	71
3.4.1.2	Oral Exposure	72
3.4.1.3	Dermal Exposure	73
3.4.2	Distribution	73
3.4.2.1	Inhalation Exposure	73
3.4.2.2	Oral Exposure	74
3.4.2.3	Dermal Exposure	75
3.4.2.4	Other Routes of Exposure	75
3.4.3	Metabolism	75
3.4.4	Elimination and Excretion	76
3.4.4.1	Inhalation Exposure	76
3.4.4.2	Oral Exposure	79
3.4.4.3	Dermal Exposure	80
3.4.4.4	Other Routes of Exposure	80
3.4.5	Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK)/Pharmacodynamic (PD) Models	80
3.5	MECHANISMS OF ACTION	83
3.5.1	Pharmacokinetic Mechanisms	83
3.5.2	Mechanisms of Toxicity	83
3.5.3	Animal-to-Human Extrapolations	84
3.6	TOXICITIES MEDIATED THROUGH THE NEUROENDOCRINE AXIS	85
3.7	CHILDREN'S SUSCEPTIBILITY	86
3.8	BIOMARKERS OF EXPOSURE AND EFFECT	88
3.8.1	Biomarkers Used to Identify or Quantify Exposure to Ammonia	90
3.8.2	Biomarkers Used to Characterize Effects Caused by Ammonia	90
3.9	INTERACTIONS WITH OTHER CHEMICALS	91
3.10	POPULATIONS THAT ARE UNUSUALLY SUSCEPTIBLE	92
3.11	METHODS FOR REDUCING TOXIC EFFECTS	93
3.11.1	Reducing Peak Absorption Following Exposure	93
3.11.2	Reducing Body Burden	93
3.11.3	Interfering with the Mechanism of Action for Toxic Effects	94
3.12	ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE	94
3.12.1	Existing Information on Health Effects of Ammonia	94
3.12.2	Identification of Data Needs	96
3.12.3	Ongoing Studies	103

4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION	107
4.1 CHEMICAL IDENTITY	107
4.2 PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES	107
5. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL	111
5.1 PRODUCTION	111
5.2 IMPORT/EXPORT	115
5.3 USE	115
5.4 DISPOSAL	115
6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE	117
6.1 OVERVIEW	117
6.2 RELEASES TO THE ENVIRONMENT	121
6.2.1 Air	126
6.2.2 Water	127
6.2.3 Soil	128
6.3 ENVIRONMENTAL FATE	128
6.3.1 Transport and Partitioning	129
6.3.2 Transformation and Degradation	131
6.3.2.1 Air	131
6.3.2.2 Water	132
6.3.2.3 Sediment and Soil	132
6.3.2.4 Other Media	132
6.4 LEVELS MONITORED OR ESTIMATED IN THE ENVIRONMENT	133
6.4.1 Air	133
6.4.2 Water	135
6.4.3 Sediment and Soil	137
6.4.4 Other Environmental Media	137
6.5 GENERAL POPULATION AND OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE	138
6.6 EXPOSURES OF CHILDREN	139
6.7 POPULATIONS WITH POTENTIALLY HIGH EXPOSURES	140
6.8 ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE	141
6.8.1 Identification of Data Needs	141
6.8.2 Ongoing Studies	143
7. ANALYTICAL METHODS	147
7.1 BIOLOGICAL MATERIALS	147
7.2 ENVIRONMENTAL SAMPLES	149
7.3 ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE	154
7.3.1 Identification of Data Needs	155
7.3.2 Ongoing Studies	155
8. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES	159
9. REFERENCES	167
10. GLOSSARY	210

APPENDICES

A. ATSDR MINIMAL RISK LEVELS AND WORKSHEETS A-1

B. USER’S GUIDE B-1

C. ACRONYMS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND SYMBOLS C-1

D. INDEX D-1

LIST OF FIGURES

3-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Ammonia and Ammonium Compounds - Inhalation	34
3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Ammonia and Ammonium Compounds - Oral	55
3-3. Glutamine Cycle	77
3-4. The Urea Cycle Showing the Compartmentalization of its Steps Within Liver Cells	78
3-5. Conceptual Representation of a Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK) Model for a Hypothetical Chemical Substance	82
3-6. Existing Information on Health Effects of Ammonia and Ammonium Compounds	95
6-1. Frequency of NPL Sites with Ammonia Contamination	118
6-2. Simplified Schematic for the Microbial Processes of the Nitrogen Cycle	119

LIST OF TABLES

3-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Ammonia and Ammonium Compounds - Inhalation	24
3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Ammonia and Ammonium Compounds - Oral	51
3-3. Levels of Significant Exposure to Ammonia and Ammonium Compounds - Dermal	64
3-4. Genotoxicity of Ammonia <i>In Vitro</i> and <i>In Vivo</i>	70
3-5. Ongoing Studies on the Health Effects of Ammonia	104
4-1. Chemical Identity of Ammonia	108
4-2. Physical and Chemical Properties of Ammonia	109
5-1. Facilities that Produce, Process, or Use Ammonia	113
6-1. Releases to the Environment from Facilities that Produce, Process, or Use Ammonia	122
6-2. Ongoing Studies on the Potential for Human Exposure to Ammonia	145
7-1. Analytical Methods for Determining Ammonia in Biological Samples	148
7-2. Analytical Methods for Determining Ammonia in Environmental Samples	150
7-3. Ongoing Studies on the Development of Analytical Approaches to the Study of Ammonia	156
8-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to Ammonia	161

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

This public health statement tells you about ammonia and the effects of exposure.

The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) identifies the most serious hazardous waste sites in the nation. These sites make up the National Priorities List (NPL) and are the sites targeted for long-term federal cleanup activities. Ammonia has been found in at least 135 of the 1,613 current or former NPL sites. However, the total number of NPL sites evaluated for this substance is not known. As more sites are evaluated, the sites at which ammonia is found may increase. This information is important because exposure to ammonia may harm you and because these sites may be sources of exposure.

When a substance is released from a large area, such as an industrial plant, or from a container, such as a drum or bottle, it enters the environment. This release does not always lead to exposure. You are exposed to a substance only when you come in contact with it. You may be exposed by breathing, eating, or drinking the substance, or by skin contact.

If you are exposed to ammonia, many factors determine whether you'll be harmed. These factors include the dose (how much), the duration (how long), and how you come in contact with it. You must also consider the other chemicals you're exposed to and your age, sex, diet, family traits, lifestyle, and state of health.

1.1 WHAT IS AMMONIA?

Ammonia is a chemical that is made both by humans and by nature. The amount of ammonia manufactured every year by humans is almost equal to the amount produced by nature every year. However, when ammonia is found at a level that may cause concern, it was likely produced either directly or indirectly by humans.

Ammonia is a colorless gas with a very sharp odor. The odor is familiar to most people because ammonia is used in smelling salts, household cleaners, and window cleaning products.

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

Ammonia easily dissolves in water. In water, most of the ammonia changes to ammonium ions, which are not gaseous and do not smell. Ammonia and ammonium ions can change back and forth in water. In wells, rivers, lakes, and wet soils, the ionic ammonium form is the most common.

Ammonia is very important to plant, animal, and human life. It is found in water, soil, and air, and is a source of much-needed nitrogen for plants and animals. Most of the ammonia in the environment comes from the natural breakdown of manure and dead plants and animals.

Eighty percent of all manufactured ammonia is used as fertilizer. A third of this is applied directly as pure ammonia. The rest is used to make other fertilizers that contain ammonium compounds, usually ammonium salts. Ammonia is also used to manufacture synthetic fibers, plastics, and explosives. Many cleaning products also contain ammonia.

For detailed information on the chemical properties of ammonia, see Chapter 4. Details on the production and use of ammonia are in Chapter 5, and more information on the environmental fate of ammonia and sources of human exposure is in Chapter 6.

1.2 WHAT HAPPENS TO AMMONIA WHEN IT ENTERS THE ENVIRONMENT?

Since ammonia occurs naturally in the environment, we are regularly exposed to low levels of ammonia in air, soil, and water. Ammonia has been found in both soil and water samples at hazardous waste sites. Ammonia exists naturally in the air at levels between 1 and 5 parts in a billion parts of air (ppb). It is commonly found in rainwater. The ammonia levels in rivers and bays are usually less than 6 parts per million (ppm; 6 ppm=6,000 ppb). Soil typically contains about 1–5 ppm of ammonia. The levels of ammonia vary throughout the day, as well as from season to season. Generally, ammonia levels are highest in the summer and spring, when nature is most active.

Ammonia does not last very long in the environment. Because it is recycled naturally, nature has many ways of incorporating and transforming ammonia. In soil or water, plants and

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

microorganisms rapidly take up ammonia. After fertilizer containing ammonia is applied to soil, the amount of ammonia in that soil decreases to low levels in a few days. In the air, ammonia will last about 1 week.

In the air near hazardous waste sites, ammonia can be found as a gas. Ammonia can also be found dissolved in ponds or other bodies of water at a waste site. Ammonia can be found sticking to soil at hazardous waste sites. The average concentration of ammonia reported at hazardous waste sites ranges from 1 to 1,000 ppm in soil samples and up to 16 ppm in water samples.

See Chapter 6 for more detailed information on the environmental fate of ammonia, ammonia levels in the environment, and exposure to ammonia.

1.3 HOW MIGHT I BE EXPOSED TO AMMONIA?

Ammonia has a very strong odor that is irritating and that you can smell when it is in the air at a level higher than 50 ppm. Therefore, you will probably smell ammonia before you are exposed to a concentration that may harm you. Levels of ammonia in air that cause serious effects in animals are much higher than levels you would normally be exposed to at home or work. However, low levels of ammonia may harm some asthmatics and other sensitive individuals.

You can taste ammonia in water at levels of about 35 ppm. Lower levels than this occur naturally in food and water. Swallowing even small amounts of liquid ammonia in your household cleaner might cause burns in your mouth and throat. A few drops of liquid ammonia or ammonium ion on the skin or in the eyes will cause burns and open sores if not washed away quickly. Exposure to larger amounts of liquid ammonia or ammonium ion in the eyes causes severe eye burns and can lead to blindness.

Outdoors, you may be exposed to high levels of ammonia in air from leaks and spills at production plants and storage facilities, and from pipelines, tank trucks, railcars, ships, and barges that transport ammonia. Higher levels of ammonia in air may occur when fertilizer is

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

applied to farm fields. After fertilizer is applied, the concentration of ammonia in soil can be more than 3,000 ppm; however, these levels decrease rapidly over a few days. Indoors, you may be exposed to ammonia while using household products that contain ammonia. Some of these products are ammonia cleaning solutions, window cleaners, floor waxes, and smelling salts. Household ammonia cleaning solutions are made by adding ammonia gas to water and can contain between 5 and 10% ammonia.

You can also be exposed to ammonia at work because many of the cleaning products there also contain ammonia. Farmers, cattle ranchers, and people who raise chickens can be exposed to ammonia from decaying manure. Some manufacturing processes also use ammonia. Some older refrigeration units used ammonia as the refrigerant.

For more information on levels of exposure associated with effects, see Chapter 3.

1.4 HOW CAN AMMONIA ENTER AND LEAVE MY BODY?

Ammonia can enter your body if you breathe in ammonia or if you swallow water or food containing ammonia or ammonium ion. If you spill a liquid containing ammonia on your skin, a small amount of ammonia might enter your body through your skin; however, more ammonia will probably enter as you breathe ammonia gas from the spilled ammonia. After you breathe in ammonia, you breathe most of it out again. The ammonia that is retained is changed into ammonium compounds and carried throughout the body in seconds. If you swallow ammonia in food or water, it will get into your bloodstream and be carried throughout your body in seconds. Most of the ammonia that enters your body from food or water rapidly changes into other substances that will not harm you. The rest of this ammonia leaves your body in urine within a couple of days. For more information on how ammonia can enter and leave your body, see Chapter 3.

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

1.5 HOW CAN AMMONIA AFFECT MY HEALTH?

To protect the public from the harmful effects of toxic chemicals and to find ways to treat people who have been harmed, scientists use many tests.

One way to see if a chemical will hurt people is to learn how the chemical is absorbed, used, and released by the body; for some chemicals, animal testing may be necessary. Animal testing may also be used to identify health effects such as cancer or birth defects. Without laboratory animals, scientists would lose a basic method to get information needed to make wise decisions to protect public health. Scientists have the responsibility to treat research animals with care and compassion. Laws today protect the welfare of research animals, and scientists must comply with strict animal care guidelines.

If you were exposed to much higher than normal amounts of ammonia, you would experience some effects. For example, if you spilled a bottle of concentrated ammonia on the floor, you would smell a strong ammonia odor; you might cough, and your eyes might water because of irritation. If you were exposed to very high levels of ammonia, you would experience more harmful effects. For example, if you walked into a dense cloud of ammonia or if your skin comes in contact with concentrated ammonia, your skin, eyes, throat, or lungs may be severely burned. These burns might be serious enough to cause permanent blindness, lung disease, or death. Likewise, if you accidentally ate or drank concentrated ammonia, you might experience burns in your mouth, throat, and stomach. Based on available data, we cannot say with certainty whether ammonia causes cancer or birth defects. Ammonia has not been classified for carcinogenic effects by EPA, Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) (NTP), or International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC). There are limited data that suggest that ammonia by itself is not carcinogenic, but that in the presence of certain other chemicals, it may contribute to the development of cancer. Ammonia can also have beneficial effects, such as when it is used as a smelling salt. Certain ammonium salts have long been used in veterinary and human medicine. For more information on how ammonia can affect your health, see Chapter 3.

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

1.6 HOW CAN AMMONIA AFFECT CHILDREN?

This section discusses potential health effects from exposures during the period from conception to maturity at 18 years of age in humans.

Children are less likely than adults to be exposed to concentrated ammonia because most exposures of that kind occur in occupational settings. Children can still be exposed in the same way as adults to ammonia gas from spills or leaks from ammonia tanks or pipelines, especially on farms where it is used as a fertilizer. Children can also be exposed to dilute ammonia solutions from household cleaners containing ammonia.

The effects of ammonia on children are likely to be the same as for adults. Ammonia is an irritant and the solution and gas can cause burns of the skin, eyes, mouth, and lungs. If a spill occurs, children may be exposed to ammonia for a longer time than adults because they may not leave the area as quickly.

Based on available data, we do not know if exposure to ammonia causes birth defects. It is not known whether ammonia can be transferred from a pregnant mother to a developing fetus through the placenta or from a nursing mother to her offspring through breast milk. One study in animals showed that exposure of mothers to very high levels of ammonia during pregnancy caused their newborn babies offspring to be smaller than normal.

1.7 HOW CAN FAMILIES REDUCE THE RISK OF EXPOSURE TO AMMONIA?

If your doctor finds that you have been exposed to significant amounts of ammonia, ask whether your children might also have been exposed. Your doctor might need to ask your state health department to investigate.

You can reduce your risk of exposure to ammonia by carefully using household products and by avoiding areas where ammonia is used or produced. At home, you can reduce your risk of exposure to ammonia by careful handling of any household products that contain ammonia. For

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

example, some cleaning products contain ammonia; so when you use them, you should be sure that rooms are adequately ventilated during the time you are using them. Avoid ammonia-containing products in glass bottle since breakage could lead to a more serious exposure. You should wear proper clothing and eye protection, because ammonia can cause skin burns and damage eyes if it is splashed on them. To lower the risk of your children being exposed to ammonia, you should tell them to stay out of the room when you are using it. While use of ammonia by a child is not recommended, any use by a child should be closely supervised by an adult.

You can also reduce your risk of exposure to ammonia by avoiding areas where it is being used. Ammonia is used to fertilize crops, so you can lower your exposure to ammonia by avoiding these areas when it is being applied. You can also lower your exposure to ammonia by avoiding places where it is produced. Ammonia is found in many animal wastes, and it may be present in high concentrations in livestock buildings. You can lower your exposure to ammonia by avoiding these buildings, especially if large numbers of animals are inside.

If you are a worker who uses or applies ammonia for farming, you can reduce your exposure by using it according to the instructions and wearing proper clothing and protective gear. Be sure to follow all instructions and heed any warning statements.

1.8 IS THERE A MEDICAL TEST TO DETERMINE WHETHER I HAVE BEEN EXPOSED TO AMMONIA?

There are tests that measure ammonia/ammonium ion in blood and urine; however, these tests would probably not tell you whether you have been exposed because ammonia is normally found in the body. If you were exposed to harmful amounts of ammonia, you would notice it immediately because of the strong, unpleasant, and irritating smell, the strong taste, and because of skin, eye, nose, or throat irritation. Exposure detection levels and methods for determining ammonia levels in biological materials are discussed in Chapters 3 and 7.

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

1.9 WHAT RECOMMENDATIONS HAS THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT MADE TO PROTECT HUMAN HEALTH?

The federal government develops regulations and recommendations to protect public health.

Regulations can be enforced by law. Federal agencies that develop regulations for toxic substances include the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), and the Food and Drug Administration (FDA).

Recommendations provide valuable guidelines to protect public health but cannot be enforced by law. Federal organizations that develop recommendations for toxic substances include the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH).

Regulations and recommendations can be expressed in not-to-exceed levels in air, water, soil, or food that are usually based on levels that affect animals; then they are adjusted to help protect people. Sometimes these not-to-exceed levels differ among federal organizations because of different exposure times (an 8-hour workday or a 24-hour day), the use of different animal studies, or other factors.

Recommendations and regulations are also periodically updated as more information becomes available. For the most current information, check with the federal agency or organization that provides it. Some regulations and recommendations for ammonia include the following:

EPA regulates the ammonia content in waste water released by several industries. Any discharges or spills of ammonia of 100 pounds or more, or of ammonium salts of 1,000 or 5,000 pounds (depending upon the compound), must be reported to EPA.

Some restrictions have been placed on levels of ammonium salts allowable in processed foods. FDA states that the levels of ammonia and ammonium compounds normally found in food do not pose a health risk. Maximum allowable levels in processed foods are as follows: 0.04–3.2% ammonium bicarbonate in baked goods, grain, snack foods, and reconstituted vegetables; 2.0% ammonium carbonate in baked goods, gelatins, and puddings; 0.001% ammonium chloride in

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

baked goods and 0.8% in condiments and relishes; 0.6–0.8% ammonium hydroxide in baked goods, cheeses, gelatins, and puddings; 0.01% monobasic ammonium phosphate in baked goods; and 1.1% dibasic ammonium phosphate in baked goods, 0.003% in nonalcoholic beverages, and 0.012% in condiments and relishes.

OSHA has set an 8-hour exposure limit of 25 ppm and a short-term (15-minute) exposure limit of 35 ppm for ammonia in the workplace. NIOSH recommends that the level in workroom air be limited to 50 ppm for 5 minutes of exposure. Ammonia has not been classified for carcinogenic effects by EPA, DHHS (NTP), or IARC. There are limited data that suggest that ammonia by itself is not carcinogenic, but that in the presence of certain other chemicals, it may contribute to the development of cancer.

Further information on governmental recommendations can be found in Chapter 8.

1.10 WHERE CAN I GET MORE INFORMATION?

If you have any more questions or concerns, please contact your community or state health or environmental quality department or

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
Division of Toxicology
1600 Clifton Road NE, Mailstop E-29
Atlanta, GA 30333
Web site: <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov>

* Information line and technical assistance

Phone: 1-888-42-ATSDR (1-888-422-8737)
Fax: 1-404-498-0057

ATSDR can also tell you the location of occupational and environmental health clinics. These clinics specialize in recognizing, evaluating, and treating illnesses resulting from exposure to hazardous substances.

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

* To order toxicological profiles, contact

National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Phone: 1-800-553-6847 or 1-703-605-6000

2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

2.1 BACKGROUND AND ENVIRONMENTAL EXPOSURES TO AMMONIA IN THE UNITED STATES

Ammonia is a natural compound, as well as a manufactured compound. In nature, most ammonia probably comes from decomposing animal excreta, with the decay of organic materials from plants, dead animals, and the like also contributing significant amounts. It is also exhaled by animals. Production of fixed nitrogen (NH_3) by plants and microorganisms is estimated at 90–130 metric tons annually. Manufacture of ammonia within the United States was 9.5 million metric tons in 2001, which is down from 16.6 million metric tons in 1999. Commercially produced ammonia is used primarily as fertilizer, with plastics, synthetic fibers and resins, explosives, and other uses accounting for most of the remainder.

Ammonia is released to the atmosphere by natural processes such as the decay of organic matter and animal excreta, or by volcanic eruptions. It can also be released to the atmosphere by anthropogenic activities such as fertilizer use; spillage or leakage from storage or production facilities; or by loss from waste water effluents. Releases to water are usually due to effluent from sewage treatment plants or industrial processes, or runoff from fertilized fields or livestock areas. Soils usually obtain ammonia from natural or synthetic fertilizer application, animal excreta, decaying organic matter, or natural fixation from the atmosphere.

In the atmosphere, ammonia can react with acidic substances in the air to produce ammonium aerosols, which can undergo dry or wet deposition. The best estimate of the half-life of atmospheric ammonia is a few days. In water, ammonia can volatilize to the atmosphere, be removed by microbial processes, or adsorb to sediment and suspended organic material. In soil, ammonia can volatilize to the atmosphere, adsorb to soil, undergo microbial transformation to nitrate or nitrite anions, or be taken up by plants.

For the general population, the most likely source of exposure to elevated levels of ammonia is from the use of household cleaners containing ammonia or ammonium salts. People who live near farms, who visit farms during the application of fertilizer, or who live near cattle feedlots, poultry confinement buildings, or other areas where animal populations are concentrated can also be exposed to ammonia. Populations that live or work near a hazardous waste site that contains ammonia or ammonium salts could be exposed to above-average levels of ammonia in soil, water, or air; however, the half-life of ammonia in nature is

2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

probably very short. Ammonia has been identified in at least 135 of 1,613 National Priority List (NPL) hazardous waste sites.

2.2 SUMMARY OF HEALTH EFFECTS

The most important injurious effects of ammonia on humans are due to its irritative and corrosive properties. Exposures to ammonia as a gas cause chemical burns of the respiratory tract, skin, and eyes. Ammonia dissolves in the water present in skin, mucous membranes, and eyes and becomes ammonium hydroxide, which is a highly ionized weak base that causes necrosis of the tissues. Specifically, ammonium hydroxide causes saponification of cell membrane lipids resulting in cell disruption and death. Additionally, it breaks down cell structural proteins, extracts water from the cells, and initiates an inflammatory response, which further damages the surrounding tissues. Contact with liquid ammonia (not ammonium salts) results in cryogenic injury in addition to the alkali burns. Airway blockage and respiratory insufficiency may be lethal outcomes of exposure to anhydrous ammonia vapors or concentrated aerosols. Ingestion of concentrated ammonium solutions may produce severe burns and hemorrhage of the upper gastrointestinal tract. Survival of the initial insult may be compromised by infections, scarring, and other complications that may develop days or weeks following inhalation or ingestion. Effects that have been observed in humans exposed to ammonia as a gas and ammonium salt aerosols have also been observed in animals. Hepatic and renal effects have also been reported in animals and humans; however, ammonia does not appear to be a primary liver or kidney toxicant.

Increased systemic ammonia/ammonium salts/ion, or hyperammonemia, is generally not seen following inhalation or dermal exposure, but can result from ingestion and from certain disease states such as cirrhosis of the liver, acute liver failure, and congenital deficiencies of any of the urea cycle enzymes. Ammonia is also produced endogenously in the gastrointestinal tract, pancreas, and kidney and is metabolized predominantly via the urea cycle in the liver. It is excreted primarily as urea and urinary ammonium compounds through the kidneys. Liver disease can result in decreased metabolism of ammonia with resultant increased levels of ammonia in the bloodstream and in the brain, which can produce neurological effects such as seizures and coma. The most likely and significant effects of ammonia are discussed below.

2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

Respiratory Effects. Ammonia is an upper respiratory irritant in humans. Exposures to levels exceeding 50 ppm result in immediate irritation to the nose and throat; however, tolerance appears to develop with repeated exposure. Exposure to an air concentration of 250 ppm is bearable for most persons for 30–60 minutes. Acute exposure to higher levels (500 ppm) have been shown to increase respiratory minute volume. Accidental exposures to concentrated aerosols of ammonium salts or high concentrations of ammonia gas have resulted in nasopharyngeal and tracheal burns, airway obstruction and respiratory distress, and bronchiolar and alveolar edema. Chronic occupational exposure to low levels of airborne ammonia (<25 ppm) had little effect on pulmonary function or odor sensitivity in workers at some factories, but studies of farmers exposed to ammonia and other pollutants in livestock buildings indicated an association between exposure to pollutants, including ammonia, and an increase in respiratory symptoms (such as bronchial reactivity/hyperresponsiveness, inflammation, cough, wheezing, or shortness of breath) and/or a decrease in lung function parameters. The contribution of ammonia to these respiratory symptoms is unclear.

Dermal Effects. Skin is extremely sensitive to airborne ammonia or ammonia dissolved in water. The topical damage caused by ammonia is probably due mainly to its reactivity and irritation properties. Its high water solubility allows it to dissolve in moisture on these surfaces, react with fatty substances, be absorbed into deeper layers, and inflict extensive damage. Reports of skin damage in humans are numerous, but good quantitative data are lacking. The severity of the damage is proportional to the concentration and duration of exposure; flushing with water immediately after contact alleviates or prevents effects.

Dermal exposures to liquid ammonia or concentrated solutions and/or ammonia gas are frequently occupationally related and produce cutaneous burns, blisters, and lesions of varying degrees of severity. Burns can be severe enough to require skin grafting, and loss of the epidermal layer increases body fluid loss and incidence of infection. While most ammonia exposures are occupational, household products containing ammonia can also cause dermal injury. Several cases of young children (2–3 years old) who bit into ammonia pellets/capsules and sustained oral and esophageal lesions have been reported in the literature.

Very limited animal data regarding dermal effects of exposure to ammonia support the findings in humans.

2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

Ocular Effects. Reported ocular effects in humans following ammonia gas exposure increase in severity with dose and duration. Good quantitative data are lacking, but symptoms progress as follows: inflamed eyes, lacrimation, swelling of the eyelids, hyperemic conjunctiva, blurred vision, possible transient blindness, corneal abrasions, and sustained corneal damage. Ammonia is slightly irritating to human eyes in a brief exposure at concentrations of 100 ppm, and immediately irritating to the eyes and throat at 698 ppm. Exposure to an air concentration of 250 ppm is bearable for most persons for 30–60 minutes.

Limited animal data regarding ocular effects of exposure to ammonia support the findings in humans. .

Neurological Effects. Neurological effects in humans following inhalation and dermal exposure to ammonia are usually limited to blurred vision, but more severe exposures can result in diffuse nonspecific encephalopathy, muscle weakness, decreased deep tendon reflexes, and loss of consciousness . However, hyperammonemia in humans can result from certain disease states such as cirrhosis of the liver, acute liver failure, and congenital deficiencies of any of the urea cycle enzymes, which may cause encephalopathy. Cerebral edema and herniation and intracranial hypertension have been noted in animal models of hyperammonemia. The mechanism of ammonia-induced encephalopathies has not been definitively elucidated. It is thought to involve the alteration of glutamate metabolism in the brain with resultant increased activation of N-methyl-D-aspartate (NMDA) receptors, which causes decreased protein kinase C-mediated phosphorylation of Na^+/K^+ ATPase, increased activity of Na^+/K^+ ATPase, and depletion of ATP. Additional evidence of altered energy levels include changes in some TCA cycle-associated components including acetoacetate, and NAD^+/NADH ratio, 2-oxoglutarate, and 3-hydroxybutarate. This reduced ATP level may be involved in ammonia-induced coma and death . A disruption in neurotransmission has also been suggested by alteration of brain tubulin, which is an essential component of the axonal transport system.

2.3 MINIMAL RISK LEVELS (MRLs)

Inhalation MRLs

- C An MRL of 1.7 ppm has been derived for acute-duration inhalation exposure (14 days or less) to ammonia.

2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

This MRL is based on a lowest-observed-adverse-effect level (LOAEL) of 50 ppm for mild irritation to the eyes, nose, and throat in humans exposed to ammonia as a gas for 2 hours (Verberk et al. 1977). The measurements for irritation were subjective and were reported by the subjects as no sensation (0), just perceptible (1), distinctly perceptible (2), nuisance (3), offensive (4), or unbearable (5); no statistical analysis was performed. Pulmonary function parameters were not statistically significantly different from pre-exposure values. The LOAEL was divided by an uncertainty factor of 30 (10 for variation in sensitivity among humans and 3 for use of a minimal LOAEL). A study of piggerie workers exposed to a mean level of 7.9 ppm ammonia measured pulmonary function change over a workshift; a small but borderline significant decrease in pulmonary function was noted (Heederik et al. 1990). This was not used as a basis for MRL derivation because the workers were also exposed to other potential respiratory toxicants (dust and endotoxins). The MRL is supported by other observations of respiratory effects associated with acute- and intermediate-duration exposure including transient irritation of the nose and throat of humans exposed to 100 ppm (Ferguson et al. 1977); nasal discharge in rats at 376 ppm (Coon et al. 1970); nasal lesions in rats at 150 ppm (Broderon et al. 1976); and nasal inflammation and lesions in rats at 500 ppm (Richard et al. 1978a).

No intermediate inhalation MRL for ammonia has been derived because adequate data were not available concerning the effects of ammonia for this route and duration of exposure. Humans exposed to 100 ppm ammonia vapors 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 6 weeks experienced transient nasal and throat irritation (Ferguson et al. 1977). This study was not adequate for MRL derivation because the study description was contradictory between the text and tables, especially regarding the length of daily exposure. Rats exposed continuously to up to 179.1 ppm and guinea pigs, rabbits, dogs, and monkeys exposed to 56.4 ppm ammonia for 114 days had no clinical or histopathological respiratory effects; exposure to 369.4 ppm caused mild nasal discharge in 25% of exposed rats (Coon et al. 1970). Exposures of rats or guinea pigs to >640 ppm ammonia resulted in significant lethality as well as other signs of toxicity (Coon et al. 1970). No clinical or gross abnormalities were seen in rats, guinea pigs, rabbits, dogs, or monkeys exposed intermittently to up to 218.6 ppm (52 ppm adjusted to continuous exposure) for 6 weeks and only mild nonspecific inflammatory changes were noted in the lungs of rats and guinea pigs exposed to up to 1,085.7 ppm (254.4 ppm adjusted to continuous exposure) (Coon et al. 1970). No weight loss, conjunctivitis, or respiratory disease was seen in guinea pigs exposed to 90 ppm ammonia for 3 weeks; however, there was a decreased immune response at this level (Targowski et al. 1984). Guinea pigs exposed to 170 ppm ammonia for 6 hours/day 5 days/week for 18 weeks had no histopathological changes in the lungs, heart, or gastrointestinal tract, but increased hemosiderin in the spleen and hepatic and renal congestion were seen (Weatherby 1952); no effects were seen at 12 weeks of exposure. Only

2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

one exposure level was tested in this study and other studies have not supported these findings. Adrenaline levels in urine, 17-oxycorticosteroids in the urine, and 11-oxycorticosteroid levels in blood were increased in humans exposed to 3.0 ppm ammonia for 37 days (Kalandarov et al. 1984). Exposure to 7.2 ppm for 17 days also increased adrenaline levels in urine and 17-oxycorticosteroids in the urine, and increased free, but not total, 11-oxycorticosteroid levels in blood (Kalandarov et al. 1984). No clinical or histological data were provided for this or other end points and no supporting data are available in the literature. No histopathological changes in the lungs were noted in rats exposed to 500 ppm ammonia for 8 weeks (Richard et al. 1978a).

- C An MRL of 0.3 ppm has been derived for chronic-duration inhalation exposure (365 days or more) to ammonia.

This MRL is based on a NOAEL of 12.5 ppm for sense of smell, prevalence of respiratory symptoms (cough, bronchitis, wheeze, dyspnea, and others), eye and throat irritation, and lung function parameters (FVC, FEV₁, FEV₁/FVC, FEF₅₀, and FEF₇₅) in humans exposed for an average of 15 years in a soda ash plant (Holness et al. 1989); no LOAEL was determined. The NOAEL was adjusted for intermittent exposure and divided by an uncertainty factor of 10 (10 for variation in sensitivity among humans). The study authors calculated a time-weighted average (TWA) exposure level for the entire cohort of 9.2±1.4 ppm, but divided the cohort into groups of individuals that were exposed to low (<6.25 ppm), medium (6.25–12.5 ppm), and high (>12.5 ppm) ammonia levels. The MRL is supported by other observations of respiratory effects associated with chronic-duration exposure. A cross-sectional study of male workers at two fertilizer factories in Saudi Arabia showed that exposure to 25.4 ppm ammonia was significantly related to cough, phlegm, wheezing, dyspnea, and asthma (Ballal et al. 1998). However, continuous exposure levels for workers could not be calculated because the number of days worked per week was not provided by the study authors. An association was found between exposure to pollutants, including ammonia, in livestock confinement buildings and an increase in respiratory symptoms (such as bronchial reactivity/hyperresponsiveness, inflammation, cough, wheezing, or shortness of breath) and/or a decrease in lung function (such as forced expiratory volume in the first second [FEV_{1.0}], maximum expiratory flow rates [MEF₅₀ and MEF₇₅], and maximal mid-expiratory flow rate [MMEF]) in farmers exposed to ammonia levels of 2.3–20.7 ppm (Choudat et al. 1994; Cormier et al. 2000; Donham et al. 1995, 2000; Heederik et al. 1990; Reynolds et al. 1996; Vogelzang et al. 1997, 2000). The farmers were also exposed to other possible respiratory toxins, such as dust, endotoxins, NO₂, and plant materials (hay dust).

Oral MRLs

2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

No acute oral MRL was derived for ammonia. The only human acute oral studies available were case reports with no exposure levels (Klein et al. 1985; Klendshoj and Rejent 1966; Lopez et al. 1988). Animal studies were limited to a food intake study (Noda and Chikamori 1976), single-exposure studies with no effect, serious effects, or unsupported effects (Benyajati and Goldstein 1975; Koenig and Koenig 1949), a gavage study that lacked study details (Boyd and Seymour 1946), and a 6-day drinking water study with effects at high levels (Barzel 1975). Rats exposed to 3,102 mg NH₄⁺/kg/day in the diet and drinking water for 7 days had statistically significantly reduced body weight gain (64% less) compared to a control group that consumed only 22 mg NH₄⁺/kg/day (Boyano-Adánez et al. 1996). Food intake was also decreased. The reduction in body weight gain remained significant 8 days after cessation of exposure. It is impossible to tell where the actual NOAEL is from this study.

- C An MRL of 0.3 mg NH₄/kg/day has been derived for intermediate-duration oral exposure (15–364 days) to ammonia.

This MRL is based on a NOAEL of 39.5 mg/kg/day for weight loss in rats exposed to ammonium sulfamate in drinking water 6 days/week for 90 days (Gupta et al. 1979). The NOAEL was adjusted for intermittent exposure and divided by an uncertainty factor of 100 (10 for variation in sensitivity among humans and 10 for extrapolation of animal data to humans). Body weights were 16% lower in treated adults than in controls at 90 days. Food intake was also decreased and water intake increased, but without statistical significance. Decreased body weight or body weight gain has also been seen in rats exposed orally to 991 mg/kg/day for 330 days (Barzel and Jowsey 1969) and to 960 mg/kg/day for 5 days (Noda and Chikamori 1976). Animals exposed to ammonia gas via inhalation have also had decreased body weight or reduced weight gain (Diekman et al. 1993; Drummond et al. 1980; Gustin et al. 1994; Richard et al. 1978a; Stombaugh et al. 1969).

No chronic oral MRL was derived for ammonia due to absence of data for this duration.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3.1 INTRODUCTION

The primary purpose of this chapter is to provide public health officials, physicians, toxicologists, and other interested individuals and groups with an overall perspective on the toxicology of ammonia. It contains descriptions and evaluations of toxicological studies and epidemiological investigations and provides conclusions, where possible, on the relevance of toxicity and toxicokinetic data to public health.

A glossary and list of acronyms, abbreviations, and symbols can be found at the end of this profile.

3.2 DISCUSSION OF HEALTH EFFECTS BY ROUTE OF EXPOSURE

To help public health professionals and others address the needs of persons living or working near hazardous waste sites, the information in this section is organized first by route of exposure (inhalation, oral, and dermal) and then by health effect (death, systemic, immunological, neurological, reproductive, developmental, genotoxic, and carcinogenic effects). These data are discussed in terms of three exposure periods: acute (14 days or less), intermediate (15–364 days), and chronic (365 days or more).

Levels of significant exposure for each route and duration are presented in tables and illustrated in figures. The points in the figures showing no-observed-adverse-effect levels (NOAELs) or lowest-observed-adverse-effect levels (LOAELs) reflect the actual doses (levels of exposure) used in the studies. LOAELs have been classified into "less serious" or "serious" effects. "Serious" effects are those that evoke failure in a biological system and can lead to morbidity or mortality (e.g., acute respiratory distress or death). "Less serious" effects are those that are not expected to cause significant dysfunction or death, or those whose significance to the organism is not entirely clear. ATSDR acknowledges that a considerable amount of judgment may be required in establishing whether an end point should be classified as a NOAEL, "less serious" LOAEL, or "serious" LOAEL, and that in some cases, there will be insufficient data to decide whether the effect is indicative of significant dysfunction. However, the Agency has established guidelines and policies that are used to classify these end points. ATSDR believes that there is sufficient merit in this approach to warrant an attempt at distinguishing between "less serious" and "serious" effects. The distinction between "less serious" effects and "serious" effects is considered to be important because it helps the users of the profiles to identify levels of exposure at which major health effects start to appear. LOAELs or NOAELs should also help in determining whether or not

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

the effects vary with dose and/or duration, and place into perspective the possible significance of these effects to human health.

The significance of the exposure levels shown in the Levels of Significant Exposure (LSE) tables and figures may differ depending on the user's perspective. Public health officials and others concerned with appropriate actions to take at hazardous waste sites may want information on levels of exposure associated with more subtle effects in humans or animals (LOAELs) or exposure levels below which no adverse effects (NOAELs) have been observed. Estimates of levels posing minimal risk to humans (Minimal Risk Levels or MRLs) may be of interest to health professionals and citizens alike.

Levels of exposure associated with carcinogenic effects (Cancer Effect Levels, CELs) of ammonia are indicated in Tables 3-1, 3-2, and 3-3 and Figures 3-1 and 3-2. Because cancer effects could occur at lower exposure levels, Figure 3-1 also shows a range for the upper bound of estimated excess risks, ranging from a risk of 1 in 10,000 to 1 in 10,000,000 (10^{-4} to 10^{-7}), as developed by EPA.

Estimates of exposure levels posing minimal risk to humans (Minimal Risk Levels or MRLs) have been made for ammonia. An MRL is defined as an estimate of daily human exposure to a substance that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of adverse effects (noncarcinogenic) over a specified duration of exposure. MRLs are derived when reliable and sufficient data exist to identify the target organ(s) of effect or the most sensitive health effect(s) for a specific duration within a given route of exposure. MRLs are based on noncancerous health effects only and do not consider carcinogenic effects. MRLs can be derived for acute, intermediate, and chronic duration exposures for inhalation and oral routes. Appropriate methodology does not exist to develop MRLs for dermal exposure.

Although methods have been established to derive these levels (Barnes and Dourson 1988; EPA 1990), uncertainties are associated with these techniques. Furthermore, ATSDR acknowledges additional uncertainties inherent in the application of the procedures to derive less than lifetime MRLs. As an example, acute inhalation MRLs may not be protective for health effects that are delayed in development or are acquired following repeated acute insults, such as hypersensitivity reactions, asthma, or chronic bronchitis. As these kinds of health effects data become available and methods to assess levels of significant human exposure improve, these MRLs will be revised.

A User's Guide has been provided at the end of this profile (see Appendix B). This guide should aid in the interpretation of the tables and figures for Levels of Significant Exposure and the MRLs.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

In the discussion of effects of ammonia by route of exposure, it is necessary to consider ammonium compounds for oral exposure because oral studies in animals generally involve exposure to ammonium salts or ammonium hydroxide. Inhalation exposure involves exposure to ammonia gas. Although inhalation exposure to aerosols of ammonium compounds is conceivable, no studies were located regarding inhalation exposure of humans or animals to other forms of ammonia.

3.2.1 Inhalation Exposure

3.2.1.1 Death

There are many reports in the literature of human deaths resulting from inhalation of ammonia (Burns et al. 1985; Close et al. 1980; Couturier et al. 1971; George et al. 2000; Heifer 1971; Price et al. 1983; Sobonya 1977; Weiser and Mackenroth 1989; Yang et al. 1987). Most of these reports are of acute accidental exposure to ammonia gas. A review of the early literature on ammonia toxicity cites acute exposure to 5,000–10,000 ppm as being rapidly fatal in humans (Henderson and Haggard 1927; Mulder and Van der Zalm 1967) and exposure to 2,500–4,500 ppm as being fatal in about 30 minutes (Helmerts et al. 1971; Millea et al. 1989). Immediate deaths resulting from acute exposure to ammonia appear to be caused by airway obstruction while infections and other secondary complications are lethal factors among those who survive for several days or weeks. Chemical burns and edema of exposed tissues, including the respiratory tract, eyes, and exposed skin, are often observed after exposure to lethal levels. No reports of human death due to intermediate or chronic exposure to ammonia were located.

Studies in animals indicate that the acutely lethal exposure concentration depends on the exposure duration. The lethal concentration in rats and mice increases 5–10 times as the exposure duration decreases from 16 hours to several minutes (Hilado et al. 1977, 1978; Kapeghian et al. 1982; Morgan 1997; Prokop'eva et al. 1973; Weedon et al. 1940). Exposure frequency also appears to be an important factor in determining lethality. Continuous exposure to 653 ppm for 25 days resulted in nearly 64% lethality in rats, whereas intermittent exposure (5 days/week, 8 hours/day) to nearly twice this concentration was tolerated for 42 days (Coon et al. 1970). It appears that male rats are more sensitive than female rats to the lethal effects of ammonia (Appelman et al. 1982; Stupfel et al. 1971). Animals exposed to acutely lethal concentrations show severe lesions in the respiratory tract that are similar to those observed in humans. Less severe lesions of the liver, heart, and kidney have been observed following continuous long-term exposure to lethal concentrations in rats, guinea pigs, rabbits, and dogs

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

(Coon et al. 1970). However, these may represent secondary complications from chronic respiratory tract injury.

3.2.1.2 Systemic Effects

Respiratory Effects. Ammonia is an upper respiratory irritant in humans. Exposures to levels exceeding 30 ppm result in immediate irritation to the nose and throat (Industrial Bio-Test Laboratories 1973; MacEwen et al. 1970; Sekizawa and Tsubone 1994; Verberk 1977). Four out of six human subjects described moderate irritation of the nose and eyes when exposed to 50, but not 30, ppm ammonia gas for 10 minutes (MacEwen et al. 1970). Twenty to 30% of subjects exposed to 72, but not 50, ppm ammonia gas for 5 minutes experienced eye, nasal, and throat irritation (Industrial Bio-Test Laboratories 1973). However, tolerance appears to develop with repeated exposure (Sekizawa and Tsubone 1994; Verberk 1977). Thus, subjects exposed to 100, but not 50, ppm ammonia 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 6 weeks experienced nose and throat irritation only during the first week (Ferguson et al. 1977). Acute exposure to higher levels (500 ppm) has been shown to alter respiratory minute volume (Cole et al. 1977; Silverman et al. 1949). Buff and Koller (1974) suggest that this is due to an effect on "irritant receptors" in the lungs resulting in increased activity of reflex respiratory muscles. This mechanism is also suggested by Cole et al. (1977), who exposed men to 100–331 ppm ammonia gas for 8–11 minutes while they were exercising on a stationary bicycle. Respiratory minute volume was decreased at concentrations of 150–331 ppm (but not at 100 ppm), and tidal volume was increased at 100 ppm ammonia, but decreased at higher concentrations (Cole et al. 1977). Accidental exposures to concentrated aerosols of ammonium solutions or high concentrations of ammonia gas have resulted in nasopharyngeal and tracheal burns, airway obstruction and respiratory distress, and bronchiolar and alveolar edema (Burns et al. 1985; Close et al. 1980; Couturier et al. 1971; de la Hoz et al. 1996; George et al. 2000; Hatton et al. 1979; Heifer 1971; Kerstein et al. 2001; Latenser and Lucktong 2000; Leduc et al. 1992; Millea et al. 1989; Morgan 1997; Price et al. 1983; Sobonya 1977; Taplin et al. 1976; Weiser and Mackenroth 1989). Chronic occupational exposure (about 14 years) to low levels of airborne ammonia (12.5 ppm) had no effect on pulmonary function or odor sensitivity in a group of workers at a soda ash factory compared to a control group from the same factory that was not exposed to ammonia (Holness et al. 1989). An acute inhalation MRL of 1.7 ppm was derived from the Verberk (1977) study, and a chronic inhalation MRL of 0.3 ppm was derived from the Holness et al. (1989) study; MRLs are presented in Table 3-1 and Figure 3-1 and are discussed in Section 2.3.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

One human study with somewhat controlled exposure to ammonia showed that pulmonary function was not affected by low levels (25–100 ppm) of ammonia (Ferguson et al. 1977). Transient nose and throat irritation was noted the first week of exposure in male and female volunteers exposed to 100, but not 25 or 50, ppm ammonia 5 days/week, for 6 weeks. No significant differences were noted between exposed and control groups for pulmonary function tests, physical examinations, or performance of normal job duties (Ferguson et al. 1977).

A number of occupational cohort studies that examined farmers who worked in enclosed livestock buildings have been conducted. These studies all included measurements of ammonia in the livestock confinement buildings, as well as measurements of one or more of the following: total dust, respirable dust, carbon dioxide, total endotoxins, respirable endotoxins, fungi, bacteria, and molds (Choudat et al. 1994; Cormier et al. 2000; Donham et al. 1995, 2000; Heederik et al. 1990, 1991; Melbostad and Eduard 2001; Reynolds et al. 1996; Vogelzang et al. 1997, 2000). Of the pollutants measured, ammonia and dust were most frequently associated with respiratory effects, many of which were temporary and disappeared with cessation of exposure. Ammonia levels ranged from 2.3 to 20.7 ppm and total dust levels from 0.04 to 5.64 mg/m³. Most of these studies reported an association between exposure to pollutants, including ammonia, in livestock confinement buildings and an increase in respiratory symptoms (such as bronchial reactivity/hyperresponsiveness, inflammation, cough, wheezing, or shortness of breath) and/or a decrease in pulmonary function (such as forced expiratory volume in the first second [FEV_{1.0}], maximum expiratory flow rates [MEF₅₀ and MEF₇₅], and maximal mid-expiratory flow rate [MMEF]) (Choudat et al. 1994; Cormier et al. 2000; Donham et al. 1995, 2000; Heederik et al. 1990; Reynolds et al. 1996; Vogelzang et al. 1997, 2000). One study, however, reported correlations only between total dust, fungal spore, and endotoxin mean exposure levels and task-specific prevalences (Melbostad and Eduard 2001). Another study reported no significant correlations between lung function or chronic respiratory symptoms and dust or ammonia levels, but suggested that endotoxins and bacteria levels may play a role (Heederik et al. 1991). Most studies adjusted for confounding factors, such as smoking and number of years worked on a farm, in their statistical analyses. All of the studies concluded that prevalence of respiratory symptoms of some type was higher in the farmer cohort than in the respective control group. It is not clear from these studies what the contribution of ammonia is to the respiratory

Table 3-1 Levels of Significant Exposure to Ammonia And Ammonium Compounds - Inhalation

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ Duration/ Frequency (Specific Route)	System	LOAEL			Reference Chemical Form
				NOAEL (ppm)	Less Serious (ppm)	Serious (ppm)	
ACUTE EXPOSURE							
Death							
1	Human	1 d 0.5hr/d				5000 (Rapidly fatal)	Henderson & Haggard 1927
2	Rat	1 d 15min/d				17401 (LC50)	Prokopenva et al. 1973
3	Rat	1 d 16hr/d				1000 (LC50)	Weedon et al. 1940
4	Mouse	1 d 30min/d				21430 (LC50)	Hilado et al. 1977
5	Mouse	1 d 1hr/d				4230 (LC50)	Kapeghian et al. 1982
6	Mouse	1 d 60min/d				11299 (LC50)	Prokopenva et al. 1973
7	Mouse	1 d 16hr/d				1000 (LC50)	Weedon et al. 1940
8	Rabbit	1 d 1hr/d				5025 (LC50)	Boyd et al. 1944
9	Cat	1 d 1hr/d				5025 (LC50)	Boyd et al. 1944

Table 3-1 Levels of Significant Exposure to Ammonia And Ammonium Compounds - Inhalation (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ Duration/ Frequency (Specific Route)	System	NOAEL (ppm)	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form
					Less Serious (ppm)	Serious (ppm)	
Systemic							
10	Human	8-11 min	Resp	100 M	150 M (decreased minute volume; increased tidal volume)		Cole et al. 1977
11	Human	5 min	Resp	50	72 (nasal and throat irritation)		Industrial Bio-Test Laboratories, Inc. 1973
12	Human	10 min	Resp	30	50 (moderate nasal irritation)		MacEwen et al. 1970
13	Human	1 d 30min/d	Resp		500 M (nasal and throat irritation; increased minute volume and respiratory rate)		Silverman et al. 1949
			Cardio	500 M			
			Hemato	500 M			
			Ocular		500 M (lacrimation)		
14	Human	1d 2hr/d	Resp		50 ^b (Urge to cough; irritation to nose and throat)		Verberk 1977
			Dermal		50 (Irritation to eyes)		
15	Rat OFA	1wk 24hr/d	Resp		500 (Irritation)		Richard et al. 1978a
			Renal		500 (Increased kidney weight)		
			Bd Wt		500 (body weight and food intake decreased 21%)		

Table 3-1 Levels of Significant Exposure to Ammonia And Ammonium Compounds - Inhalation (continued)

Key to figure	Species (Strain)	Exposure/Duration/Frequency (Specific Route)	System	LOAEL			Reference Chemical Form
				NOAEL (ppm)	Less Serious (ppm)	Serious (ppm)	
16	Rat	7 d	Systemic				Schaerdel et al. 1983
			Resp	714			
			Gastro	714			
			Hemato		15 (Slight increase blood pO ₂)		
			Renal	714			
			Dermal	714			
Other	714						
17	Mouse	1 d 1hr/d	Resp		3440 M (dyspnea; nasal irritation)	4220 M (congestive hemorrhage, increased lung/body weight ratio)	Kapeghian et al. 1982
			Hepatic			3440 M (degenerative changes; increased relative liver weight)	
			Bd Wt	3440 M	4220 M (12% reduction in body weight)		
18	Dog (Beagle)	1wk 5d/wk 8hr/d	Resp	218.6 M	1085.7 M (temporary dyspnea during first week of exposure)		Coon et al. 1970
19	Rabbit (New Zealand)	1wk 5d/wk 8hr/d	Resp	218.6 M	1085.7 M (temporary dyspnea during first week of exposure)		Coon et al. 1970
			Ocular	218.6 M	1085.7 M (temporary lacrimation)		

Table 3-1 Levels of Significant Exposure to Ammonia And Ammonium Compounds - Inhalation (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ Duration/ Frequency (Specific Route)	System	LOAEL			Reference Chemical Form
				NOAEL (ppm)	Less Serious (ppm)	Serious (ppm)	
20	Rabbit	1 d 60min/d	Resp			5000 (Acute pulmonary edema)	Richard et al. 1978b
			Cardio		2500 (Bradycardia)	5000 (Hypertension, acidosis, EKG change)	
21	Cat (Mongrel)	1x 10min (IT)	Resp		1000 (dyspnea; rhonchi; rales)		Dodd and Gross 1980
22	Pig Belgian Landrace	6d	Resp	50 M	100 M (decreased pulmonary vascular response to endotoxin challenge)		Gustin et al. 1994 NH3
			Cardio	50 M	100 M (decreased pulmonary vascular response to endotoxin challenge)		
			Hemato	100 M			
			Endocr	100 M			
			Bd Wt	25 M	50 M (decreased body weight)		
23	Pig Duroc	1-2 wk	Resp	10	50 (frequent coughing)		Stombaugh et al. 1969
			Dermal	10	50 (ocular, oral and nasal irritation)		
			Bd Wt	10	50 (reduced weight gain and food intake)		
24	Mouse	Immuno/ Lymphoret 7d 24hr/d			500 M (decreased resistance to infection)		Richard et al. 1978a

Table 3-1 Levels of Significant Exposure to Ammonia And Ammonium Compounds - Inhalation (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ Duration/ Frequency (Specific Route)	System	NOAEL (ppm)	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form
					Less Serious (ppm)	Serious (ppm)	
25	Pig Belgian Landrace	Immuno/ Lymphoret 6d		50 M	100 M (decreased pulmonary response to endotoxin challenge)		Gustin et al. 1994 NH3
26	Rat	Neurological 1 d 6hr/d			100 (Sensory irritation)		Tepper et al. 1985
27	Mouse	5 d			500 (Lethargy; Altered enzyme activity)		Sadasivudu et al. 1979
28	Mouse	1 d 6hr/d			100 (Sensory irritation)		Tepper et al. 1985
INTERMEDIATE EXPOSURE							
29	Rat	Death 90 d				641.6 (98% lethality)	Coon et al. 1970
30	Human	Systemic 6wk 5d/wk 6hr/d	Resp	50	100 (Transient irritation of nose and throat)		Ferguson et al. 1977
			Cardio	100			
			Dermal	50	100 (Transient eye irritation)		

Table 3-1 Levels of Significant Exposure to Ammonia And Ammonium Compounds - Inhalation (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ Duration/ Frequency (Specific Route)	System	LOAEL			Reference Chemical Form
				NOAEL (ppm)	Less Serious (ppm)	Serious (ppm)	
31	Systemic Monkey Squirrel monkey	6wk 5hr/wk 8hr/d	Resp		218.6 M (Focal pneumonitis)		Coon et al. 1970
			Cardio	1085.7 M			
			Hemato	1085.7 M			
			Hepatic	1085.7 M			
			Renal	1085.7 M			
		Dermal	1085.7 M				
32	Rat	4wk	Resp		150 (nasal lesions, epithelial hyperplasia)		Broderson et al. 1976
33	Rat	6 wk 5d/wk 8hr/d	Resp	218.6	1085.7 (nonspecific inflammation)		Coon et al. 1970
			Cardio	1085.7			
			Hemato	1085.7			
			Hepatic	1085.7			
			Renal	1085.7			
		Ocular	1085.7				

Table 3-1 Levels of Significant Exposure to Ammonia And Ammonium Compounds - Inhalation (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ Duration/ Frequency (Specific Route)	System	LOAEL			Reference Chemical Form
				NOAEL (ppm)	Less Serious (ppm)	Serious (ppm)	
34	Rat (Sprague- Dawley)	90 or 114d	Resp	179.1	369.4 (mild nasal discharge in 25% of animals)	641.6 (interstitial pneumonitis)	Coon et al. 1970
			Cardio	369.4		641.6 (myocardial fibrosis)	
			Hepatic	369.4	641.6 (fatty changes of liver plate cells)		
			Renal	369.4		641.6 (renal tubular calcification)	
35	Gn Pig	6 wk 5d/wk 8hr/d	Resp	218.6	1085.7 (non specific inflammation)		Coon et al. 1970
			Cardio	1085.7			
			Hemato	1085.7			
			Hepatic	1085.7			
			Renal	1085.7			
36	Gn Pig	3 wk	Resp	90			Targowski et al. 1984
			Hemato	90			
			Bd Wt	90			

Table 3-1 Levels of Significant Exposure to Ammonia And Ammonium Compounds - Inhalation (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ Duration/ Frequency (Specific Route)	System	NOAEL (ppm)	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form
					Less Serious (ppm)	Serious (ppm)	
Systemic							
37	Gn Pig	18 wk 5d/wk 6hr/d	Resp	170			Weatherby 1952
			Cardio	170			
			Gastro	170			
			Hemato		170	(Increased hemosiderin)	
			Hepatic		170	(Congestion)	
			Renal		170	(Congestion)	
38	Rabbit	114 d	Resp	57			Coon et al. 1970
			Cardio	57			
			Hemato	57			
			Hepatic	57			
			Renal	57			
			Dermal	57			
39	Pig crossbred	6wk	Bd Wt	7 F	35 F	(body weight gain decreased by 32%)	Diekman et al. 1993 NH3

Table 3-1 Levels of Significant Exposure to Ammonia And Ammonium Compounds - Inhalation (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ Duration/ Frequency (Specific Route)	System	LOAEL			Reference Chemical Form
				NOAEL (ppm)	Less Serious (ppm)	Serious (ppm)	
Systemic							
40	Pig (NS)	4 wks	Resp		100 (Excessive nasal secretion, coughing, tracheal inflammation)		Drummond et al. 1980
			Dermal		50 (Excessive lacrimation)		
			Bd Wt		50 (Reduced weight gain)		
41	Pig	31-45d	Hemato			100 (Altered blood chemistry)	Neumann et al. 1987
Immuno/ Lymphoret							
42	Rat Sherman and Fischer	4wk 24hr/d			25 (increased severity of infection by mycoplasma)		Broderson et al. 1976
43	Rat	3wk 24hr/d			500 M (reduced resistance to infection)		Richard et al. 1978a
44	Gn Pig	3 wk					Targowski et al. 1984
				50			
					90 (Decreased immune response)		
45	Pig	31-45d				100 (Increased conc. of gamma globulin)	Neumann et al. 1987
Neurological							
46	Monkey Squirrel monkey	6wk 5hr/wk 8hr/d			1085.7 M		Coon et al. 1970

DRAFT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

Table 3-1 Levels of Significant Exposure to Ammonia And Ammonium Compounds - Inhalation (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ Duration/ Frequency (Specific Route)	System	LOAEL			Reference Chemical Form
				NOAEL (ppm)	Less Serious (ppm)	Serious (ppm)	
Neurological							
47	Gn Pig	6 wk 5d/wk 8hr/d		1085.7			Coon et al. 1970
48	Pig	4 wks		50	100 (Lethargy)		Drummond et al. 1980
CHRONIC EXPOSURE							
Systemic							
49	Human	15yr 5d/wk 8.4hr/d	Resp	12.5 ^c			Holness et al. 1989
			Dermal	12.5			

a The number corresponds to entries in Figure 3-1.

b An MRL of 1.7 ppm has been derived for acute-duration inhalation exposure to ammonia based on a LOAEL of 50 ppm and an uncertainty factor of 30 (10 for variation in sensitivity among humans and 3 for use of a minimal LOAEL).

c An MRL of 0.3 ppm has been derived for chronic-duration inhalation exposure to ammonia based on a NOAEL of 12.5 ppm (adjusted for continuous exposure) and an uncertainty factor of 10 (for variation in sensitivity among humans).

Bd Wt = body weight; Cardio = cardiovascular; d = day(s); Endocr = endocrine; F = female; gastro = gastrointestinal; hemato = hematological; hr = hour(s); LOAEL = lowest-observed-adverse-effect level; M = male; metab = metabolic; min = minute; mo = month(s); NOAEL = no-observed-adverse-effect level; Resp = respiratory; wk = week(s)

Figure 3-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Ammonia And Ammonium Compounds - Inhalation
Acute (≤14 days)

DRAFT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

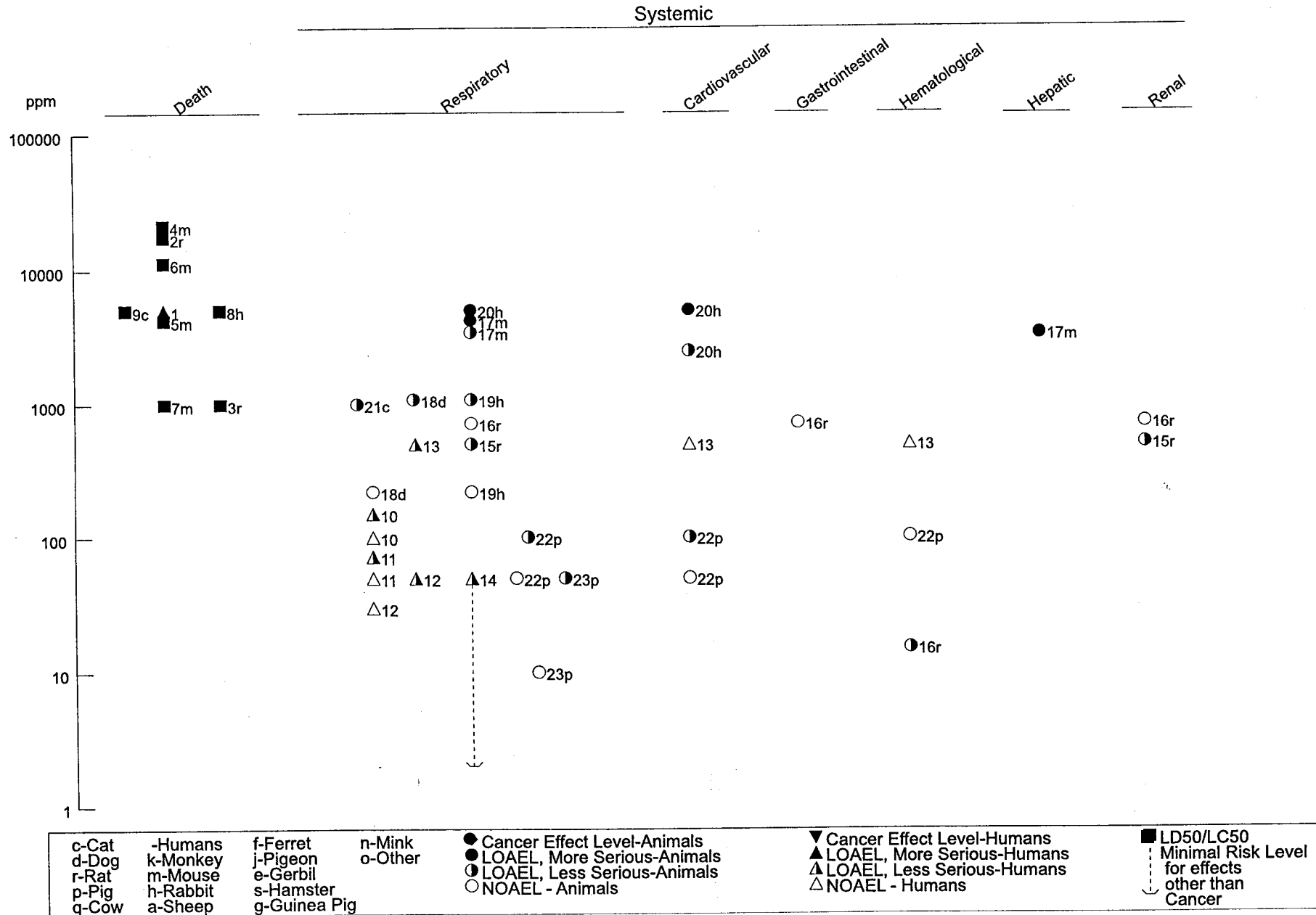
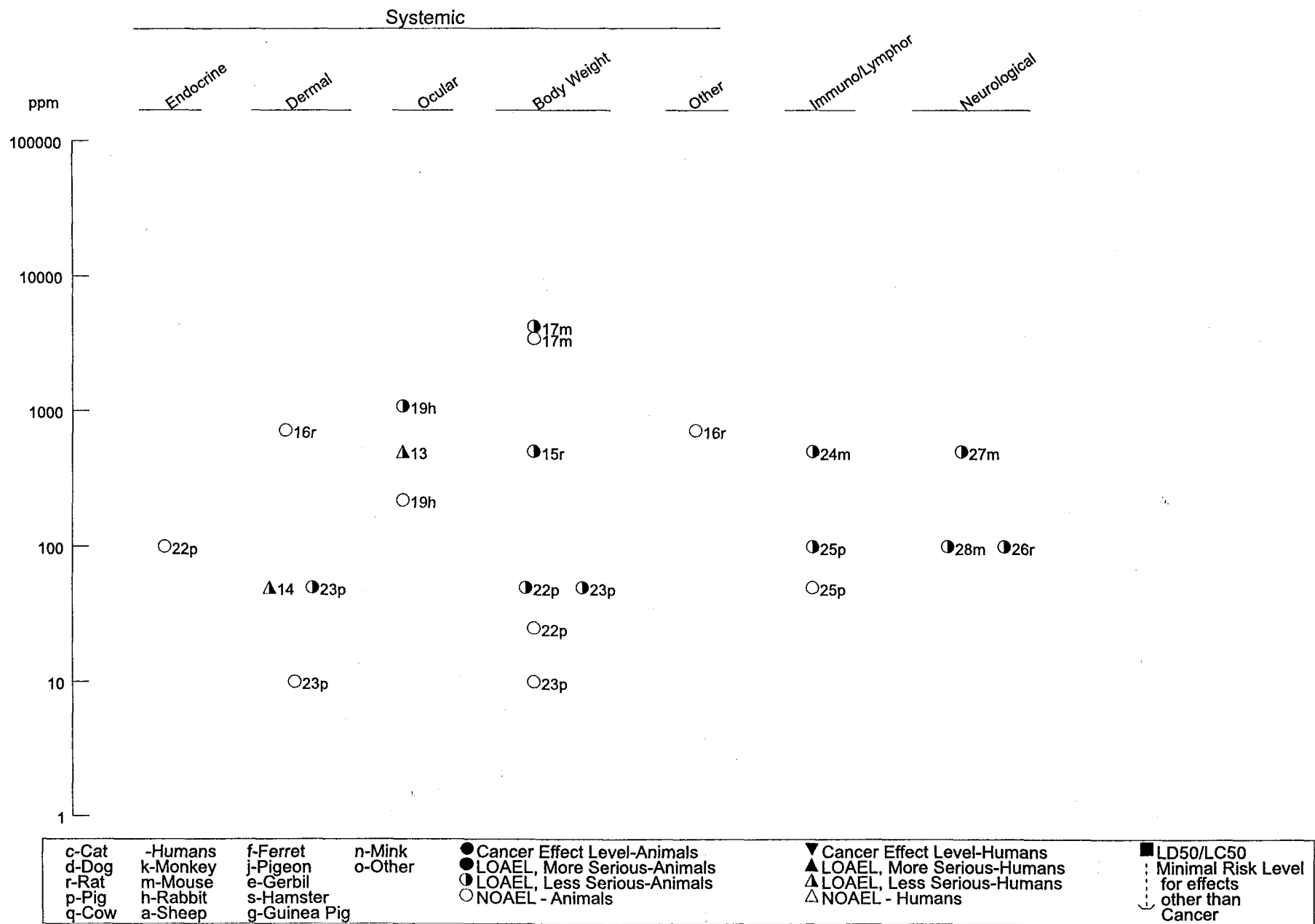


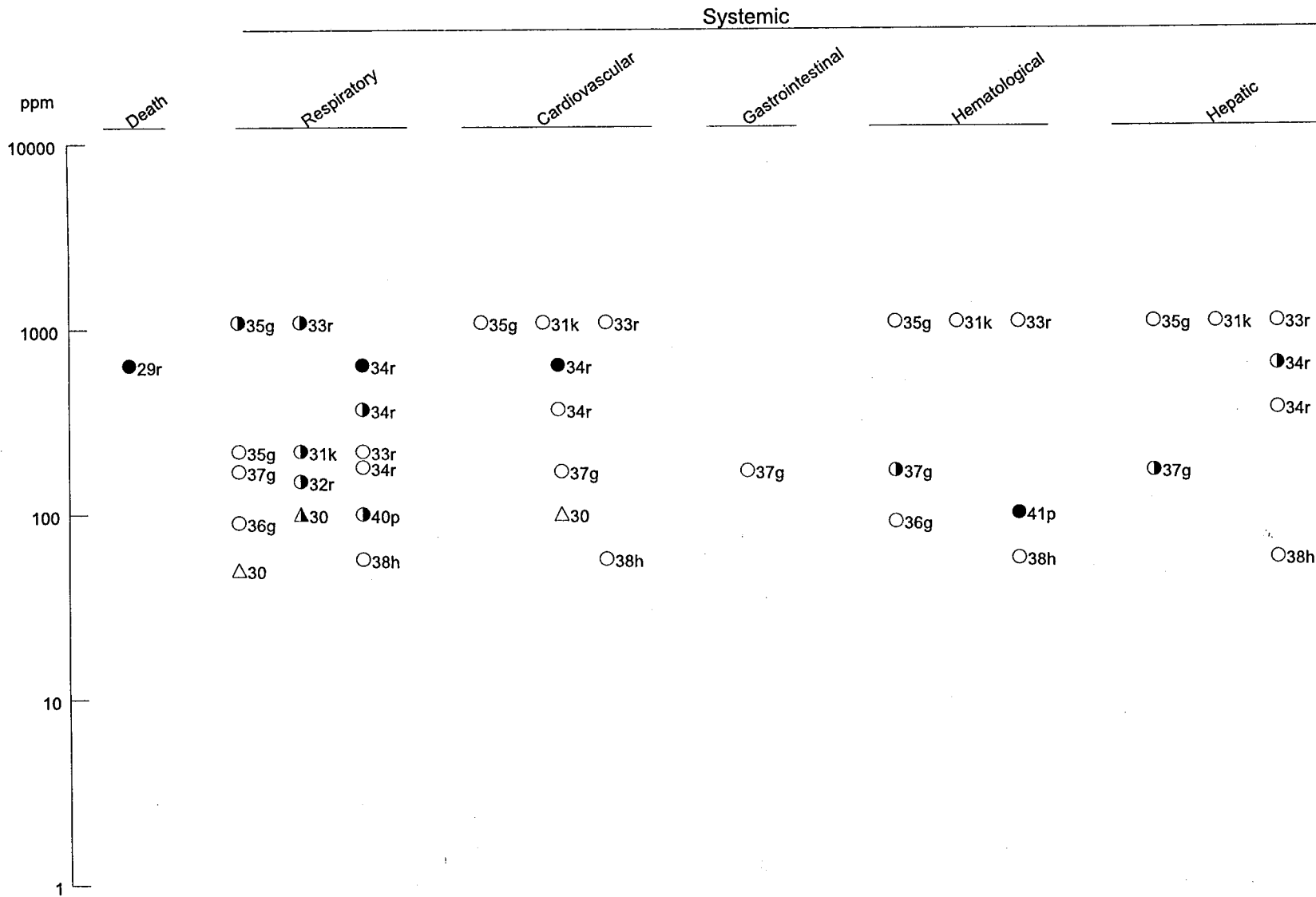
Figure 3-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Ammonia And Ammonium Compounds - Inhalation (Continued)

Acute (≤14 days)



DRAFT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

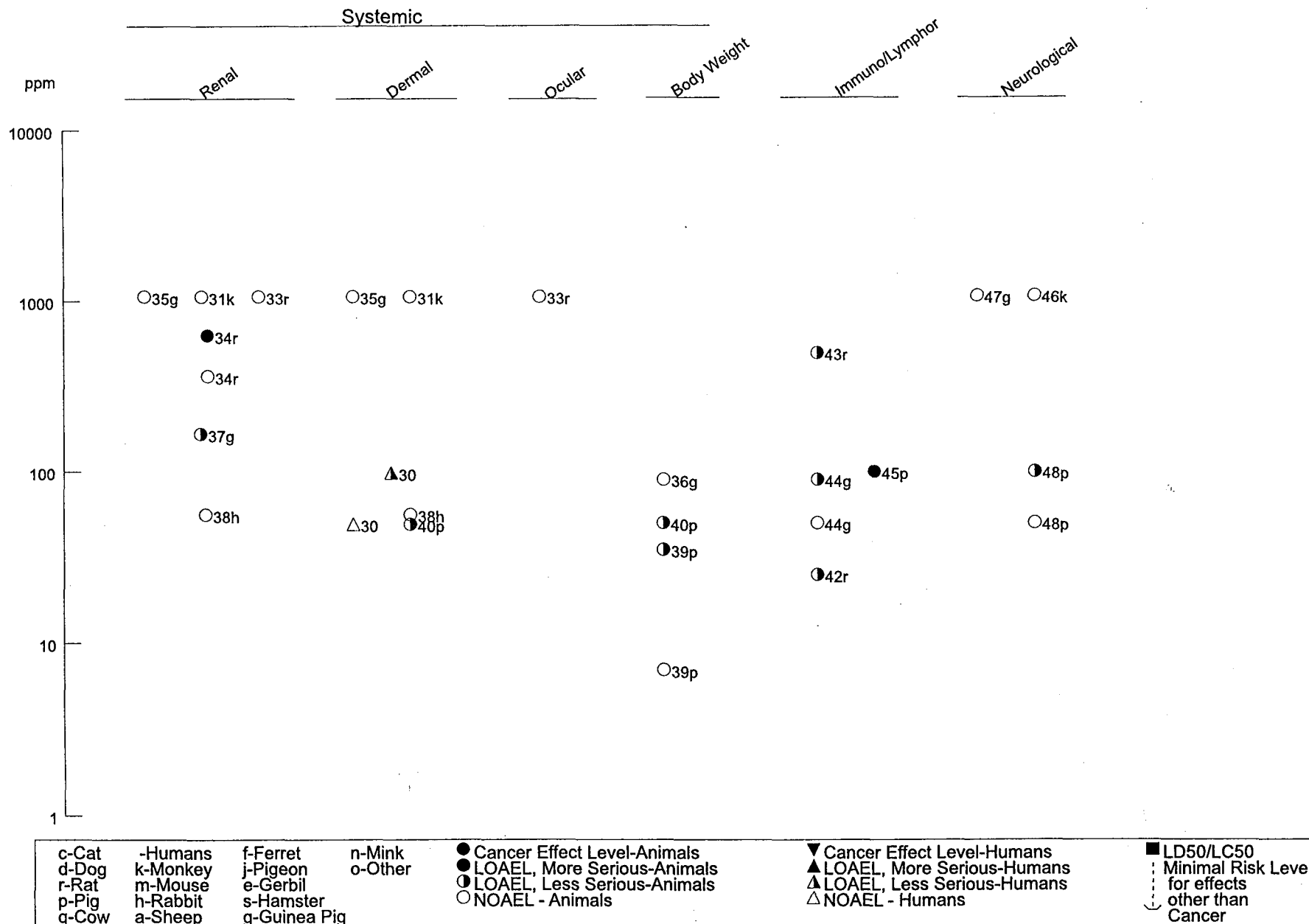
Figure 3-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Ammonia And Ammonium Compounds - Inhalation (Continued)
Intermediate (15-364 days)



c-Cat	-Humans	f-Ferret	n-Mink	◆ Cancer Effect Level-Animals	▼ Cancer Effect Level-Humans	■ LD50/LC50
d-Dog	k-Monkey	j-Pigeon	o-Other	● LOAEL, More Serious-Animals	▲ LOAEL, More Serious-Humans	⋯ Minimal Risk Level
r-Rat	m-Mouse	e-Gerbil		◐ LOAEL, Less Serious-Animals	△ LOAEL, Less Serious-Humans	for effects
p-Pig	h-Rabbit	s-Hamster		○ NOAEL - Animals	△ NOAEL - Humans	other than
q-Cow	a-Sheep	g-Guinea Pig				Cancer

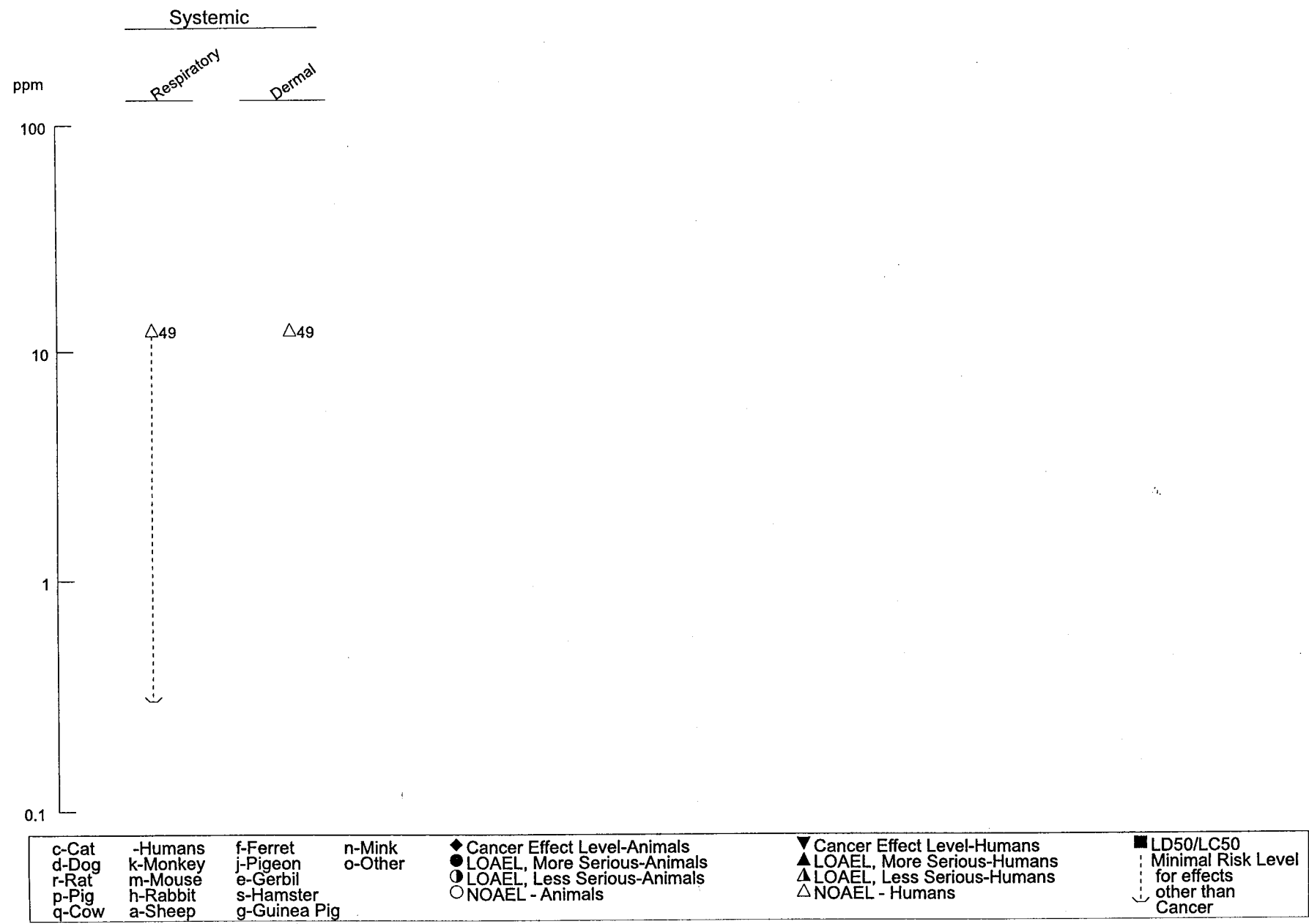
DRAFT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

Figure 3-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Ammonia And Ammonium Compounds - Inhalation (Continued)
Intermediate (15-364 days)



DRAFT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

Figure 3-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Ammonia And Ammonium Compounds - Inhalation (Continued)
Chronic (≥365 days)



DRAFT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

changes, but the cumulative data indicate that ammonia may contribute to transient respiratory distress in farmers working in enclosed livestock facilities.

A cross-sectional study of male workers at two fertilizer factories in Saudi Arabia showed a significant association between exposure to ammonia gas and respiratory symptoms including bronchial asthma (Ballal et al. 1998). Workers in factory one were exposed to air ammonia levels of 2.82–183.86 ppm (2.0–130.4 mg/m³), and workers in factory two were exposed to 0.03–9.87 ppm (0.02–7.0 mg/m³). However, continuous exposure levels for workers could not be calculated because the number of days worked per week was not provided by the study authors. Logistic regression analysis showed that ammonia concentration was significantly related to cough, phlegm, wheezing (with and without shortness of breath), and asthma, whereas smoking was only a factor for wheezing and phlegm. Additionally, those workers exposed to ammonia levels above the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) threshold limit value (TLV) of 25.4 ppm (18 mg/m³) had significantly higher relative risks for cough, phlegm, wheezing, dyspnea, and asthma than workers exposed to levels below the TLV. Incidence of wheezing was also elevated in workers exposed to ammonia levels below the TLV. Cumulative ammonia concentration (CAC) of >50 mg/m³-years also showed a significantly increased relative risk for all of the above symptoms compared to workers with a CAC of #50 mg/m³-years. None of the relative risks for workers in the second factory (ammonia levels <25.4 ppm) were significant.

Other occupational studies also evaluated the effects of ammonia exposure and pulmonary function. Firefighters who reported exposure to ammonia while working had a rate of decline of FEV₁ of 1.7 times that of nonexposed firefighters over a period of 6–10 years (Tepper et al. 1991).

Children (8–9 years old) who attended two schools in the vicinity of a fertilizer plant had higher incidences of acute respiratory diseases than children of the same age who attended a school 20 kilometers away (Gomzi and Šariv 1997). Incidence was related to levels of measured pollutants (ammonia, hydrogen fluoride, nitrogen dioxide, total suspended particulate matter, and smoke) in the inside and outside air. Forced expiratory volumes were not statistically different between the three schools. These results indicate that exposure to low levels of ammonia (0.04–0.23 ppm) and other air-borne pollutants may not cause functional respiratory deficits, but may lower the resistance to respiratory pathogens in children. These effects may be due in part or in whole to toxicants other than ammonia, such as nitrogen dioxide.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Case reports of individuals acutely exposed to anhydrous or aqueous ammonia reported respiratory effects including nasal irritation; epiglottic, laryngeal, pharyngeal, tracheal, and pulmonary edema; dyspnea; wheezing; coughing; rhonchi; pneumonia; and cardio-respiratory arrest (de la Hoz et al. 1996; George et al. 2000; Kerstein et al. 2001; Latenser and Lucktong 2000; Leduc et al. 1992; Lee et al. 1993; Millea et al. 1989; Morgan 1997; Prudhomme et al. 1998; Weiser and Mackenroth 1989). de la Hoz et al. (1996) described the initial and residual effects of three adult males who had been acutely exposed to ammonia gas in separate incidents. All three men complained of burning eyes, throat, and skin, cough, and wheezing, and all had been treated at hospitals shortly after exposure. Followup examinations 2–2½ years later showed persistent dyspnea, cough, and wheezing at rest and/or on exertion, which is consistent with restrictive lung disease secondary to acute ammonia inhalation injury. Another man exposed to anhydrous ammonia gas experienced pharyngeal and laryngeal edema, dyspnea, chest tightness, copious bronchial secretions, and wheezing (Leduc et al. 1992); 12 years postexposure, he continued to have cough, exertional dyspnea, and recurrent bronchial infections. Similar cases were reported by Kerstein et al. (2001) and Latenser and Lucktong (2000); no followup reports were available.

A more severe exposure was reported by George et al. (2000). An adult male was found unconscious next to a burst pipe carrying liquefied ammonia. He had ocular and cutaneous burns and severe difficulty breathing. Over the next 27 days, he suffered many medical setbacks, including attacks of bradycardia, a complete circulatory collapse from which he was resuscitated, and finally, a fatal cardiac arrest from severe bleeding. Another similar severe exposure resulted in the death of the patient 13 days postexposure due to treatment-resistant bronchopneumonia; histological examination showed massive, hemorrhagic pulmonary edema, regions of emphysema, and edema of the epiglottis and glottis (Weiser and Mackenroth 1989).

Reports of apparently rare effects have been found. A nonasthmatic man exposed occupationally for 5 months to low levels of ammonia gas (8–15 ppm) from ammonia-containing silver polish developed asthma-like symptoms (Lee et al. 1993). Separate specific bronchial provocation tests to the silver polish and to 12 ppm ammonia produced asthmatic reactions, implicating the ammonia in the silver polish as the cause. Another study reported hyposmia (loss of the sense of smell) in a man following acute inhalation exposure (for several hours) to an unknown concentration of ammonia gas; the hyposmia had not resolved 30 months after exposure (Prudhomme et al. 1998).

Studies in animals have demonstrated similar dose-effect and duration-effect patterns for the respiratory tract. Acute exposures (1 hour to 1 week) to low concentrations of ammonia (#1,000 ppm) irritate the

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

upper respiratory tract whereas exposures (3 hours to 2 weeks) to high concentrations (4,000 ppm) result in severe damage to the upper and lower respiratory tract and alveolar capillaries (Coon et al. 1970; Kapeghian et al. 1982; Mayan and Merilan 1972; Richard et al. 1978a, 1978b; Schaerdel et al. 1983; Stombaugh et al. 1969). Prolonged or repeated exposures to lower levels (150 ppm) produce inflammation and lesions of the respiratory tract (Broderson et al. 1976; Coon et al. 1970).

Clinical and histological effects have been seen in the lungs of animals following exposure to ammonia gas (Dodd and Gross 1980; Gaafar et al. 1992; Sjöblom et al. 1999). Cats exposed to 1,000 ppm ammonia gas for 10 minutes and observed for up to 35 days showed a biphasic course of respiratory pathology (Dodd and Gross 1980). Effects seen at 24 hours post-exposure included severe dyspnea, anorexia, and dehydration, with rhonchi and coarse rales evident upon auscultation. Microscopy of lung samples on day 1 showed necrotizing bronchitis in the large conducting airways, and necrosis and sloughing of the epithelium and acute inflammatory reaction in the bronchi. On day 7, the mucosal lesions had resolved, but on day 35, varying degree of bronchitis and early bronchopneumonia with areas of bulbous emphysema were seen. Gross pathology revealed varying degrees of congestion, hemorrhage, edema, interstitial emphysema, and collapse of the lungs at all time points. Pulmonary resistance was increased throughout the study (Dodd and Gross 1980). Swiss mice exposed to 909, but not 303, ppm ammonia gas 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 4–14 days had histological lesions in the respiratory epithelium in the nasal cavity (Zissu 1995); no lesions were observed in the trachea or lungs. Nasal mucosa was adversely affected in adult male mice exposed to vapor of 12% ammonia solution for 15 minutes/day, 6 days/week for 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 weeks (Gaafar et al. 1992). Histological changes progressed from weeks 4–8 from crowding of cells forming crypts and irregular arrangements to epithelial hyperplasia, patches of squamous metaplasia, loss of cilia, and dysplasia of the nasal epithelium. One animal that had loss of polarity of the epithelium, hyperchromatism, and mitotic figures with an intact basement membrane also had a carcinoma *in situ* in one nostril. At week 8, one mouse had an invasive adenocarcinoma of the nasal mucosa. Histochemical results were also abnormal. The levels and cell locations of succinic dehydrogenase, acid phosphatase, alkaline phosphatase, and nonspecific esterase activities were altered, indicating altered cell metabolism and energy production, cell injury, proliferation, and possibly chronic inflammation and neoplastic transformation (Gaafar et al. 1992).

Anesthetized, mechanically ventilated rabbits exposed to high levels of nebulized ammonia (2 mL of 23–27% ammonia solution; estimated by the study authors as peak ammonia concentrations of 35,000–39,000 ppm) for 4 minutes had a decrease in blood oxygen saturation and an increase in airway pressure (a measure of changes in airway resistance) (Sjöblom et al. 1999). Arterial oxygen tension

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

decreased from 23.3 (± 3.6) to 11.0 (± 3.6) kPa and peak airway pressure increased from 13 (± 2) to 17 (± 2) cm H₂O. At baseline and 5 and 15 minutes after ammonia administration, measurements were taken via a catheter in the left auricular artery that monitored pressure and sampled for arterial blood gases and via transducers in the ventilator. Thirty and 150 minutes after ammonia exposure, rabbits received inhalation therapy of either 0.5 mg budesonide (a steroid) or a placebo, and airway pressure, hemodynamics, and gas exchange were measured every 30 minutes for 6 hours. Slight, gradual improvement of blood gas parameters was noted over the 6-hour observation period in all rabbits, with or without steroid treatment; however, no parameters approached normal during that time period.

Other studies examined pigs in normal swine production facilities (Donham 1991) or in environmentally regulated enclosures (Diekman et al. 1993; Gustin et al. 1994; Urbain et al. 1994). Donham (1991) investigated the correlation of housing air environment (in the finishing barn) to swine diseases and productivity over 12 months on 28 swine farms. Total dust, respirable dust, endotoxin activity of the dust, and hydrogen sulfide levels were determined, and area dust and microbial counts were monitored at 1.2 meters above the floor (the human breathing zone). Ammonia and carbon dioxide levels were determined 1.2 meters and 20 cm (swine breathing zone) above the floor. The average ammonia concentration in the human breathing zone for all farms was 9.1 ppm; the mean concentration in the swine breathing zone was 14.5 ppm. The mean concentrations of environmental contaminants were calculated for the most productive farrowing operations and the least productive ones and compared with lower production variables (Donham 1991). Ammonia concentration was related to number of pigs weaned per litter, and total and respirable dust concentrations were related to prolonged age to reach a weight of 25 kg. Another comparison involved the stratification of the finishing farms into quartiles according to percentage of pigs with specified disease conditions and comparison of mean concentrations of various environmental contaminants for each farm in each strata (Donham 1991). Levels of ammonia (in the animal breathing zone) greater than 25, 29, and 23 ppm were associated with buildings in which pneumonia, pleuritis, and arthritis, respectively, were greater than the mean value for the group. Overall, respirable dust (>0.8 mg/m³), ammonia (>23 ppm in the animal breathing zone), and carbon dioxide ($>2,000$ ppm) levels were most often associated with increased disease. Possible study shortcomings noted by the study author were that pre-existing conditions could have been present in the pigs (before they entered the finishing barns) and that nasal turbinates were not routinely examined for abnormalities. These data suggest that ammonia probably contributes to respiratory and other pathological conditions in pigs raised in crowded, enclosed conditions, but the exact contribution of ammonia is difficult to assess.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

The lungs of young pigs exposed continuously to 0, 25, 50, or 100 ppm ammonia gas for 6 days in air-pollutant exposure chambers were removed, ventilated, and perfused, and the pulmonary vascular hemodynamics and permeability and the endotoxin-induced vascular response were assessed (Gustin et al. 1994). In lungs from pigs exposed to 100 ppm, but not 25 or 50 ppm ammonia, the endotoxin-induced vascular response seen in lungs from control pigs was abolished. The study authors suggested that this is due to a modification of the balance between vasodilators (such as cyclooxygenase products and platelet activating factor) and vasoconstrictors (such as prostacyclin). Since vasoconstriction, as induced by endotoxin, may serve as a protective mechanism in the lungs and attenuate edema formation, the effective abolishment of this effect by ammonia may be detrimental.

Young pigs exposed continuously to ammonia vapors (0, 25, 50, or 100 ppm) for 6 days in air-pollutant exposure chambers had increased numbers of neutrophils in nasal lavage fluid in all exposure groups (Urbain et al. 1994) and increased porcine serum albumin at 100 ppm.

Not all studies have shown adverse respiratory effects from intermediate exposure to ammonia vapors. Groups of gilts (virgin female pigs) were raised from the age of 2–4.5 months in a conventional grower unit where they were naturally exposed to mycoplasmal and bacterial pathogens that cause enzootic pneumonia and atrophic rhinitis (Diekman et al. 1993). The pigs were then transferred to environmentally regulated rooms, where they were exposed continuously to low (mean 7 ppm) or moderate (mean 35 ppm) levels of ammonia for 6 weeks. No statistically significant differences were seen in the percent of lung tissue containing lesions or in snout grade (Diekman et al. 1993). Ninety-five percent of all gilts had lung lesions, with a wide range of degree of severity. Snouts were graded at the level of the second deciduous premolar as having normal turbinates (grade of 0), slight to moderate degeneration (grade of 1–3), or severe degeneration to complete loss of turbinates (grade of 4 or 5). Some of the gilts were continuously exposed through puberty and breeding (around 205 days of age) and the lungs and turbinates were examined at 30 days of gestation. No statistically significant differences were observed in percent of lung tissue containing lesions or in snout grade (Diekman et al. 1993).

A number of cattle were acutely exposed to anhydrous ammonia when a pipeline running through their pasture ruptured and leaked 1,800 barrels of ammonia in a short period of time (Morgan 1997). The ammonia combined with moisture and formed a white cloud (ammonium aerosol), which drifted south across two additional fields containing cattle. In the field where the rupture occurred, four head of cattle were found dead and two others were euthanized because of blindness and respiratory distress. Cattle in the adjacent pasture had runny eyes and noses and were coughing and wheezing. Eight days after the

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

pipeline rupture, the cloud of ammonium aerosol, which had apparently settled in a low-lying protected area, blew back up the valley and exposed the remaining cattle again and also exposed a horse in the same pasture. All animals had respiratory distress, elevated body temperatures, and one cow and the horse had swollen tongues and enlarged lymph glands. All cattle were given antibiotics and some were treated specifically for respiratory problems. No measurements or estimations of ammonia concentrations were provided and no follow-up examinations were available to assess long-term effects from the exposures.

All reliable LOAELs and highest NOAELs are presented in Table 3-1 and Figure 3-1.

Cardiovascular Effects. Acute exposure to highly concentrated aerosols of ammonium compounds may cause elevated pulse and blood pressure, bradycardia, and cardiac arrest in humans (George et al. 2000; Hatton et al. 1979; Montague and Macneil 1980; White 1971). These effects did not occur after acute exposure to 500 ppm ammonia or repeated exposure to 100 ppm ammonia (Ferguson et al. 1977; Silverman et al. 1949).

Cardiovascular changes that may be analogous to those observed in humans have been observed in rabbits exposed to high concentrations of ammonia (Richard et al. 1978b). Bradycardia was seen at 2,500 ppm, and hypertension and cardiac arrhythmias leading to cardiovascular collapse followed acute exposures to concentrations exceeding 5,000 ppm. Pathological correlates for these effects have not been demonstrated. Atrophy of pericardial fat has been observed in mice exposed to 4,000 ppm ammonia (Kapeghian et al. 1982). Myocardial fibrosis has been observed in rats, guinea pigs, rabbits, dogs, and monkeys after prolonged (90 days) continuous exposure to 653 ppm (Coon et al. 1970). The contribution of these lesions to the morbidity and mortality of affected animals has not been determined.

Exposure of pigs *in vivo* to up to 100 ppm ammonia for 6 days did not alter the baseline values of any hemodynamic or permeability parameters (arterial, pre- or postcapillary, or venous blood flow resistance, or total pulmonary blood flow resistance), but did eliminate the hemodynamic response to *Escherichia coli* endotoxins in the lungs (Gustin et al. 1994). This may affect the ability of the lungs to resist bacterial infection. The pulmonary blood flow resistance measurements were taken *in vitro* in ventilated and perfused lungs from pigs exposed to ammonia *in vivo* (Gustin et al. 1994). Reliable LOAELs and highest NOAELs for cardiovascular effects are presented in Table 3-1 and Figure 3-1.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Gastrointestinal Effects. Exposure to highly concentrated aerosols of ammonium compounds can produce burns of the lips, oral cavity, and pharynx, along with edema of these areas (Hatton et al. 1979; Leduc et al. 1992; Levy et al. 1964; Price et al. 1983; Stroud 1981; Ward et al. 1983; Yang et al. 1987). Gastrointestinal effects of ammonia in animals have not been reported. As shown in Table 3-1, pathological changes in the gastrointestinal tract were not observed in guinea pigs exposed repeatedly to 170 ppm ammonia (Weatherby 1952).

Hematological Effects. Cyanosis, elevated white blood cell count, and pulmonary artery thrombosis have been observed in humans exposed to highly concentrated aerosols of ammonium compounds (Sobonya 1977; Taplin et al. 1976; Voisin et al. 1970; Ward et al. 1983; White 1971).

Standard hematological measurements, including blood hemoglobin and differential cell counts, have been reported for a few animal species. As shown in Table 3-1 and Figure 3-1, acute hematological effects of ammonia have not been demonstrated (Doig and Willoughby 1971; Gustin et al. 1994). Pigs exposed to up to 100 ppm ammonia for 6 days had no statistically significant differences from controls in total leukocytes or percent lymphocytes, neutrophils, or eosinophils (Gustin et al. 1994). Repeated exposure to 1,100 ppm had no effect on hematological parameters in guinea pigs, rats, and rabbits (Coon et al. 1970). Weatherby (1952) reported increased concentrations of hemosiderin in the spleen of guinea pigs exposed to 170 ppm ammonia for 18 weeks. This suggests the possibility of increased turnover of red blood cells; however, this has not been corroborated.

Musculoskeletal Effects. Spasms of muscles of the extremities have resulted from an acute exposure of a man to anhydrous ammonia gas (White 1971).

Hepatic Effects. Hemorrhagic necrosis of the liver was observed in an individual exposed to a lethal concentration of ammonia gas and liquid for a short period of time (<45 minutes) (Heifer 1971). No other cases of hepatic effects have been reported in humans. Hepatic effects are usually not seen in animals exposed to ammonia gas. As shown in Table 3-1, liver necrosis has been observed following acute lethal exposure (3,440–4,070 ppm for 1 hour) to ammonia and fatty changes of liver plates were seen following continuous long-term exposure (642 ppm for 90 days) to ammonia, but not at lower, nonlethal exposure concentrations (1,086 ppm for 6 weeks, 5 days/week, 8 hours/day) (Coon et al. 1970; Kapeghian et al. 1982; Mayan and Merilan 1972).

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Renal Effects. No studies were located regarding renal effects in humans after inhalation exposure to ammonia. In animals, renal effects do not appear to be an important feature of the toxicity of inhaled ammonia. Effects reported have not been corroborated or cannot be interpreted. Mild abnormalities in the renal tubules have been described in guinea pigs exposed to 170 ppm for 12 weeks, 5 days/week, 6 hours/day; however, renal effects at this relatively low level have not been corroborated (Weatherby 1952). Exposure to more than 6 times this concentration for 6 weeks, 5 days/week, 8 hours/day did not result in pathological changes to the kidney (Coon et al. 1970). Renal tubular calcification (severity not reported) has been reported in rats continuously exposed to near lethal levels (Coon et al. 1970).

Endocrine Effects. Adrenaline levels in urine, 17-oxycorticosteroids in the urine, and 11-oxycorticosteroid levels in blood were increased in humans exposed to 3.0 ppm ammonia for 37 days (Kalandarov et al. 1984). Exposure to 7.2 ppm for 17 days also increased adrenaline levels in urine and 17-oxycorticosteroids in the urine, and increased free, but not total, 11-oxycorticosteroid levels in blood (Kalandarov et al. 1984). Experimental details were lacking in this study; additionally, no clinical or histological data were provided for this or other end points in this study and no supporting data are available in the literature. Therefore, the significance of these effects is unclear. Exposure of pigs to up to 100 ppm ammonia for 6 days did not significantly alter the plasma cortisol concentration (Gustin et al. 1994). No statistically significant difference was seen in adrenal gland weight of female pigs exposed to about 35 ppm ammonia for 6 weeks or for 6 weeks plus through day 30 of gestation compared to pigs exposed for similar time frames to about 7 ppm ammonia (Diekman et al. 1993). No unexposed controls were included in that study. The endocrine system does not appear to be a primary target of inhaled ammonia.

Dermal Effects. Ammonia gas and aerosols of ammonium compounds derived from anhydrous ammonia are dermal irritants in humans and animals. These effects are described in the discussion of dermal effects associated with dermal exposure (Section 3.2.3.2).

Ocular Effects. Ammonia gas and aerosols of ammonium compounds derived from anhydrous ammonia are ocular irritants in humans and animals. These effects are described in the discussion of ocular effects associated with dermal exposure (Section 3.2.3.2).

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Body Weight Effects. Reduced body weight has been observed in rats exposed via inhalation to 500 ppm (Richard et al. 1978a) and in pigs exposed to 25 ppm or more ammonia for 6 days (Gustin et al. 1994; Urbain et al. 1994). Pigs gained less weight and showed decreased food consumption when exposed to 50 ppm ammonia for 4 or 5 weeks (Drummond et al. 1980; Stombaugh et al. 1969). Female pigs exposed to about 35 ppm for 6 weeks gained less weight than those exposed to only about 7 ppm (Diekman et al. 1993). However, females that were continuously exposed to about 7 or 35 ppm ammonia from 6 weeks before breeding until day 30 of gestation had no statistically significant difference in body weight (Diekman et al. 1993); however, no controls were included in this study.

3.2.1.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects

Several case reports describe occupational asthma that developed due to exposure to aerosols that contained ammonium compounds (Ballal et al. 1998; Lee et al. 1993; Weir et al. 1989).

Secondary infections often complicate the clinical outcome of burns and respiratory lesions related to exposure to highly concentrated aerosols derived from anhydrous ammonia (Sobonya 1977; Taplin et al. 1976). However, there is no evidence that the decreased immunological resistance represents a primary impairment of the immune system in humans following exposure to ammonia. Nevertheless, as shown in Table 3-1 and Figure 3-1, studies in animals have shown that acute and long-term exposure to ammonia can decrease the resistance to bacterial infection and decrease immune response to infection. A significant increase in mortality was observed in mice exposed to ammonia for 168 hours followed by exposure to the LD₅₀ of *Pasteurella multocida* (Richard et al. 1978a). Exposure of rats to ammonia at 25 ppm for 4–6 weeks following inoculation with *Mycoplasma pulmonis* intranasally significantly increased the severity of respiratory signs characteristic of murine respiratory mycoplasmosis (Broderson et al. 1976). Guinea pigs exposed to 90 ppm ammonia for 3 weeks developed a significant decrease in the cell-mediated immune response to challenge with a derivative of tuberculin (Targowski et al. 1984). Furthermore, the response of blood and bronchial lymphocytes to mitogens (phytohemagglutinin, concanavalin A, purified protein derivative of tuberculin) was markedly reduced. The hemodynamic response (increased total pulmonary blood flow resistance) to *E. coli* endotoxins in the lungs of pigs was eliminated by exposure to up to 100 ppm ammonia for 6 days, which may affect the ability of the lungs to resist bacterial infection (Gustin et al. 1994).

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3.2.1.4 Neurological Effects

Case reports of accident victims exposed to highly concentrated aerosols derived from anhydrous ammonia describe blurred vision, diffuse nonspecific encephalopathy, loss of consciousness, muscle weakness, and decreased deep tendon reflexes (George et al. 2000; Hatton et al. 1979; Latenser and Lucktong 2000; White 1971). Acute exposure to low levels of ammonia (100 ppm) has been shown to depress free-access wheel running behavior in rodents (Tepper et al. 1985). No overt symptoms of neurological disorders were reported in guinea pigs or monkeys that were exposed to up to 1,105 ppm ammonia for 6 weeks (Coon et al. 1970). Exposure of the nasal mucosa to ammonia-saturated air elicited vasodilatation and corresponding increased blood flow and reflex hypertension in the lower lip of cats (Izumi and Karita 1993). Stimulation of the nasal mucosa by chemical irritants has been shown to elicit changes in the respiratory system, such as apnea, laryngeal spasm, and bronchoconstriction, and in the cardiovascular system, such as bradycardia and variable blood pressure changes (Izumi and Karita 1993). Brain glutamine levels have also been shown to increase in rats that inhaled 25 or 300 ppm ammonia vapor for 6 hours/day for 5 days, which is likely a result of ammonia metabolism by the astrocytic glutamate-glutamine cycle (Manninen and Savolainen 1989; Manninen et al. 1988).

3.2.1.5 Reproductive Effects

No studies were located regarding reproductive effects in humans after inhalation exposure to ammonia. No statistically significant differences were noted in ovarian or uterine weights of pigs exposed to about 7 or 35 ppm ammonia for 6 weeks (Diekman et al. 1993). Female pigs that were continuously exposed to about 35 ppm ammonia from 6 weeks before breeding until day 30 of gestation had no statistically significant differences in age at puberty, number of live fetuses, or fetus-to-corpus luteum ratio compared to pigs exposed to only about 7 ppm (Diekman et al. 1993). No unexposed controls were included in that study.

3.2.1.6 Developmental Effects

No information was located regarding developmental effects of ammonia in humans following inhalation exposure. No statistically significant difference in fetal length was evident at 30 days of gestation in offspring of pig dams that were continuously exposed to about 7 or 35 ppm ammonia from 6 weeks before breeding until day 30 of gestation (Diekman et al. 1993).

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3.2.1.7 Cancer

Carcinogenic potential of ammonia by the inhalation route has not been assessed in humans or animals. One case report was found of a white male who developed epidermal carcinoma of the nasal septum 6 months after being badly burned by accidental contact with a refrigeration ammonia-oil mixture (Shimkin et al. 1954). If ammonia played a role in the development of this cancer, it was most likely due to dermal exposure, not inhalation, since the substance was oily. However, some of the ammonia was probably inhaled into the nasal vestibule and absorbed into nasal mucous. No other such reports were located, although other cases of inhalation exposure to ammonia from spills have been followed for more than 6 months after exposure. One of 10 adult male mice exposed to ammonia gas for 15 minutes/day 6 days/week for 8 weeks had mitotic figures with an intact basement membrane and a carcinoma *in situ* in one nostril and one mouse had an invasive adenocarcinoma of the nasal mucosa (Gaafar et al. 1992).

3.2.2 Oral Exposure

As discussed in Chapter 4, ammonia in aqueous solution exists in equilibrium with ammonium hydroxide, a weak base, which is partially ionized in water. Degree of ionization is dependent on pH; at physiological pH, ammonium hydroxide is 99% ionized, but at pH 9.25, is only 50% ionized. Information available for humans exposed to ammonia by the oral route usually involved case reports of people who swallowed household ammonia (ammonium hydroxide). Studies by the oral route in animals generally have used ammonium salts or ammonium hydroxide. For these reasons, oral doses are expressed as mg NH_4^+ /kg/day, given as the particular ammonium compound.

3.2.2.1 Death

Human deaths due to ingestion of household ammonium salts have been reported (Klein et al. 1985; Klendshoj and Rejent 1966), but no quantitative data for oral exposure in humans were located. A 69-year-old woman who ingested an unknown quantity of lemon ammonia (3% ammonium ion) was found semi-conscious and making gurgling respiratory sounds (Klein et al. 1985). Radiographic results were consistent with aspiration pneumonia, and endoscopy showed laryngeal and epiglottic edema and a friable, erythematous esophagus with severe corrosive injury. The woman died several days later after developing acute respiratory distress syndrome and renal failure (Klein et al. 1985). A 57-year-old man was found dead with a glass containing dilute ammonium hydroxide (2.4% ammonium ion) nearby (Klendshoj and Rejent 1966); autopsy showed hemorrhagic esophagus, stomach, and duodenum. As

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

shown in Table 3-2 and Figure 3-2, 303 mg ammonium/kg as ammonium chloride is a lethal dose in guinea pigs when given as single gavage dose (30/40 died) (Koenig and Koenig 1949). Death, in this study, resulted from pulmonary edema. No deaths were seen in cats, rabbits, guinea pigs, or rats after a similar dose of ammonium (337 mg ammonium/kg given as ammonium chloride) (Boyd and Seymour 1946).

3.2.2.2 Systemic Effects

Respiratory Effects. No information was located regarding respiratory effects of ammonia or ammonium compounds in humans following oral exposure. Guinea pigs that received a single gavage dose of ammonium chloride developed serious respiratory effects including increased rate and depth of respiration, pulmonary edema, and death by respiratory failure (Koenig and Koenig 1949). Because the blood pH of the guinea pigs decreased after administration of ammonium chloride, adjustments in respiratory rate and depth may have been a compensatory mechanism for acidosis. Similarly, prolonged repeated doses of ammonium chloride (2,377 mg NH_4^+ /kg/day) in animals result in metabolic acidosis and compensatory changes in respiratory rate and tidal volume (Seegal 1927). The low blood pH results in increased lung ventilation, which increases the elimination of carbon dioxide from the blood, and therefore, can be considered a compensatory response to acidosis rather than a direct effect of ammonium ion on the lungs or respiratory system. Chloride ion from ammonium chloride probably caused the development of acidosis in the animal studies. The acidosis is probably a result of the interaction of ammonium chloride with water, which results in an increased H^+ concentration.

Table 3-2 Levels of Significant Exposure to Ammonia And Ammonium Compounds - Oral

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ Duration/ Frequency (Specific Route)	System	LOAEL			Reference Chemical Form
				NOAEL (mg/kg/day)	Less Serious (mg/kg/day)	Serious (mg/kg/day)	
ACUTE EXPOSURE							
Death							
1	Gn Pig	1 d				286 (death due to pulmonary edema)	Koenig & Koenig 1949 NH4CL
Systemic							
2	Rat	6 d Drinking Water	Hemato		977 (elevated serum calcium)		Barzel 1975 NH4CL
			Musc/skel		977 (Bone loss)		
3	Rat (Wistar)	3 or 7 d (F)	Bd Wt		3150.4 F (body weight gain decreased by 64%)		Bodega et al. 1993 ammonium acetate
4	Rat (Wistar)	3 or 7d (F)	Bd Wt	22	3102.2 (body weight gain decreased by 64%)		Boyano-Adanez et al. 1996 ammonium acetate
5	Rat	7 d Gavage - not specifi	Hepatic		433 (Increased enzyme activity)		Janicki 1970 NH4CL
			Renal		433 (Renal enlargement)		
6	Gn Pig	1 d Gavage - not specifi	Resp			303 (Pulmonary edema)	Koenig & Koenig 1949 NH4CL
Neurological							
7	Rat (Wistar)	3 or 7d (F)		22	3102.2 (decreased binding of somatostatin to receptors in frontoparietal cortex and hippocampus)		Boyano-Adanez et al. 1996 ammonium acetate

Table 3-2 Levels of Significant Exposure to Ammonia And Ammonium Compounds - Oral (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ Duration/ Frequency (Specific Route)	System	LOAEL			Reference Chemical Form
				NOAEL (mg/kg/day)	Less Serious (mg/kg/day)	Serious (mg/kg/day)	
INTERMEDIATE EXPOSURE							
Systemic							
8	Rat	330 d Drinking Water	Musc/skel		991	(Reduced calcium less fat-free solid)	Barzel & Jowsey 1969 NH4CL
			Bd Wt		991	(reduced body weight)	
9	Rat (Wistar)	15d (F)	Bd Wt	22	3102.2	(body weight gain decreased by 43%)	Boyano-Adanez et al. 1996 ammonium acetate
10	Rat	3 wk Drinking Water	Renal	412			Freedman & Beeson 1961 NH4CL
11	Rat (albino)	90d 6d/wk Drinking Water	Cardio	79 F			Gupta et al. 1979 NH4NH2SO3
			Gastro	79 F			
			Hemato	79 F			
			Hepatic	79 F			
			Renal	79 F			
			Bd Wt	39.5 ^b F	79 F	(body weight decreased by 16%)	
12	Rat (Wistar)	Gd1-ppd21 (F)	Bd Wt		4293	(body weight decreased by 16-27%)	Minana et al. 1995 NH3CH3CO2
13	Dog	11 wk Gavage - not specifi	Musc/skel			337 (Bone deformity and softening)	Bodansky et al. 1932 NH4CL

Table 3-2 Levels of Significant Exposure to Ammonia And Ammonium Compounds - Oral (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ Duration/ Frequency (Specific Route)	System	LOAEL			Reference Chemical Form
				NOAEL (mg/kg/day)	Less Serious (mg/kg/day)	Serious (mg/kg/day)	
Systemic							
14	Rabbit	17 mo Gavage - not specifi	Cardio			124 (Altered blood pressure)	Fazekas 1934 NH4OH
			Other			124 (Enlarged adrenal glands; altered bw)	
15	Rabbit	18 d Gavage - not specifi	Renal	1649			Seegal 1927 NH4CL
16	Rabbit	234 d Gavage - not specifi	Resp			14722 (Decrease respiratory rate, Increase respiratory volume)	Seegal 1927 NH4CL
			Musc/skel			14722 (Osteoporosis)	
			Renal			14722 (Swollen tubular epithelium; tubular degeneration)	
17	Rabbit	36 d Gavage - not specifi	Renal			2377 (Tubular epithelium swollen, slight spontaneous nephritis)	Seegal 1927 NH4CL
Neurological							
18	Rat (Wistar)	15d (F)		22	3102.2	(decreased binding of somatostatin to receptors in frontoparietal cortex and hippocampus)	Boyano-Adanez et al. 1996 ammonium acetate

Table 3-2 Levels of Significant Exposure to Ammonia And Ammonium Compounds - Oral (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/Duration/Frequency (Specific Route)	System	LOAEL			Reference Chemical Form
				NOAEL (mg/kg/day)	Less Serious (mg/kg/day)	Serious (mg/kg/day)	
19	Rat (Wistar)	Gd1-ppd21 (F)			4293 (BW decreased by 16-27%; decreased NMDA receptor function in neurons)		Minana et al. 1995 NH3CH3CO2

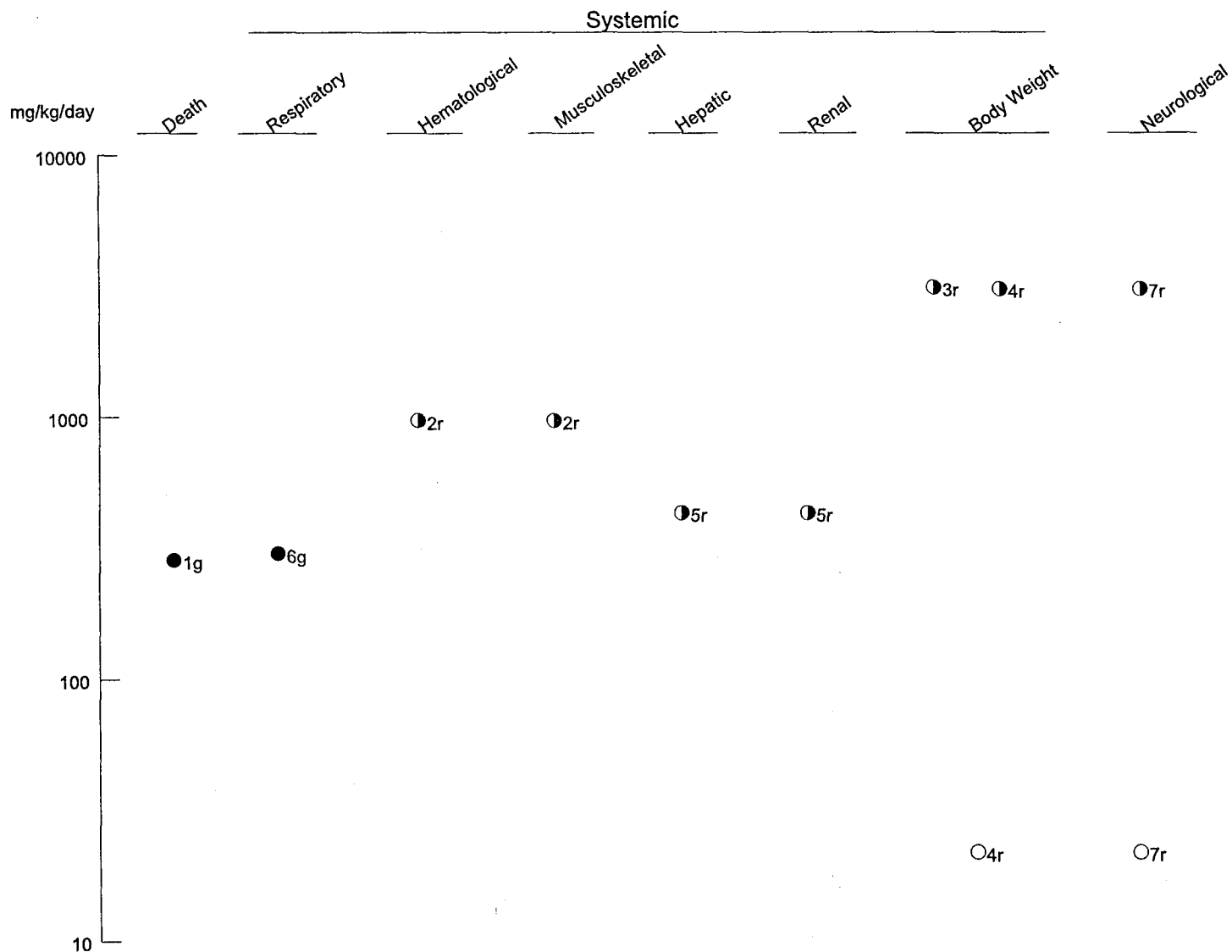
a The number corresponds to entries in Figure 3-2.

b An MRL of 0.3 mg NH4/kg/day has been derived for intermediate-duration oral exposure to ammonia based on a NOAEL of 39.5 mg/kg/day in rats (adjusted for continuous exposure) and an uncertainty factor of 100 (10 for variation in sensitivity among humans and 10 for extrapolation of animal data to humans).

Cardio = cardiovascular; d = day(s); F = female; G = gavage; gastro = gastrointestinal; hemato = hematological; hr = hour(s); LOAEL = lowest-observed-adverse-effect level; min = minute(s); NOAEL = no-observed-adverse-effect level; Resp = respiratory; NS = not specified; wk = week(s)

DRAFT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

Figure 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Ammonia And Ammonium Compounds - Oral
Acute (≤ 14 days)

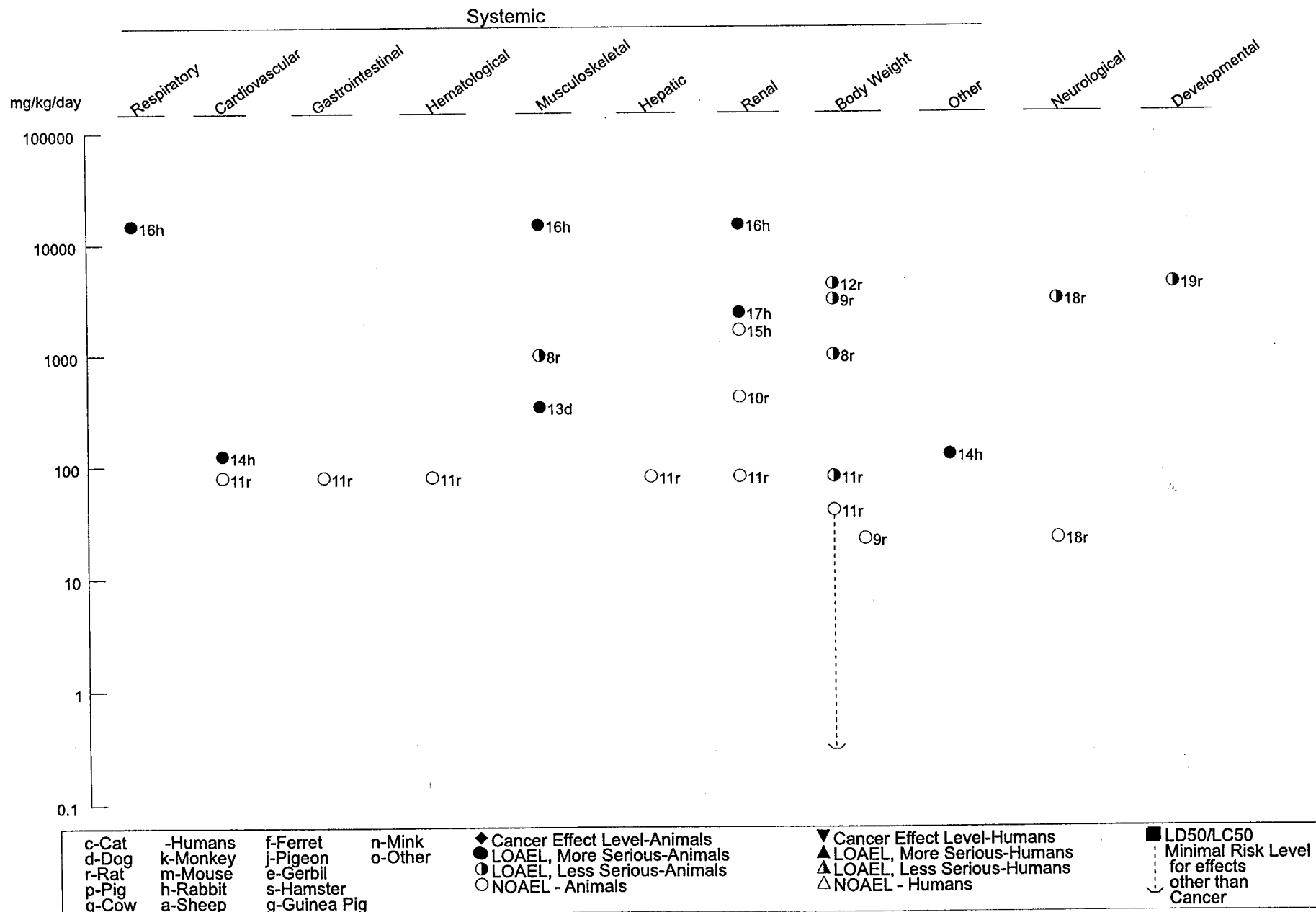


DRAFT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

c-Cat	-Humans	f-Ferret	n-Mink	● Cancer Effect Level-Animals	▼ Cancer Effect Level-Humans	■ LD50/LC50
d-Dog	k-Monkey	j-Pigeon	o-Other	● LOAEL, More Serious-Animals	▲ LOAEL, More Serious-Humans	⋮ Minimal Risk Level
r-Rat	m-Mouse	e-Gerbil		○ LOAEL, Less Serious-Animals	△ LOAEL, Less Serious-Humans	for effects
p-Pig	h-Rabbit	s-Hamster		○ NOAEL - Animals	△ NOAEL - Humans	other than
q-Cow	a-Sheep	g-Guinea Pig				Cancer

Figure 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Ammonia And Ammonium Compounds - Oral (Continued)

Intermediate (15-364 days)



DRAFT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Cardiovascular Effects. No information was located regarding cardiovascular effects of ammonia or ammonium compounds in humans following oral exposure. No pathological abnormalities were noted in the hearts of adult and weanling rats fed doses of up to 79 mg ammonium/kg/day as ammonium sulfamate for 90 days in drinking water (Gupta et al. 1979). Repeated gavage doses of 124 mg ammonia/kg/day as ammonium hydroxide for 17 months in rabbits resulted in an initial drop in blood pressure, followed by a gradual rise of 10–30 mmHg above baseline levels (Fazekas 1939). These data are presented in Table 3-2 and Figure 3-2.

Gastrointestinal Effects. Several cases have been described of young children (2–3 years old) who bit into ammonia pellets/capsules (Lopez et al. 1988; Rosenbaum et al. 1998). Two of the children drooled and had ulcerative lesions on the tongue and/or on the buccal mucosa; one child had superficial ulcerations on the posterior esophageal wall and the other child had edematous, erythematous upper and lower lips with areas of desquamation, eschar of the hard palate, and edema and erythema of the supraglottic structures and upper trachea (Rosenbaum et al. 1998). All of the children experienced one or more of the following symptoms: vomiting, drooling, dysphagia, cough, or oral or pharyngeal burns (Lopez et al. 1988; Rosenbaum et al. 1998). None of the children had esophageal or respiratory burns and all healed within a few days. Esophageal lesions and edema were reported in five persons who ingested household ammonia (ammonium hydroxide), one of whom experienced acute respiratory obstruction (Christesen 1995; Klein et al. 1985). These observations were not quantified. The effects are probably due to the alkaline nature of ammonium hydroxide. A single case report described a self-administered ammonia solution enema that resulted clinically in anal pain, diffuse abdominal colic, and tenesmus (da Fonseca et al. 1998). Sigmoidoscopy showed diffuse erythematous friable mucosa with large ulcerations covered by yellowish exudate that receded in a few days, but chronic inflammation and fibrosis of the rectum and sigmoid colon was noted 3 months postexposure (da Fonseca et al. 1998).

No histopathological abnormalities of the gastrointestinal tract were observed in adult or weanling rats administered doses of up to 79 mg ammonium/kg/day as ammonium sulfamate for 90 days via drinking water (Gupta et al. 1979). Likewise, a 3% solution of ammonium chloride administered to rats via gastric tube produced no gastric mucosal damage in 1 hour and a 10% solution produced only a minimum of hemorrhagic lesions (about 9 mm²) (Takeuchi et al. 1995). However, similar administration of 1% or 3% ammonium hydroxide in rats produced severe hemorrhagic lesions (about 26.6 or 97.7 mm², respectively) (Takeuchi et al. 1995). Gavage administration in rats of 0.3% ammonia (33.3 mg/kg) produced gastric mucosal lesions within 5 minutes with corresponding decreases in gastric wall immunoreactive endothelin-1 (ET-1) and immunoreactive thyrotropin-releasing hormone (TRH) concentrations and

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

increases in gastric juice ET-1 and TRH concentrations (Mori et al. 1998). *In situ* gastric exposure has also shown ammonia-induced gastric mucosal damage (Murakami et al. 1995; Nagy et al. 1996). These lesions are exacerbated by neutrophil products, especially hypochlorous acid (Murakami et al. 1995) and cysteine proteases, such as some of the cathepsins (Nagy et al. 1996). Administration of 0.01% ammonia in drinking water to rats (approximately 33.3 mg/kg/day) for 8 weeks resulted in acceleration of cell migration leading to mucosal atrophy in the stomach antrum, increased labeling indices, and enlargement of the proliferative zone in the antral and body mucosa (Tsuji et al. 1993).

Hematological Effects. No information was located regarding the hematological effects of ammonia or ammonium compounds in humans following oral exposure. Repeated exposure to ammonium chloride in animals resulted in metabolic acidosis with related changes in bone metabolism and serum calcium. For example, rabbits fed diets containing high levels of ammonium chloride had increased serum calcium (Barzel 1975). The increased serum calcium resulted from enhanced demineralization of bone in response to chronic acidosis. This effect was not found to be a specific effect of ammonium and was reported to occur in states of chronic metabolic acidosis produced from repeated doses of acidifying agents (e.g., hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid). Decreased blood pH was seen in cats fed an acidifying diet containing ammonium chloride for several weeks (Kienzle and Wilms-Eilers 1994). As shown in Table 3-2 and Figure 3-2, no effects on blood hemoglobin or blood cell counts were observed in adult or weanling rats that received doses of up to 79 mg ammonium/kg/day administered as ammonium sulfamate in drinking water (Gupta et al. 1979).

Musculoskeletal Effects. No information was located regarding musculoskeletal effects of ammonia or ammonium compounds in humans following oral exposure. Guinea pigs and rats that received lethal gavage doses of ammonium chloride developed muscle weakness, fasciculation, and incoordination (Koenig and Koenig 1949). In other animal studies, repeated ingestion of ammonium salts resulted in metabolic acidosis, which stimulated bone demineralization. As is shown in Table 3-2 and Figure 3-2, repeated ingestion of ammonium chloride in drinking water resulted in net bone resorption in rabbits and bone deformities in dogs (Barzel and Jowsey 1969; Bodansky et al. 1932; Seegal 1927). This effect can be anticipated with repeated exposure to any acidifying agent.

Hepatic Effects. No information was located regarding hepatic effects of ammonia or ammonium compounds in humans following oral exposure. As shown in Table 3-2 and Figure 3-2, no toxic effects were noted in livers of adult or weanling rats fed doses of up to 79 mg ammonium/kg/day as ammonium sulfamate for 90 days in drinking water (Gupta et al. 1979).

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Renal Effects. Renal failure was identified as the cause of death in humans after ingestion of an unknown amount of household ammonia (ammonium hydroxide) (Klein et al. 1985). It is not certain if this represents a primary effect of ammonium or is secondary to massive burns to the gastrointestinal tract.

Renal effects have been observed in animals following repeated oral doses of ammonium chloride. These effects may be secondary to chronic acidosis produced from the interaction of ammonium chloride with water (which results in an increased H⁺ concentration) rather than from a direct effect of ammonium ion on the kidney. Renal enlargement, increased blood ammonia content, and increased urinary ammonia have been reported in rats exposed to 180–433 mg/kg/day for 3–7 days (Benyajati and Goldstein 1975; Janicki 1970; Lotspeich 1965;), but are unlikely to be indicative of renal pathology. Renal tubular swelling, slight spontaneous nephritis, and acidosis have been observed in rabbits ingesting 2,377 mg ammonium ion/kg/day for 36 days (Seegal 1927). The highest NOAELs and LOAELs are presented in Table 3-2 and Figure 3-2.

Endocrine Effects. No information was located regarding endocrine effects of ammonia or ammonium compounds in humans following oral exposure. Enlarged adrenal glands were observed in rabbits that received 124 mg ammonium/kg/day as ammonium hydroxide by gavage in water for 17 months (Fazikas 1939). These limited data suggest that the endocrine system is not a primary target for ammonia or ammonium compounds.

Dermal Effects. No information was located regarding dermal effects of ammonia or ammonium compounds in humans or animals following oral exposure.

Ocular Effects. No information was located regarding ocular effects in humans or animals following oral exposure.

Body Weight Effects. Decreased body weight or weight gain has been observed in animals following oral exposure to ammonium ion (Barzel and Jowsey 1969; Boyano-Adánez et al. 1996; Gupta et al. 1979; Noda and Chikamori 1976). Rats exposed to ammonium ion *in utero* and during lactation (dams received 4,293 mg ammonium/kg/day in the diet from gestational day 1 through lactation day 21) and then received a normal diet had statistically significant decreases in body weight gain (Miñana et al. 1995); body weight was reduced by 25 and 16% in male and female offspring, respectively, at 120 days of age. Rats that were continued on the same ammonia diet as their dams had an even greater reduction in

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

body weight gain (27 and 26% for males and females, respectively) (Miñana et al. 1995). NOAELs and LOAELs for these effects are reported in Table 3-2 and Figure 3-2. Gupta et al. (1979) noted increased water intake and reduced food intake in weanling rats, and decreased body weight in adults but not weanlings fed 79 mg ammonium/kg/day in drinking water for 90 days as ammonium sulfamate. This represents the LOAEL for this effect. A NOAEL of 39.5 mg ammonium/kg/day was also identified in this study (see Table 3-2 and Figure 3-2). Based on this value, an intermediate oral MRL of 0.3 mg ammonium/kg/day was calculated as described in the footnote in Table 3-2.

3.2.2.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects

No information was located regarding immunological effects of ammonia or ammonium compounds in humans or animals after oral exposure.

3.2.2.4 Neurological Effects

No information was located regarding neurological effects of ammonia or ammonium compounds in humans after oral exposure.

Guinea pigs that received lethal gavage doses of ammonium chloride (303.5–404.7 mg NH_4^+ /kg) developed neuromuscular effects including fasciculation; incoordination; hyperexcitability to tactile, auditory, and painful stimuli; and tonic convulsions (Koenig and Koenig 1949).

A number of studies have indicated that increased ammonium ion levels in the brain may disrupt energy production and modify the availability of some receptors that are involved in neurotransmission.

Administration of 20% ammonium acetate in the diet of rats for 20 days resulted in statistically significant increases in brain ammonium ion (12.8-fold), glutamine (37%), and alanine (93%) and in some TCA cycle-associated components in the brain including glucose, lactate, and pyruvate, and decreases in brain cytosolic NAD^+/NADH ratio, β -hydroxybutarate, and ATP content (Kosenko et al. 1993). Rats with high NH_4^+ intake from administration of 20% ammonium acetate in the diet and 5 mM ammonium acetate in the water for up to 15 days had decreased number of available somatostatin receptors in the frontoparietal cortex and hippocampus (Boyano-Adánez et al. 1996). Since somatostatin hyperpolarizes neurons in the cerebral cortex, the study authors speculated that this reduction in available receptors may contribute to the alteration of electrophysiological properties of neural tissue caused by excess NH_4^+ (Boyano-Adánez et al. 1996). Binding of $[\text{H}^3]\text{MK-801}$ (an NMDA receptor antagonist) to NMDA

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

receptors was reduced by approximately 60% in cerebellar cell cultures from 8-day-old rats exposed to NH_4^+ *in utero* and during lactation (dams received 4,293 mg ammonium/kg/day in the diet from gestational day 1 through lactation day 8) (Miñana et al. 1995). Additionally, aspartate aminotransferase (AAT) induction was absent in treated neurons (occurred in neurons from control rats), which also indicates impairment of NMDA receptors. Treated neurons were much more resistant to the toxic effects of glutamate than control neurons; since glutamate toxicity is mediated by NMDA receptors, attenuation of glutamate toxicity is indicative of impaired NMDA receptor function (Miñana et al. 1995). Loss of glial fibrillary acidic protein (GFAP) has been shown to occur in human spontaneous hyperammonemia (Kimura and Budka 1986; Kretschmar et al. 1985; Sobel et al. 1981) and in other hyperammonemia models, such as portacaval shunt rats (Bodega et al. 1991; Suárez et al. 1992), but was not evident after exposure of rats to ammonium acetate (20% ammonium acetate in the diet and 5 mM ammonium acetate in the water for up to 90 days) (Bodega et al. 1993). Rats fed 19.5% ammonium acetate in the diet had increased NH_4^+ levels in the brain and altered assembly and disassembly of tubulin, an essential component of the axonal transport system in the brain (Miñana et al. 1989a). The amount of polymerized tubulin increased but the amount of free tubulin was not affected. *In vitro* experiments using brains of rats fed a diet high in NH_4^+ indicated that the cause of the alteration may be a modification of the tubulin (and not the microtubule-associated proteins [MAPs], which modulate polymerization of the tubulin), which may result in a disruption in neurotransmission (Miñana et al. 1989a). Additional studies in rats brain showed that tubulin was significantly increased specifically in the septum, ventral hippocampus, dorsal hippocampus, hypothalamus, reticular formation, and frontal cortex, but not in the temporal amigdala, mammillary nucleus, locus coeruleus, caudate nucleus, or cingulate cortex after 2 months on the high ammonia diet (Miñana et al. 1989b).

3.2.2.5 Reproductive Effects

No information was located regarding reproductive effects of ammonia or ammonium compounds in humans or animals following oral exposure.

3.2.2.6 Developmental Effects

No information was located regarding the developmental effects of ammonia or ammonium compounds in humans. Rats exposed to NH_4^+ *in utero* and during lactation (dams received 4,293 mg ammonium/kg/day in the diet from gestational day 1 through lactation day 21) and then received a normal diet had statistically significant reduction in body weight gain (Miñana et al. 1995); body weight was reduced by

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

25 and 16% in male and female offspring, respectively, at 120 days of age. Rats that were continued on the same ammonia diet as their dams had an even greater decrease in body weight gain (27 and 26% for males and females, respectively) at 120 days of age (Miñana et al. 1995).

3.2.2.7 Cancer

No information was located regarding carcinogenic effects of ammonia or ammonium compounds in humans following oral exposure. Exposure of mice to 193 mg ammonium/kg/day as ammonium hydroxide in drinking water for 2 years did not produce carcinogenic effects, nor did it affect spontaneous development of breast cancer, which is common to C3H female mice (Toth 1972). No evidence of a carcinogenic effect was found in mice treated by gavage with ammonia dissolved in water alone at a dose of 42 mg NH_4^+ /kg/day for 4 weeks or with diethyl pyrocarbonate alone, but 9/16 mice treated with a combination of ammonium and pyrocarbonate developed lung tumors. The ammonia and pyrocarbonate may have reacted *in vivo* to form the carcinogen, urethane, which produced lung tumors in 9/9 of the mice (Uzvolgyi and Bojan 1980). No lung tumors were observed in the offspring of mice exposed similarly to NH_4^+ and diethyl pyrocarbonate during pregnancy or during lactation (Uzvolgyi and Bojan 1985). Ammonium ion may act as a promoter of gastric cancer in rats pretreated with the initiator N-methyl-N'-nitro-N-nitrosoguanidine (MNNG) (Tsuji et al. 1992b, 1995). Male Sprague-Dawley rats administered 83 mg/L MNNG in the drinking water for 24 weeks before receiving 0.01% NH_4^+ in the drinking water for 24 weeks had a statistically significantly greater incidence of gastric cancer (70% of rats) and number of tumors per tumor-bearing rat (2.1) than rats receiving only MNNG and tap water (31% and 1.3 tumors/rat) (Tsuji et al. 1992b). Additionally, the size, depth, and metastasis of the MNNG-initiated tumors were enhanced by NH_4^+ (Tsuji et al. 1995). These limited data suggest that NH_4^+ by itself is not carcinogenic, but that in the presence of certain other chemicals, it may contribute to the development of cancer.

3.2.3 Dermal Exposure

Dermal exposure to ammonia may also result in some inhalation exposure. Therefore, based on the available data, it is not always clear to what extent each route of exposure contributes to the toxicity observed in dermal exposure studies.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3.2.3.1 Death

Human and animal deaths involving dermal exposure to ammonia and ammonium have been reported (Prokop'eva et al. 1973; Slot 1938; Sobonya 1977), but the extent of exposure is not known, and effects were probably due to inhalation exposure as well. A 25-year-old woman exposed to ammonia gas from a broken pipe had burns on her face, arms, and torso, and had difficulty breathing and swallowing (Slot 1938). She was treated symptomatically and with supportive treatment, but died about a month after exposure (Slot 1938). Autopsy showed edematous, inflamed, hemorrhagic epiglottis, trachea, and lungs. Petechial hemorrhages were found on the heart and the kidneys were congested with hemorrhagic nephritis. A 25-year-old man died after a tank of anhydrous ammonia exploded near him while he was farming (Sobonya 1977). Immediately after exposure he had mild bilateral conjunctival edema, burns over about 30% of his body surface, bilateral pulmonary edema, and severe respiratory distress. He developed pneumonia and died on the sixtieth day post-exposure. In rats, LC_{50} values of 112, 71.9, and 48.4 mg ammonia/L were determined for exposures of 15, 30, and 60 minutes, respectively (Prokop'eva et al. 1973). These data are presented in Table 3-3.

3.2.3.2 Systemic Effects

No information was located on hematological, musculoskeletal, hepatic, endocrine, or body weight effects in humans or animals after dermal exposure to ammonia or ammonium.

Dermal exposure to ammonia or ammonium has produced respiratory, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, renal, dermal, and ocular effects.

Table 3-3 Levels of Significant Exposure to Ammonia And Ammonium Compounds - Dermal

Species (Strain)	Exposure/ Duration/ Frequency (Specific Route)	System	NOAEL	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form
				Less Serious	Serious	
ACUTE EXPOSURE						
Death						
Rat	1 d 30min/d			71.9 mg/L	(LC50)	Prokopeva et al. 1973
Rat	1 d 60min/d			48.4 mg/L	(LC50)	Prokopeva et al. 1973
Systemic						
Human	5 min	Ocular	50 ppm	72 O ppm	(eye irritation)	Industrial Bio-Test Laboratories, Inc. 1973
Human	10 min	Ocular	30 ppm	50 ppm	(moderate ocular irritation)	MacEwen et al. 1970
Pig Duroc	5 wk min/d	Dermal	10 ppm	50 ppm	(Ocular irritation)	Stombaugh et al. 1969
INTERMEDIATE EXPOSURE						
Systemic						
Human	6wk 5d/wk 6hr/d	Dermal		100 ppm	(Transitory eye irritation)	Ferguson et al. 1977

d = day(s);(F) = feed; F = female; Gd = gestation day; LOAEL = lowest-observed-adverse-effect level; min = minute(s); NOAEL = no-observed-adverse-effect level; wk = week(s).

DRAFT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Respiratory Effects. Respiratory effects have been reported in humans from exposure to massive amounts of ammonia gas, but no quantitative data were located. It is also unclear as to what extent the effects were a result of inhalation and dermal exposure. Tracheitis, bronchitis, edema, and bronchopneumonia were reported by Slot (1938). Lung infection and respiratory distress were reported in one case (Sobonya 1977). Dyspnea, rales, rhonchi, and blocked airways were found by Levy et al. (1964). The effects probably resulted from concurrent inhalation and dermal exposure. No information was located regarding respiratory effects of ammonia or ammonium in animals following dermal or ocular exposure.

Cardiovascular Effects. Elevated pulse, shock, and cardiac failure were reported in humans from accidental exposures to massive amounts of ammonia gas, but the extent of exposure was not quantified (Slot 1938). No information was located regarding cardiovascular effects of ammonia or ammonium in animals following dermal or ocular exposure.

Gastrointestinal Effects. Persistent vomiting was noted by Slot (1938) in human accidental massive exposure cases, but the extent of exposure was not quantified. Oral and pharyngeal burns and edema were reported by Levy et al. (1964) in four human males accidentally exposed to an unknown quantity of anhydrous ammonia. Inhalation exposure may have contributed to these effects also.

Renal Effects. Renal congestion and hemorrhagic nephritis were reported by Slot (1938) in six cases of accidental human exposures to highly concentrated aerosols of ammonium derived from anhydrous ammonia. The exposure level cannot be determined from the available data.

Dermal Effects. Skin and eyes are extremely sensitive to airborne ammonia or ammonium in water. The topical damage caused by ammonia is probably due mainly to its alkaline properties. Its high water solubility allows it to dissolve in moisture on these surfaces, react with fatty substances in the corneal layer, be absorbed into deeper layers, and inflict extensive damage (Jarudi and Golden 1973). Reports of skin damage in humans are numerous, but good quantitative data are lacking. The severity of the damage is proportional to concentration and duration of exposure; flushing with water immediately after contact alleviates or prevents effects. Burns, blisters, and lesions of the skin have been reported (Close et al. 1980; Flury et al. 1983; Shimkin et al. 1954; Slot 1938; Taplin et al. 1976). Exposure levels associated with dermal effects are presented in Table 3-3.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Several case reports described exposure of individuals to ammonia liquid and/or gas that resulted in cutaneous burns (Amshel et al. 2000; da Fonseca et al. 1998; George et al. 2000; Kerstein et al. 2001; Latenser and Lucktong 2000; Leduc et al. 1992; Rosenbaum et al. 1998; Weiser and Mackenroth 1989). All exposures were occupationally related. Total body surface area burned ranged from 14 to 45% and most had at least small areas of full-thickness burns that required skin grafting. A summary of 12 case reports of liquid anhydrous ammonia injuries reported a range of percent body surface area burned of 3–22%, with 25% of the patients having full-thickness burn injuries (Millea et al. 1989). One case report included a skin litmus paper test that showed the pH of the skin to be 10 at the time of hospital admission (Amshel et al. 2000). Infection of the burn wounds was not uncommon, with most of the patients responding to antibiotic treatment. One person had facial and neck hyperemia, erythematous petechiae on one ear, and edematous and peeling lips (Latenser and Lucktong 2000). The individual with 45% total body surface area burned had additional severe injuries, including respiratory and ocular, and developed circulatory and hematological problems, which led to his death (George et al. 2000).

Rosenbaum et al. (1998) described two cases of young children (2–3 years old) who bit into ammonia pellets/capsules. Both children drooled and had ulcerative lesions on the tongue and/or on the buccal mucosa. One child had superficial ulcerations on the posterior esophageal wall and the other child had edematous, erythematous upper and lower lips with areas of desquamation, eschar of the hard palate, and edema and erythema of the supraglottic structures and upper trachea. Both children recovered without incidence.

A single case report described a self-administered ammonium solution enema that resulted in anal pain, diffuse abdominal colic, and tenesmus (da Fonseca et al. 1998). Sigmoidoscopy showed diffuse erythematous friable mucosa with large ulcerations covered by yellowish exudate. Six days later, the ulcers had receded, but the colon was still erythematous. Three months postexposure, biopsies showed chronic inflammation and fibrosis of the rectum and sigmoid colon, but no stenosis.

Animal data regarding dermal and ocular effects of exposure to ammonia support the findings in humans. A number of cattle were acutely exposed to anhydrous ammonia fumes when a pipeline running through their pasture ruptured and leaked 1,800 barrels of ammonia in a short period of time (Morgan 1997). The ammonia combined with moisture in the air and formed a white cloud, which drifted south across two additional fields containing cattle. The noses of the cattle in the field with the pipeline turned black and peeled and the horns of cattle in an adjacent field turned black and peeled. Hair coats on all livestock within a 2-mile radius of the rupture were singed.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Ocular Effects. Reported ocular effects in humans following ammonia or ammonium exposure increase in severity with dose and duration. Good quantitative data are lacking, but symptoms progress as follows: inflamed eyes, lacrimation, swelling of the eyelids (Beare et al. 1988; Caplin 1941; Close et al. 1980; Ferguson et al. 1977; Jarudi and Golden 1973; Legters et al. 1981; Montague and Macneil 1980; Price et al. 1983; Silverman et al. 1949; Stombaugh 1969; Verberk 1977; Ward et al. 1983), hyperemic conjunctiva (Caplin 1941; Hatton et al. 1979; Levy et al. 1964; Slot 1938; Sobonya 1977), transient blindness, blurred vision, and corneal abrasions (Latenser and Lucktong 2000), and sustained corneal damage (Caplin 1941; Grant 1974; McGuinness 1969; Stroud 1981; Yang et al. 1987). Ammonia is slightly irritating to human eyes at concentrations of 100 ppm (Ferguson et al. 1977), and immediately irritating to the eyes and throat at 698 ppm (Henderson and Haggard 1927). Exposure to an air concentration of 250 ppm is bearable for most persons for 30–60 minutes (Withers et al. 1986). Exposure levels associated with ocular effects are presented in Table 3-3.

Animal data regarding ocular effects of exposure to ammonium support the findings in humans. Corneal opacity has been observed in rabbits following brief exposures (2 seconds) to a solution of 28.5% ammonium hydroxide (Grant 1974). Volume administered was not reported. Cattle in an adjacent field to a pipeline that ruptured and released 1,800 barrels of ammonia had runny eyes; two cows in the same field with the ruptured pipeline were euthanized because of blindness and respiratory distress (Morgan 1997).

3.2.3.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects

Secondary infections often complicate the clinical outcome of burns and respiratory lesions related to exposures to highly concentrated aerosols derived from anhydrous ammonia in which dermal and ocular exposure accompanies inhalation exposure (Sobonya 1977; Taplin et al. 1976). However, there is no evidence that the decreased immunological resistance represents a primary impairment of the immune system in humans. No information was located regarding the immunological effects of ammonia or ammonium in animals following dermal or ocular exposure.

No information was located regarding the following effects of ammonia or ammonium compounds in humans or animals following dermal or ocular exposure:

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3.2.3.4 Neurological Effects

3.2.3.5 Reproductive Effects

3.2.3.6 Developmental Effects

3.2.3.7 Cancer

Carcinogenic potential of ammonia has not been established in humans or animals by the dermal route of exposure. One case report was found of a white male who developed epidermal carcinoma of the nasal septum 6 months after being badly burned by accidental contact with a refrigeration ammonia-oil mixture (Shimkin et al. 1954). It is unclear whether ammonia played a role in this tumor development. No other reports were located, although many cases of contact with ammonia from spills have been followed for more than 6 months after exposure.

3.2.4 Other Routes of Exposure

There are limited *in vitro* data suggesting that ammonium ion may affect fetal development (Lane and Gardner 1994). Mouse embryos (conceived *in vivo*) were cultured in modified mouse tubal fluid medium (mMTF) or mMTF supplemented with 300 $\mu\text{mol/L}$ ammonium ion for 48, 69, or 93 hours before being transferred to pseudopregnant mouse dams (Lane and Gardner 1994). Examination on gestational day 15 showed an apparent relationship between the duration of exposure to ammonium ion concentration in culture medium and the incidence of exencephaly. Embryos that were cultured with varying concentrations of ammonium ion before being transferred to recipient dams showed increased incidence of exencephaly with increased ammonium concentration (38–300 $\mu\text{mol/L}$) and decreased percentage of implantation sites with increased ammonium concentration. It is unclear how embryos might be exposed to ammonia or ammonium *in vivo* or if *in vivo* exposure would affect fetal development and implantation in a way similar to that described in the Lane and Gardner (1994) study.

3.3 GENOTOXICITY

A single study examined the genotoxic effect of ammonia in humans (Yadav and Kaushik 1997). Analysis of blood samples from 22 workers exposed to ammonia in a fertilizer factory and 42 control workers not exposed to ammonia showed increased frequency of chromosomal aberrations (CAs) and sister chromatid exchanges (SCEs), increased mitotic index (MI), and increased frequency of CAs and SCEs with increasing length of exposure.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Swiss albino mice administered a single dose of 12, 25, or 50 mg/kg ammonium intraperitoneally had an increased frequency of micronuclei compared to controls (Yadav and Kaushik 1997).

All remaining tests of ammonia's mutagenicity consist of studies in *E. coli*, chick fibroblast cells, and *Drosophila melanogaster* (Table 3-4). Demerec et al. (1951) noted positive effects in a reverse mutation test in *E. coli*, but only in treatments using toxic levels of NH_4^+ (98% lethality). Lobasov and Smirnov (1934) found slight mutagenic activity in *Drosophila* following exposure to ammonia gas, but once again, survival after treatment was <2%. Auerbach and Robson (1947) tested Lobasov and Smirnov's results and noted 0.5% sex-linked lethals. The authors concluded that although their data did not support the earlier study's findings, it is possible that ammonia has a very slight mutagenic action. In their data presentation, however, they report their findings as negative, qualifying it as doubtful and probably negative.

In vitro tests of chick fibroblast cells showed that buffered ammonia-ammonium chloride solutions can induce clumping of chromosomes, inhibit spindle formation, and result in polyploidy (Rosenfeld 1932). Visek et al. (1972) noted reduced cell division in mouse fibroblasts cultured in media to which ammonia and ammonium chloride were added. The effect was noted in cultures irrespective of pH. Decreased rate of DNA synthesis was noted in mouse mucosal cells in the ileum and colon when serum NH_4^+ levels were significantly elevated over normal levels; these elevated levels were induced by intraperitoneal injection of urease or infusion of ammonium chloride (Zimber and Visek 1972a).

Iwaoka et al. (1981), responding to controversy regarding mutagenicity in fried hamburgers, found that extraction of organic ingredients from fried hamburger and refrigerated biscuit products with ammonium hydroxide or ammonium sulfate increased mutagenic activities in *Salmonella typhimurium* T98 and TA1538 Ames' microsomal systems, while negative results were obtained from extraction with sodium

Table 3-4. Genotoxicity of Ammonia *In Vitro* and *In Vivo*

Species (test system)	End point	Form	Activation system	Results		Reference
				With activation	Without activation	
<i>In vitro:</i>						
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	Reverse mutation	NH ₃		NT	+ (at toxic levels)	Demerec et al. 1951
Chick fibroblasts	Chromosomal aberrations	NH ₄ Cl+ NH ₄ OH buffer		NT	+	Rosenfeld 1932
Mouse fibroblasts	Reduced cell division	NH ₃ +NH ₄ Cl		NT	+	Visek et al. 1972
Mouse fibroblasts (3T3)	Reduced cell division			NT	+	Capuco 1977
Mouse fibroblasts	DNA repair inhibition	NH ₄ Cl		NT	+	Capuco 1977
<i>In vivo:</i>						
<i>Drosophila melanogaster</i>	Mutagenic lethality	NH ₃		+	NT	Lobasov and Smirnov 1934
<i>D. melanogaster</i>	Sex-linked recessive lethal mutations	NH ₃		– (doubtful, probably negative)	NT	Auerbach and Robson 1947
<i>D. melanogaster</i>	Dominant lethality	NH ₃		–	NT	Auerbach and Robson 1947
Mouse ileal and colonic mucosa cells	Decreased rate of DNA synthesis	NH ₄ Cl		NT	+	Zimber and Visek 1972a

– = negative result; + = positive result; (+) = weakly positive result; DNA = deoxyribonucleic acid; NH₃ = ammonia; NH₄Cl = ammonia chloride; NH₄OH = ammonium hydroxide; NT = not tested

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

sulfate. The mode of action is unclear; ammonium salts may in some way affect the mutagenic activities of some agents, or they may simply be more efficient extractors of mutagenic components from these foods.

Taken together, the data indicate that ammonia and ammonium ion may have clastogenic and mutagenic properties.

3.4 TOXICOKINETICS

Studies suggest that ammonia can be absorbed by the inhalation and oral routes of exposure, but there is less certainty regarding absorption through the skin. Absorption through the eye has been documented. Most of the inhaled ammonia is retained in the upper respiratory tract and is subsequently eliminated in expired air. Almost all of the ammonia produced endogenously in the intestinal tract is absorbed. Exogenous ammonia is also readily absorbed in the intestinal tract. Ammonia that reaches the circulation is widely distributed to all body compartments although substantial first pass metabolism occurs in the liver where it is transformed into urea and glutamine. Ammonia or ammonium ion reaching the tissues is taken up by glutamic acid, which participates in transamination and other reactions. The principal means of excretion of absorbed ammonia in mammals is as urinary urea; minimal amounts are excreted in the feces and in expired air.

3.4.1 Absorption

3.4.1.1 Inhalation Exposure

Experiments with volunteers show that ammonia, regardless of its tested concentration in air (range = 57–500 ppm), is almost completely retained in the nasal mucosa (83–92%) during short-term exposure, i.e., up to 120 seconds (Landahl and Herrmann 1950). However, longer-term exposure (10–27 minutes) to a concentration of 500 ppm resulted in lower retention (4–30%), with 350–400 ppm eliminated in expired air by the end of the exposure period (Silverman et al. 1949), suggesting an adaptive capability or saturation of the absorptive process. Nasal and pharyngeal irritation, but not tracheal irritation, suggests that ammonia is retained in the upper respiratory tract. Unchanged levels of blood-urea-nitrogen (BUN), non-protein nitrogen, urinary-urea, and urinary-ammonia are evidence of low absorption into the blood. Exposure to common occupational limits of ammonia in air (25 ppm) with 30% retention (and assuming this quantity is absorbed into the blood stream) would yield an increase in blood ammonium

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

concentration of 0.09 mg/L (calculated by WHO 1986). This calculated rise is only 10% above fasting levels, as reported by Conn (1972).

Animal data provide supporting evidence for high-percentage nasal retention, thus protecting the lower respiratory tract from exposure (Dalhamn [1963] and Boyd et al. [1944], rabbit; Egle [1973], dog). Continuous exposure of rats for 24 hours to concentrations up to 32 ppm resulted in significant increase in blood ammonia levels (Schaerdel et al. 1983). Exposures to 310–1,157 ppm led to significantly increased blood concentrations of ammonia within 8 hours of exposure initiation, but blood ammonia returned to pre-exposure values within 12 hours of continuous exposure and remained so over the remaining of the 24-hour exposure period. This suggests an adaptive response mechanism may be activated with longer-term exposure (Schaerdel et al. 1983).

3.4.1.2 Oral Exposure

Case reports of human ingestion of household ammonia (ammonium hydroxide) provide evidence of its absorption by this route, but few provide quantitative data. For example, in a fatal case of a man who drank an unknown amount of a 2.4% solution of ammonium hydroxide, analysis of the contents of the stomach and blood showed ammonium ion concentrations of 153 and 33 ppm, respectively (Klendshoj and Rejent 1966). In a study of volunteers, ingestion of ammonium chloride tablets (1.29–2.86 mg/kg/day) led to a small transient increase (33% above fasting levels) in arterial blood concentrations of ammonium ion in 11 out of 20 subjects (Conn 1972); no change was noted in the remaining nine subjects in this group. Among 50 cirrhotic patients, increases of about 150% were noted in arterial blood concentrations of ammonium ion and return to normal levels was slow (Conn 1972). These data indicate that ingested ammonia is readily absorbed from the digestive tract and that the liver plays a large role in removing it from the blood (Conn 1972). Analysis of urine samples from subjects on high and low protein diets and given ^{15}N -ammonium chloride, showed that 30–65% of labeled nitrogen from ^{15}N -ammonium chloride is absorbed and metabolized (Richards et al. 1975). Oral administration of $^{15}\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ to a group of six subjects for six days resulted in absorption of at least 38.7% of the administered radioactivity as determined by the amount of ^{15}N that appeared in urinary urea within 24 hours of the last $^{15}\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ ingestion (Metges et al. 1999).

Ammonium ion is endogenously produced in the human digestive tract, much of it arising from the bacterial degradation of nitrogenous compounds from ingested food. About 4,200 mg/day are produced, greater than 70% of which is synthesized or liberated within the colon and its fecal contents. The total

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

amount absorbed is about 4,150 mg/day, or 99% of the amount produced (Summerskill and Wolpert 1970); absorption after oral loading of NH_4^+ is similarly complete (Fürst et al. 1969). Evidence from Castell and Moore (1971) and Mossberg and Ross (1967) suggests that absorption of NH_4^+ increases as the pH of the contents of the lumen increases, and that the ammonium ion is actively transported at the lower pH levels (pH 5 was lowest detected absorption). Ammonium ion absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract travels via the hepatic portal vein directly to the liver, where in healthy individuals, most of it is converted to urea and glutamine. Human and animal data show that little of it reaches the systemic circulation as ammonia or ammonium compounds, but that it is a normal constituent of plasma at low levels (Brown et al. 1957; Pitts 1971; Salvatore et al. 1963; Summerskill and Wolpert 1970). Analysis of plasma drawn from 10 healthy young male subjects yielded endogenously derived NH_4^+ concentrations ranging from 30 to 55 $\mu\text{g NH}_3/100 \text{ mL}$, with a mean of 39 $\mu\text{g}/100 \text{ mL}$ (Brown et al. 1957).

3.4.1.3 Dermal Exposure

Quantitative data on absorption from exposure by the dermal route were not located in the available literature. Human case reports of dermal exposure describe local damage (burns, irritations). One report of case histories of five persons exposed to an exploding, bursting anhydrous ammonia gas pipe indicated there was systemic toxicity (vomiting, renal congestion, delirium), but exposure was by inhalation as well as dermal route, and it is impossible to delineate a systemic dermal exposure contribution (Slot 1938).

WHO (1986) concluded that systemic effects from skin and eye exposure are not quantitatively important. Ammonia is readily absorbed into the eye; it was found to diffuse within seconds into cornea, lens, drainage system, and retina (Beare et al. 1988; Jarudi and Golden 1973). However, amounts absorbed were not quantified, and absorption into systemic circulation was not investigated.

3.4.2 Distribution

3.4.2.1 Inhalation Exposure

No quantitative reports of distribution of ammonia from inhalation exposure were found in the available literature. Absorption data from human inhalation exposure suggest that only small amounts of ammonia are absorbed into the systemic circulation (Silverman et al. 1949; WHO 1986). Initial retention of inhaled ammonia in the mucus of the upper respiratory tract may be 80% or more, but after equilibrium is

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

established (within 30 minutes) 70–80% of inspired ammonia is expired in exhaled air (Silverman et al. 1949). The lack of change in blood nitrogen compounds and urinary-ammonia compounds lends further support to a limited absorption into the systemic circulation (Silverman et al. 1949). Toxic effects reported from inhalation exposure suggest local damage, or changes resulting from necrotic tissue degradation, rather than the presence of elevated levels of NH_4^+ , *per se*, in tissues other than the respiratory/pharyngeal tissues. Information on the distribution of endogenously-produced ammonia suggests that any NH_4^+ absorbed through inhalation would be distributed to all body compartments via the blood, where it would be used in protein synthesis or as a buffer, and that excess levels would be reduced to normal by urinary excretion, or converted by the liver to glutamine and urea. If present in quantities that overtax these organs, NH_4^+ is distributed to other tissues and is known to be detoxified in the brain (Takagaki et al. 1961; Warren and Schenker 1964).

3.4.2.2 Oral Exposure

Human oral exposure data for NH_4^+ clearly indicate that it readily enters the portal circulation and is delivered to the liver (Conn 1972; Fürst et al. 1969), as has been shown to be the case for endogenously produced NH_4^+ (Pitts 1971; Summerskill and Wolpert 1970). In nitrogen-deficient persons, NH_4^+ (as ammonium acetate) administered orally was absorbed and carried directly to the liver where most of it was converted to urea and excreted in the urine; little change in the negative nitrogen balance was observed (Fürst et al. 1969). Output of urea from the liver corresponded to the amount of NH_4^+ ingested (Fürst et al. 1969).

Un-ionized ammonia is freely diffusible, whereas the ammonium ion is less so and is relatively confined to the extracellular compartment (Stabenau et al. 1958). However, ammonium ion is in dynamic equilibrium with dissolved ammonia. Therefore, ammonium compounds that enter the circulatory system or other body fluids can thus freely penetrate tissue cells as ammonia. In hypophysectomized rats that were administered ^{15}N -ammonium citrate orally by gavage, labeled protein was found in liver, kidney, spleen, heart, and skeletal muscle 6–72 hours after ^{15}N -ammonium citrate administration (Vitti et al. 1964). The percentages of ingested label absorbed and then excreted as urea in the urine were not provided and no controls (without ^{15}N -ammonium citrate ingestion) were included in the study (Vitti et al. 1964).

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3.4.2.3 Dermal Exposure

No quantitative data on distribution of ammonia from dermal exposure were located in the available literature. Toxic effects from dermal exposure suggest that little or no ammonia gains entry into the systemic circulation by this route.

3.4.2.4 Other Routes of Exposure

Intravenous administration of NH_4^+ (as ammonium salts) to people with a nitrogen deficiency (in negative nitrogen balance) resulted in an increase in the peripheral blood NH_4^+ level and a shift in the nitrogen balance from negative to positive; no increase in urinary urea was seen (Fürst et al. 1969). The nitrogen from NH_4^+ , which gains entry into the general circulation, is distributed to cells throughout the body and incorporated into tissues (Fürst et al. 1969; Vitti et al. 1964). After intraperitoneal injection of ammonium chloride in mice, ammonia distributes to brain tissues within 20 seconds (Warren and Schenker 1964), and in rats, brain concentrations increase dramatically within 5 minutes (Salvatore et al. 1963). Tissues other than blood and brain were not analyzed by these researchers. Comparative patterns of distribution of ^{15}N -labeled ammonium citrate indicate that the amount of NH_4^+ taken up by tissues other than the liver is greatest by subcutaneous injection, less by intraperitoneal injection, and least following intragastric administration. Intravenous administration of ^{15}N -labeled ammonium salts leads to rapid distribution of ^{15}N -labeled metabolites throughout the body, with the highest levels of labeled urea appearing in the kidney and liver, and lesser amounts in heart, spleen, brain, testes, and carcass. Highest levels of labeled glutamine were found in heart and liver, with lesser amounts in brain, spleen, carcass, kidney, and testes (Duda and Handler 1958).

3.4.3 Metabolism

Quantitative data on human metabolism of exogenously introduced ammonia were not located in the available literature. Ammonia and ammonium ion are metabolized to urea and glutamine mainly in the liver by the process diagrammed in Figures 3-3 and 3-4 and described by Fürst et al. (1969) and Pitts (1971). However, it can be rapidly converted to glutamine in the brain and other tissues as well (Takagaki et al. 1961; Warren and Schenker 1964). The nitrogen is released from glutamine within tissue cells and used for protein synthesis as needed (Duda and Handler 1958; Fürst et al. 1969; Richards et al. 1975; Vitti et al. 1964). Ingestion of ammonium salts leads to almost complete conversion of ammonium

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

ion into urea in the liver, whereas exposure by other routes may lead to its metabolism in body tissues to glutamine or tissue protein (Fürst et al. 1969; Vitti et al. 1964).

Duda and Handler (1958) administered 0.03 mg/kg body weight of ¹⁵N-ammonium acetate intravenously to rats and noted that 90% was converted to glutamine and urea within 30 minutes, with glutamine being the major early product. Labeled nitrogen was also found in amino acids, purines, pyrimidines, and other nitrogenous compounds. Morimoto et al. (1988) found that the amount of ¹⁵N from an intravenous injection of ammonium chloride to rats that was taken up into glutamine-amide-N and urea-N reached a peak at 5 minutes and decreased gradually from 15 to 60 minutes after the injection. This finding suggests that urea synthesis and glutamine synthesis occurred simultaneously within minutes after the injection, and glutamine-amide-N is gradually transferred to the urea cycle from 15 to 60 minutes following dosing. Low amounts (0.008% of a 17 mg oral dose) of ¹⁵N-ammonium chloride administered repeatedly to rats were converted to ¹⁵N-nitrate in the urine (Saul and Archer 1984).

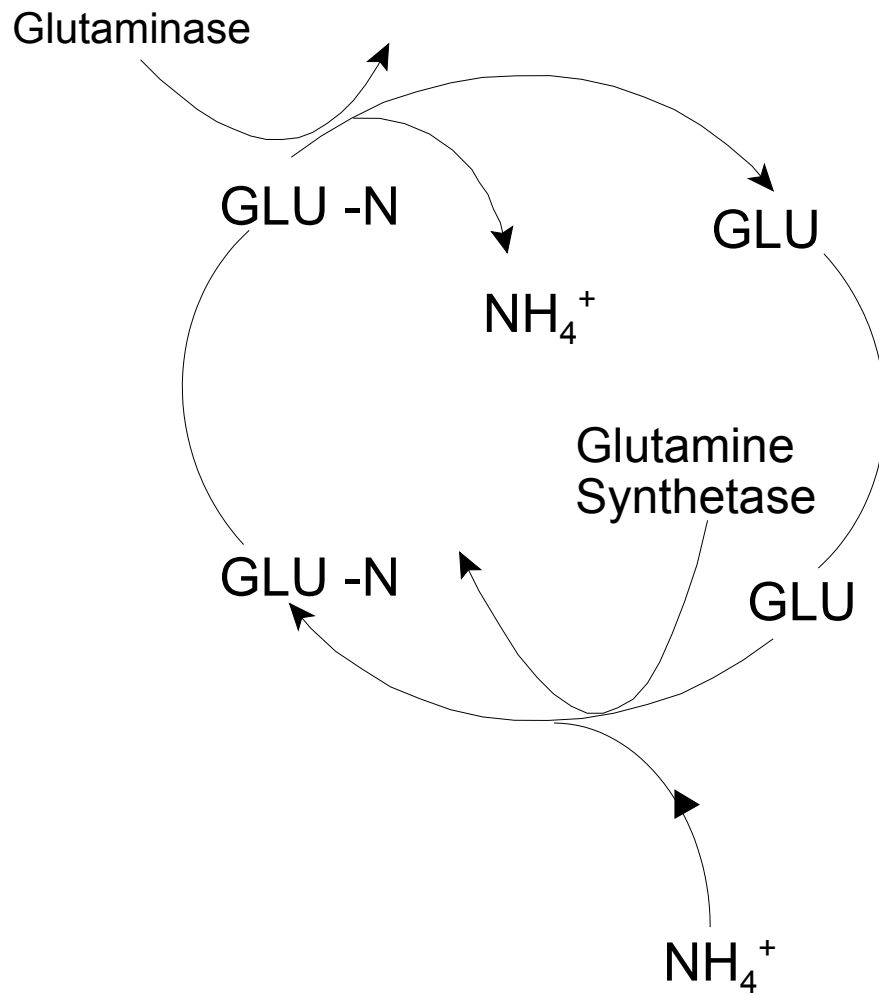
3.4.4 Elimination and Excretion

3.4.4.1 Inhalation Exposure

Studies using low levels of ammonia show that inhaled ammonia is temporarily dissolved in the mucus of the upper respiratory tract, and then a high percentage of it is released back into the expired air.

Following exposure to 500 ppm ammonia for 10–27 minutes, healthy male subjects eliminated 70–80% of the inspired ammonia by this route (Silverman et al. 1949). Analysis of endogenous ammonia levels in the expired air of rats showed concentrations ranging from 10–353 ppb (mean=78 ppb) in nose-breathing animals (Barrow and Steinhagen 1980).

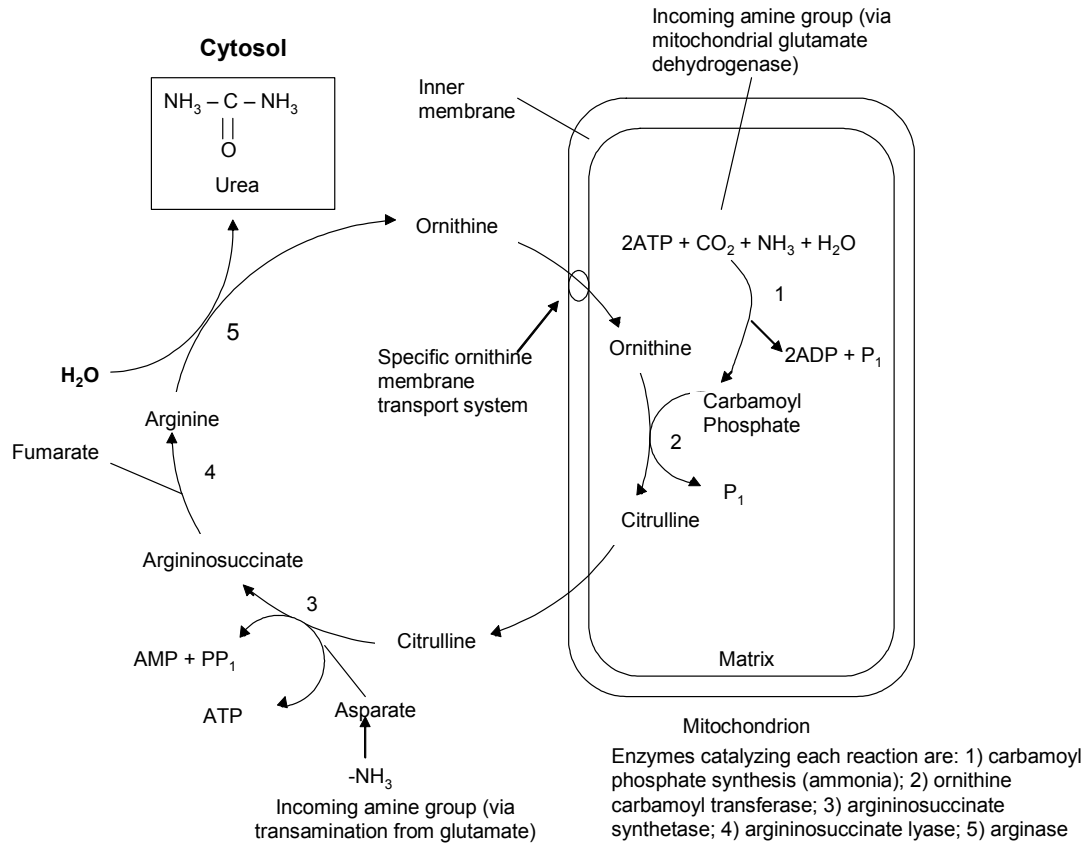
3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Figure 3-3. Glutamine Cycle

Source: Brunner and Thaler 1981

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Figure 3-4. The Urea Cycle Showing the Compartmentalization of its Steps Within Liver Cells



Source: Lehninger 1975

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

The quantitative difference between inspired and expired ammonia suggests that small amounts are absorbed across the nasopharyngeal membranes into the systemic circulation. Absorbed ammonia is excreted by the kidneys as urea and urinary ammonium compounds (Gay et al. 1969; Pitts 1971; Richards et al. 1975; Summerskill and Wolpert 1970), as urea in feces (Richards et al. 1975), and as components of sweat (Guyton 1981; Wands 1981), but quantitative data are lacking. Toxic levels do not develop as a result of chronic inhalation exposure because the body has multiple effective mechanisms for detoxifying and excreting it.

3.4.4.2 Oral Exposure

Excretion data for humans orally exposed to ammonia have been quantified with respect to excretion of isotope from ^{15}N -labeled ammonium salts, thus providing an indication of the turnover rate of the compound within the body and excretion route of its metabolites. Approximately 72% of a dose of ^{15}N was excreted in the urine of three subjects within 3 days of ingestion of ammonium salts in drinking water; 25% (24% urinary urea and 1% urinary NH_4^+) was eliminated within the first 6 hours after exposure. Ammonium salt administered by gavage to humans led to a corresponding increase in blood urea concentration transported out of the liver, leading the authors (Fürst et al. 1969) to conclude that orally ingested ammonium salt is quickly and almost completely converted in the liver and eliminated from the body as urinary urea. Analysis of urine samples from subjects on high and low protein diets showed higher cumulative excretion of ^{15}N (percent of dose) in the urine of the high protein group (approximately 70%) than that of the low protein group (35%). Small amounts of labeled nitrogen were also excreted as urea in feces (Richards et al. 1975).

These data correspond to that for excretion of endogenously produced ammonia (Davies and Yudkin 1952; Muntwyler et al. 1956; Summerskill and Wolpert 1970; Van Slyke et al. 1943). Ammonia is also known to be excreted via sweat (Guyton 1981; Wands 1981) and expired air (Barrow and Steinhagen 1980; Larson et al. 1980; Robin et al. 1959; Utell et al. 1989); quantitative data are unavailable for excretion via sweat.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3.4.4.3 Dermal Exposure

Data regarding excretion of ammonia absorbed following dermal exposure were not located in the available literature.

3.4.4.4 Other Routes of Exposure

Data are available on exposure of humans and dogs to ammonium salts by intravenous injection. Excretion of isotope after ^{15}N -ammonium lactate injection in three human subjects yielded 5–7% of isotope excreted as urinary NH_4^+ in the first 6 hours postexposure, and another 2% within 3 days. Approximately 6% of the isotope was excreted as urea in urine in the first 6 hours. An average of approximately 60% of the dose of label was excreted in urine within 3 days. These data are considerably different from that resulting from oral loading (as described in Section 3.4.4.2). Intravenous loading led to decreased labeling of urinary urea and grossly increased labeling of urinary ammonia; the differences are attributed by the authors to a "first pass" effect from oral loading (Gay et al. 1969). The hepatic transformation of ammonium ion to urea is so efficient that relatively little unconverted ammonium salt is released to the general circulation.

Intravenous exposure of seven dogs to 107 mg/kg ammonium acetate led to amounts ranging from 0.044 to 0.073 mg ammonia excreted in expired air. No measurable amount of ammonia was present in expired air during the pre-exposure control period (Robin et al. 1959).

3.4.5 Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK)/Pharmacodynamic (PD) Models

Physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) models use mathematical descriptions of the uptake and disposition of chemical substances to quantitatively describe the relationships among critical biological processes (Krishnan et al. 1994). PBPK models are also called biologically based tissue dosimetry models. PBPK models are increasingly used in risk assessments, primarily to predict the concentration of potentially toxic moieties of a chemical that will be delivered to any given target tissue following various combinations of route, dose level, and test species (Clewell and Andersen 1985). Physiologically based pharmacodynamic (PBPD) models use mathematical descriptions of the dose-response function to quantitatively describe the relationship between target tissue dose and toxic end points.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

PBPK/PD models refine our understanding of complex quantitative dose behaviors by helping to delineate and characterize the relationships between: (1) the external/exposure concentration and target tissue dose of the toxic moiety, and (2) the target tissue dose and observed responses (Andersen et al. 1987; Andersen and Krishnan 1994). These models are biologically and mechanistically based and can be used to extrapolate the pharmacokinetic behavior of chemical substances from high to low dose, from route to route, between species, and between subpopulations within a species. The biological basis of PBPK models results in more meaningful extrapolations than those generated with the more conventional use of uncertainty factors.

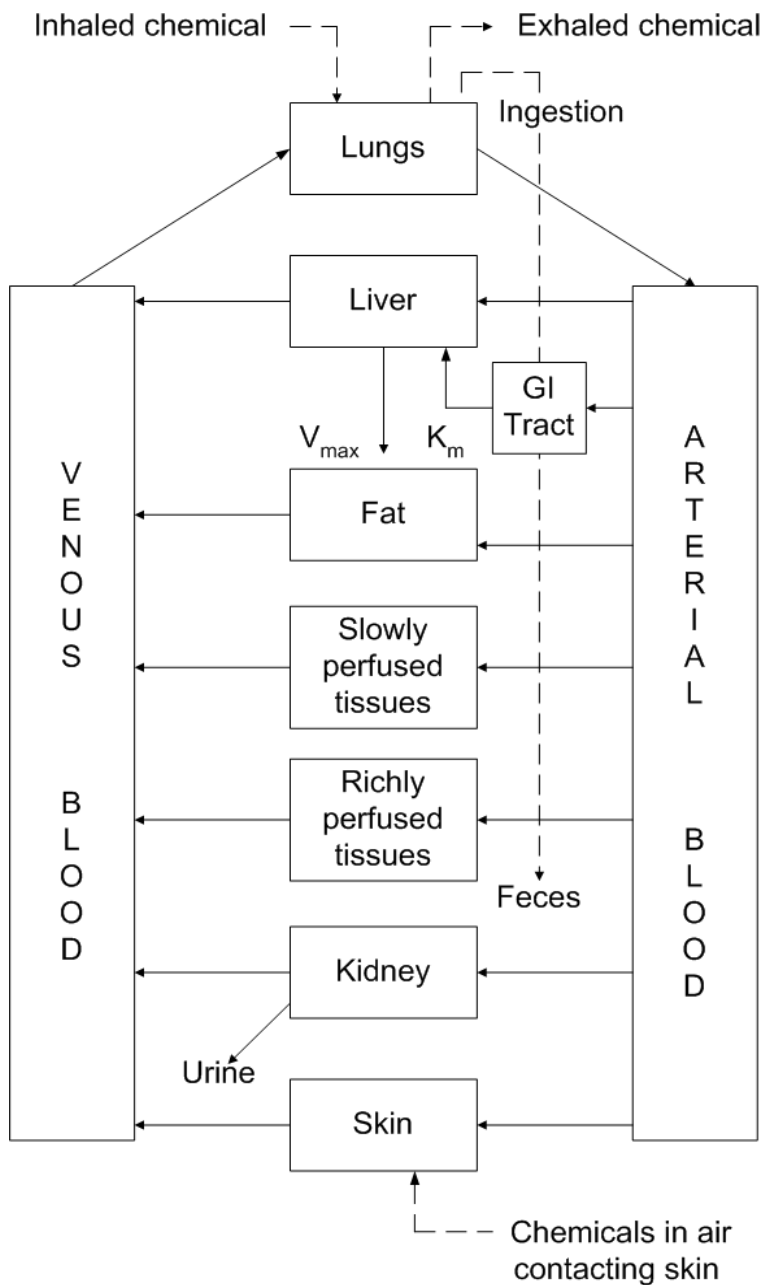
The PBPK model for a chemical substance is developed in four interconnected steps: (1) model representation, (2) model parametrization, (3) model simulation, and (4) model validation (Krishnan and Andersen 1994). In the early 1990s, validated PBPK models were developed for a number of toxicologically important chemical substances, both volatile and nonvolatile (Krishnan and Andersen 1994; Leung 1993). PBPK models for a particular substance require estimates of the chemical substance-specific physicochemical parameters, and species-specific physiological and biological parameters. The numerical estimates of these model parameters are incorporated within a set of differential and algebraic equations that describe the pharmacokinetic processes. Solving these differential and algebraic equations provides the predictions of tissue dose. Computers then provide process simulations based on these solutions.

The structure and mathematical expressions used in PBPK models significantly simplify the true complexities of biological systems. If the uptake and disposition of the chemical substance(s) is adequately described, however, this simplification is desirable because data are often unavailable for many biological processes. A simplified scheme reduces the magnitude of cumulative uncertainty. The adequacy of the model is, therefore, of great importance, and model validation is essential to the use of PBPK models in risk assessment.

PBPK models improve the pharmacokinetic extrapolations used in risk assessments that identify the maximal (i.e., the safe) levels for human exposure to chemical substances (Andersen and Krishnan 1994). PBPK models provide a scientifically sound means to predict the target tissue dose of chemicals in humans who are exposed to environmental levels (for example, levels that might occur at hazardous waste sites) based on the results of studies where doses were higher or were administered in different species. Figure 3-5 shows a conceptualized representation of a PBPK model.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Figure 3-5. Conceptual Representation of a Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK) Model for a Hypothetical Chemical Substance



Source: adapted from Krishnan et al. 1994

Note: This is a conceptual representation of a physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) model for a hypothetical chemical substance. The chemical substance is shown to be absorbed via the skin, by inhalation, or by ingestion, metabolized in the liver, and excreted in the urine or by exhalation.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

No data regarding PBPK models for ammonia were located.

3.5 MECHANISMS OF ACTION

3.5.1 Pharmacokinetic Mechanisms

Data regarding the pharmacokinetic mechanisms of ammonia were not located in the available literature.

3.5.2 Mechanisms of Toxicity

The primary and most immediate effect of ammonia exposure is burns to the skin, eyes, and respiratory tract. The topical damage caused by ammonia is probably due mainly to its alkaline properties. Its high water solubility allows it to dissolve in moisture on the mucous membranes, skin, and eyes, forming ammonium hydroxide, which causes liquefaction necrosis of the tissues (Jarudi and Golden 1973). Specifically, ammonium hydroxide causes saponification of cell membrane lipids, resulting in cell disruption and death. Additionally, it breaks down cell structural proteins, extracts water from the cells, and initiates an inflammatory response, which further damages the surrounding tissues (Amshel et al. 2000). Contact with liquid ammonia results in cryogenic injury in addition to the alkali burns (Amshel et al. 2000; Wibbenmeyer et al. 1999).

Ammonia can also cause neurological effects. The mechanism of ammonia-induced encephalopathies has not been definitively elucidated, but is thought to involve the alteration of glutamate metabolism in the brain and resultant increased activation of NMDA receptors (Felipo et al. 1993; Marcaida et al. 1992), which causes decreased protein kinase C-mediated phosphorylation of Na^+/K^+ ATPase, increased activity of Na^+/K^+ ATPase, and depletion of ATP (Kosenko et al. 1994). Antagonists of NMDA receptors, agonists of metabotropic glutamate receptors, agonists of muscarinic receptors, and inhibitors of protein kinase C, calcineurin, or nitric oxide synthase prevent glutamate toxicity, indicating that all of these play a role in acute ammonia neurotoxicity (Felipo et al. 1998). Additional evidence of altered energy levels include changes in some TCA cycle-associated components including acetoacetate, and NAD^+/NADH ratio, 2-oxoglutarate, and 3-hydroxybutarate (Kosenko et al. 1993). A disruption in neurotransmission has also been suggested by alteration of brain tubulin, which is an essential component of the axonal transport system (Miñana et al. 1989a, 1989b).

During certain disease states that result in renal tubular injury, NH_4^+ production by renal proximal tubules may increase in order to maintain net acid excretion. However, this may also contribute to further renal

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

damage by modifying the third component of complement and initiating the alternative complement pathway (Clark et al. 1990). Ammonia can chemically interact with an internal thiolester bond of complement 3 (C3), resulting in an amide linkage and a subsequent conformational change of the C3. The altered C3 then activates the alternative complement pathway, which causes the release of chemoattractants and the assembly of the membrane attack complex of complement (Clark et al. 1990). Amidated C3 can also bind directly to phagocyte complement receptors, which causes the release of toxic oxygen species (Clark et al. 1990). It has also been suggested that NH_4^+ depresses protein degradation in renal cells and inhibits renal cell replication, which supports the findings of renal hypertrophy in renal injury and indicates that NH_4^+ may inhibit recovery from injury (Rabkin et al. 1993).

Ammonium ion may also contribute to adverse effects of *Helicobacter pylori* on the stomach. *H. pylori* produces urease, which breaks down urea that is normally present in the stomach into ammonia (Mégraud et al. 1992; Tsujii et al. 1992a). An *in vitro* study that examined the effects of ammonia produced by *H. pylori* on HEp2 cells showed increased cell vacuolation and viability of the cells compared to a urease-negative variant of the same cells (Mégraud et al. 1992). An *in vivo* study suggested that NH_4^+ also causes macroscopic gastric lesions and increases the release of endothelin-1 (ET-1) and thyrotropin releasing hormone (TRH) from the gastric mucosa, probably via an endothelin A (ET_A) receptor, which exerts ulcerogenic action on the gastric mucosa (Mori et al. 1998). Ammonia may also trigger the release of cysteine proteases in the stomach that contribute to the development of gastric hemorrhagic mucosal lesions (Nagy et al. 1996). Neutrophils that migrate to the gastric mucosa in response to the presence of *H. pylori* may release hypochlorous acid, which can interact with NH_4^+ to produce the powerful cytotoxic oxidizing agent monochloramine (Murakami et al. 1995).

3.5.3 Animal-to-Human Extrapolations

The primary effects of ammonia in humans are due to its corrosive and irritative properties. Exposure to ammonia gas causes damage to the respiratory tract, eyes, and skin when the ammonia combines with water to become ammonium hydroxide, which results in liquefaction necrosis of the tissues, cell structural breakdown, and inflammatory damage (Amshel et al. 2000; Wibbenmeyer et al. 1999). Animal studies have indicated similar types of injuries of the respiratory tract (Coon et al. 1970; Kapeghian et al. 1982; Mayan and Merilan 1972; Richard et al. 1978a, 1978b; Schaerdel et al. 1983; Stombaugh et al. 1969), eyes, and skin (Morgan 1997).

Oral exposure of humans to ammonia and ammonium hydroxide has been shown to result in buccal, esophageal, and upper tracheal burns and edema (Christesen 1995; Klein et al. 1985; Rosenbaum et al.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

1998), but no reports of the effects of ammonia on the stomach or upper gastrointestinal tract in humans have been found. One report of an ammonia enema in a human showed diffuse erythematous, friable mucosa, and large exudative ulcerations in the sigmoid colon and rectum (da Fonseca et al. 1998). Gavage studies in rats have shown similar lesions of the gastric mucosa with notable histopathological effects (Gupta et al. 1979; Mori et al. 1998; Takeuchi et al. 1995; Tsujii et al. 1993). Rats, therefore, appear to be an adequate model for the primary effects of ammonia in humans. However, humans are unlikely to be orally exposed to amounts of ammonia that would result in the gastric lesions seen in rats. Elevated levels of endogenously produced ammonia resulting from disease states apparently may cause or contribute to gastric pathology (Mégraud et al. 1992; Mori et al. 1998; Tsujii et al. 1992a).

3.6 TOXICITIES MEDIATED THROUGH THE NEUROENDOCRINE AXIS

Recently, attention has focused on the potential hazardous effects of certain chemicals on the endocrine system because of the ability of these chemicals to mimic or block endogenous hormones. Chemicals with this type of activity are most commonly referred to as *endocrine disruptors*. However, appropriate terminology to describe such effects remains controversial. The terminology *endocrine disruptors*, initially used by Colborn and Clement (1992), was also used in 1996 when Congress mandated the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) to develop a screening program for "...certain substances [which] may have an effect produced by a naturally occurring estrogen, or other such endocrine effect[s]...". To meet this mandate, EPA convened a panel called the Endocrine Disruptors Screening and Testing Advisory Committee (EDSTAC), which in 1998 completed its deliberations and made recommendations to EPA concerning *endocrine disruptors*. In 1999, the National Academy of Sciences released a report that referred to these same types of chemicals as *hormonally active agents*. The terminology *endocrine modulators* has also been used to convey the fact that effects caused by such chemicals may not necessarily be adverse. Many scientists agree that chemicals with the ability to disrupt or modulate the endocrine system are a potential threat to the health of humans, aquatic animals, and wildlife. However, others think that endocrine-active chemicals do not pose a significant health risk, particularly in view of the fact that hormone mimics exist in the natural environment. Examples of natural hormone mimics are the isoflavonoid phytoestrogens (Adlercreutz 1995; Livingston 1978; Mayr et al. 1992). These chemicals are derived from plants and are similar in structure and action to endogenous estrogen. Although the public health significance and descriptive terminology of substances capable of affecting the endocrine system remains controversial, scientists agree that these chemicals may affect the synthesis, secretion, transport, binding, action, or elimination of natural hormones in the body responsible for maintaining homeostasis, reproduction, development, and/or behavior (EPA 1997b). Stated differently, such compounds may cause toxicities that are mediated through the neuroendocrine axis. As

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

a result, these chemicals may play a role in altering, for example, metabolic, sexual, immune, and neurobehavioral function. Such chemicals are also thought to be involved in inducing breast, testicular, and prostate cancers, as well as endometriosis (Berger 1994; Giwercman et al. 1993; Hoel et al. 1992).

No studies were located regarding toxicity mediated through the endocrine axis in humans after exposure to ammonia. Two studies examined the effects of induced hyperammonemia (with infusion of ammonium chloride) in steers on circulating and portal-drained visceral flux of metabolites and on pancreatic hormones (Fernandez et al. 1988, 1990). Plasma glucose increased 12% during infusion of ammonium chloride (Fernandez et al. 1988, 1990). Plasma insulin decreased up to 46% during ammonium chloride infusion, and then increased up to 122% after infusion was halted (Fernandez et al. 1988); portal-drained visceral release of insulin did not increase during ammonium chloride infusion even with the rise in plasma glucose levels, but increased 109% after cessation of infusion (Fernandez et al. 1990). These data indicate that hyperammonemia in steers may cause reduced hepatic glucose output and glucose-mediated pancreatic insulin release.

No *in vitro* studies were located regarding toxicity mediated through the endocrine axis by ammonia.

3.7 CHILDREN'S SUSCEPTIBILITY

This section discusses potential health effects from exposures during the period from conception to maturity at 18 years of age in humans, when all biological systems will have fully developed. Potential effects on offspring resulting from exposures of parental germ cells are considered, as well as any indirect effects on the fetus and neonate resulting from maternal exposure during gestation and lactation. Relevant animal and *in vitro* models are also discussed.

Children are not small adults. They differ from adults in their exposures and may differ in their susceptibility to hazardous chemicals. Children's unique physiology and behavior can influence the extent of their exposure. Exposures of children are discussed in Section 6.6 Exposures of Children.

Children sometimes differ from adults in their susceptibility to hazardous chemicals, but whether there is a difference depends on the chemical (Guzelian et al. 1992; NRC 1993). Children may be more or less susceptible than adults to health effects, and the relationship may change with developmental age (Guzelian et al. 1992; NRC 1993). Vulnerability often depends on developmental stage. There are critical periods of structural and functional development during both prenatal and postnatal life and a particular structure or function will be most sensitive to disruption during its critical period(s). Damage

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

may not be evident until a later stage of development. There are often differences in pharmacokinetics and metabolism between children and adults. For example, absorption may be different in neonates because of the immaturity of their gastrointestinal tract and their larger skin surface area in proportion to body weight (Morselli et al. 1980; NRC 1993); the gastrointestinal absorption of lead is greatest in infants and young children (Ziegler et al. 1978). Distribution of xenobiotics may be different; for example, infants have a larger proportion of their bodies as extracellular water and their brains and livers are proportionately larger (Altman and Dittmer 1974; Fomon 1966; Fomon et al. 1982; Owen and Brozek 1966; Widdowson and Dickerson 1964). The infant also has an immature blood-brain barrier (Adinolfi 1985; Johanson 1980) and probably an immature blood-testis barrier (Setchell and Waites 1975). Many xenobiotic metabolizing enzymes have distinctive developmental patterns. At various stages of growth and development, levels of particular enzymes may be higher or lower than those of adults, and sometimes unique enzymes may exist at particular developmental stages (Komori et al. 1990; Leeder and Kearns 1997; NRC 1993; Vieira et al. 1996). Whether differences in xenobiotic metabolism make the child more or less susceptible also depends on whether the relevant enzymes are involved in activation of the parent compound to its toxic form or in detoxification. There may also be differences in excretion, particularly in newborns who all have a low glomerular filtration rate and have not developed efficient tubular secretion and resorption capacities (Altman and Dittmer 1974; NRC 1993; West et al. 1948). Children and adults may differ in their capacity to repair damage from chemical insults. Children also have a longer remaining lifetime in which to express damage from chemicals; this potential is particularly relevant to cancer.

Certain characteristics of the developing human may increase exposure or susceptibility, whereas others may decrease susceptibility to the same chemical. For example, although infants breathe more air per kilogram of body weight than adults breathe, this difference might be somewhat counterbalanced by their alveoli being less developed, which results in a disproportionately smaller surface area for alveolar absorption (NRC 1993).

Human and animal data indicate that the primary effects of ammonia are irritation and burns and that the primary targets of ammonia are the respiratory tract, eyes, and skin (Burns et al. 1985; Close et al. 1980; Couturier et al. 1971; de la Hoz et al. 1996; Flury et al. 1983; George et al. 2000; Hatton et al. 1979; Heifer 1971; Holness et al. 1989; Kerstein et al. 2001; Latenser and Lucktong 2000; Leduc et al. 1992; Millea et al. 1989; Morgan 1997; Price et al. 1983; Shimkin et al. 1954; Slot 1938; Sobonya 1977; Taplin et al. 1976; Verberk 1977; Weiser and Mackenroth 1989). There are limited data on the toxicity of ammonia in children and no information on effects in adults who were exposed as children. Children

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

(8–9 years old) who attended two schools in the vicinity of a fertilizer plant had higher incidences of acute respiratory diseases than children who attended a school 20 kilometers away (Gomzi 1999; Gomzi and Šariv 1997). Incidence was related to levels of measured pollutants (ammonia, hydrogen fluoride, nitrogen dioxide, total suspended particulate matter, and smoke) in the inside and outside air (Gomzi and Šariv 1997). Forced expiratory volumes were not statistically different between the three schools (Gomzi and Šariv 1997). These results indicate that exposure to low levels of ammonia (0.04–0.23 ppm) or other airborne pollutants may not cause functional respiratory deficits, but may lower the resistance to respiratory pathogens in children. There is no indication that children are more susceptible to the effects of ammonia than adults. However, children have greater surface area to body weight and lung surface area to body weight ratios, and increased minute volume to weight ratio, so they may receive a higher dose than adults in the same situation. Children may also tend to be exposed longer than adults because they may not be as quick as adults to evacuate a contaminated area.

There are no studies that indicate that metabolism of ammonia differs between children and adults. Ammonia is eliminated from the body mainly by processing through the urea cycle in the liver, and urea is then eliminated in the urine and feces. The urea cycle is fully functional in infants at birth; therefore, it is not expected that infants or children are at greater risk of hyperammonemia. Neurotoxicity resulting from hyperammonemia involves alteration of levels of some components of the citric acid cycle, which leads to depletion of ATP, and starvation of brain cells, and depletion of glutamate, a precursor to the neurotransmitter γ -aminobutyrate (GABA). It is not expected that children are more susceptible than adults to ATP depletion via this mechanism.

Infants under 6 months of age may be more sensitive than adults to the effects of high levels of nitrates (from nitrification of ammonia in fertilizers) that may be present in groundwater and well water (Payne 1981). Infants who consume formula and food made with contaminated water from these sources may develop methemoglobinemia, which results in decreased delivery of oxygen to the tissues.

3.8 BIOMARKERS OF EXPOSURE AND EFFECT

Biomarkers are broadly defined as indicators signaling events in biologic systems or samples. They have been classified as markers of exposure, markers of effect, and markers of susceptibility (NAS/NRC 1989).

Due to a nascent understanding of the use and interpretation of biomarkers, implementation of biomarkers as tools of exposure in the general population is very limited. A biomarker of exposure is a xenobiotic

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

substance or its metabolite(s) or the product of an interaction between a xenobiotic agent and some target molecule(s) or cell(s) that is measured within a compartment of an organism (NAS/NRC 1989). The preferred biomarkers of exposure are generally the substance itself or substance-specific metabolites in readily obtainable body fluid(s), or excreta. However, several factors can confound the use and interpretation of biomarkers of exposure. The body burden of a substance may be the result of exposures from more than one source. The substance being measured may be a metabolite of another xenobiotic substance (e.g., high urinary levels of phenol can result from exposure to several different aromatic compounds). Depending on the properties of the substance (e.g., biologic half-life) and environmental conditions (e.g., duration and route of exposure), the substance and all of its metabolites may have left the body by the time samples can be taken. It may be difficult to identify individuals exposed to hazardous substances that are commonly found in body tissues and fluids (e.g., essential mineral nutrients such as copper, zinc, and selenium). Biomarkers of exposure to ammonia are discussed in Section 3.8.1.

Biomarkers of effect are defined as any measurable biochemical, physiologic, or other alteration within an organism that, depending on magnitude, can be recognized as an established or potential health impairment or disease (NAS/NRC 1989). This definition encompasses biochemical or cellular signals of tissue dysfunction (e.g., increased liver enzyme activity or pathologic changes in female genital epithelial cells), as well as physiologic signs of dysfunction such as increased blood pressure or decreased lung capacity. Note that these markers are not often substance specific. They also may not be directly adverse, but can indicate potential health impairment (e.g., DNA adducts). Biomarkers of effects caused by ammonia are discussed in Section 3.8.2.

A biomarker of susceptibility is an indicator of an inherent or acquired limitation of an organism's ability to respond to the challenge of exposure to a specific xenobiotic substance. It can be an intrinsic genetic or other characteristic or a preexisting disease that results in an increase in absorbed dose, a decrease in the biologically effective dose, or a target tissue response. If biomarkers of susceptibility exist, they are discussed in Section 3.10 "Populations That Are Unusually Susceptible".

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3.8.1 Biomarkers Used to Identify or Quantify Exposure to Ammonia

There are no known specific biomarkers of exposure for ammonia. Identification of biomarkers of exposure to ammonia is confounded because large amounts of ammonia are produced endogenously. Pharmacokinetic studies reveal that after inhalation exposure to low levels of ammonia, BUN, nonprotein nitrogen, urinary-urea, and urinary-ammonia levels do not change (Silverman et al. 1949). Exposure to common occupational limits of ammonia in air (25 ppm) yield increased blood-ammonia levels only 10% above fasting levels (WHO 1986). In one human study, oral ingestion of ammonium chloride tablets yielded only a transient increase in blood-ammonia above fasting levels in 11 out of 20 subjects tested; no increase was observed in the remaining 9 subjects (Conn 1972).

3.8.2 Biomarkers Used to Characterize Effects Caused by Ammonia

Effect biomarkers of ammonia exposure are limited to site-of-contact tissue injuries. Upon inhalation exposure, distribution of ammonia is usually limited to the respiratory tract and involves irritation and, at higher concentrations, pulmonary edema and necrosis (Kapeghian et al. 1982; Richard et al. 1978b; Silverman et al. 1949). Oral exposure to high doses of ammonium chloride has produced pulmonary edema in animals (Koenig and Koenig 1949). Dermal exposure to ammonia causes skin and eye irritation and, at higher concentrations, necrosis (Amshel et al. 2000; da Fonseca et al. 1998; George et al. 2000; Kerstein et al. 2001; Latenser and Lucktong 2000; Leduc et al. 1992; Rosenbaum et al. 1998; Weiser and Mackenroth 1989). The severity of injuries by all routes of exposure are dose-related. Unfortunately, these effect biomarkers are not specific for ammonia and can be caused by a variety of caustic substances.

The tissues and organs most sensitive to ammonia exposure are mainly dependent on route of exposure. After inhalation exposure, which can involve a significant dermal exposure, the skin and eyes and the respiratory tract, including the lungs, are most sensitive. Direct dermal exposure produces dose-related effects from irritation to necrosis. Ingestion of ammonium hydroxide has resulted in oral, pharyngeal, and esophageal lesions (Christesen 1995; Klein et al. 1985). The tissue and organ injuries produced by ammonia, however, are of limited value as biomarkers to characterize the effects caused by ammonia because many other caustic chemicals can produce similar injuries.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3.9 INTERACTIONS WITH OTHER CHEMICALS

Exposure to substances that would increase the pH of exposed tissues could be expected to enhance the alkalotic effects of ammonia, and vice versa. Agents acting to elevate the intestinal-tract pH would increase its local irritant effect, and would promote its absorption as well (Castell and Moore 1971).

Co-administration of ammonia and diethyl pyrocarbonate induced lung tumors in Kid:CFLP mice, while neither agent administered intragastrically and separately was carcinogenic; this effect is believed to be a result of a compound, urethane (a known carcinogen), produced by their interaction (Uzvolgyi and Bojan 1980, 1985). Sprague-Dawley rats given intrarectal doses of N-methyl-N'-nitro-N-nitrosoguanidine (MNNG) and ammonium acetate had a higher incidence of tumors than did controls that were administered distilled water in place of ammonium acetate (Clinton et al. 1988). The role of acetate was not ruled out. Ammonia acted synergistically with potassium ions on pyruvate kinase, a known Ehrlich ascites tumor enzyme (Olavarria et al. 1986).

Some compounds play a synergistic role with ammonia in producing hepatic coma. Simultaneous injection of an ammonium salt and a fatty acid in Holtman or Sprague-Dawley rats produced coma at lower plasma levels than did injection of either compound separately. Inhalation of methanethiol or injection with sodium octanoate blocked metabolism of an injected dose of ammonium acetate and led to elevated blood ammonia levels (Zieve et al. 1974).

Data regarding exposure to mixtures of atmospheric contaminants indicate that, contrary to what might be expected, increased carbon dioxide concentration (up to 5% in air) does not alter the hyperventilatory rate induced by hyperammonemia in dogs (Herrera and Kazemi 1980). Ammonia in expired air may neutralize inhaled acid aerosols (EPA 1979; Larson et al. 1980; Utell et al. 1989).

Other substances to which people have been exposed have been shown to alter the toxic effects of ammonia. Methionine sulfoximine, administered by intraperitoneal injection, suppressed the tonic convulsions produced by intravenous injection of ammonium chloride in mice (Hindfelt and Plum 1975; Warren and Schenker 1964). Intraperitoneal injection of alpha-methylglutamic acid also exerts a protective effect against hyperammonemia in rats (Lamar 1970). Nicotinohydroxamic acid and neomycin administered orally reduce blood ammonia levels and increase excretion of urea in treated rats (Harada et al. 1985). Ethanol exerted a protective effect on acute ammonia intoxication in mice (O'Connor et al.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

1982), although ethanol was reported to increase ammonia concentrations in body tissues of treated rats (Mohanachari et al. 1984).

Sodium benzoate decreased urea production in ammonia challenged rats (Maswoswe et al. 1986) and hyperammonemic mice (O'Connor et al. 1987). Valproate, a widely used antiepileptic drug, has a hyperammonemic effect in Wistar rats (Ferrier et al. 1988) and may therefore predispose to ammonia intoxication. Ammonia interferes with the metabolism of pent-4-enoic acid in cultured rat hepatocytes and may dramatically potentiate its toxicity (Coude and Grimber 1984).

3.10 POPULATIONS THAT ARE UNUSUALLY SUSCEPTIBLE

A susceptible population will exhibit a different or enhanced response to ammonia than will most persons exposed to the same level of ammonia in the environment. Reasons may include genetic makeup, age, health and nutritional status, and exposure to other toxic substances (e.g., cigarette smoke). These parameters result in reduced detoxification or excretion of ammonia, or compromised function of organs affected by ammonia. Populations who are at greater risk due to their unusually high exposure to ammonia are discussed in Section 6.7, Populations With Potentially High Exposures.

Persons who suffer from severe liver or kidney disease may be susceptible to ammonia intoxication, as it is chiefly by the actions of these organs that NH_4^+ is biotransformed and excreted (Córdoba et al. 1998; Gilbert 1988; Jeffers et al 1988); individuals with hereditary urea cycle disorders are also at risk (Schubiger et al. 1991). In these individuals, the levels produced endogenously are sufficient to produce toxicity. Levels that are likely to be encountered in the environment, with the exception of those resulting from high-level accidental exposures, are insignificant, due to the low absorption rate, in comparison with levels produced within the body (WHO 1986).

Since ammonia is a respiratory tract irritant, persons who are hyperreactive to other respiratory irritants, or who are asthmatic, would be expected to be more susceptible to ammonia inhalation effects. The results of an epidemiological study of a group of workers chronically exposed to airborne ammonia indicate that ammonia inhalation can exacerbate existing symptoms including cough, wheeze, nasal complaints, eye irritation, throat discomfort, and skin irritation (Ballal et al. 1998).

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3.11 METHODS FOR REDUCING TOXIC EFFECTS

This section will describe clinical practice and research concerning methods for reducing toxic effects of exposure to ammonia. However, because some of the treatments discussed may be experimental and unproven, this section should not be used as a guide for treatment of exposures to ammonia. When specific exposures have occurred, poison control centers and medical toxicologists should be consulted for medical advice. The following texts provide specific information about treatment following exposures to ammonia:

Ellenhorn MJ, Barceloux DG. 1988. Medical toxicology: Diagnosis and treatment of human poisoning. New York, NY: Elsevier, 1078-1080.

Haddad LM, Winchester JF. 1990. Clinical management of poisoning and drug overdose. Second edition. Philadelphia, PA: W.B. Sanders Company, 1084-1085.

3.11.1 Reducing Peak Absorption Following Exposure

Absorption of ammonia via dermal exposure is not sufficient to be of concern, but immediate flushing of exposed skin with water will limit dermal damage and reduce dermal absorption of ammonia. It is highly unlikely that enough ammonia could be ingested to be of danger via absorption from the intestines; however, in individuals with liver disease, endogenous production of ammonia may cause toxicity. Elimination of urease-producing enteric bacteria with oral antibiotics decreases the amount of ammonia absorbed from the gut (Gilbert 1988). Some ammonia is absorbed via the lungs, but most is not absorbed and is eliminated upon exhalation (Barrow and Steinhagen 1980; Silverman et al. 1949). Movement to an area of fresh air as quickly as possible would limit respiratory damage and absorption via the lungs.

3.11.2 Reducing Body Burden

No experimental data regarding methods for reducing the ammonia body burden were located. In healthy people, ammonia is efficiently metabolized via the urea cycle, primarily in the liver, and eliminated in the urine and feces (Fürst et al. 1969; Richards et al. 1975).

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3.11.3 Interfering with the Mechanism of Action for Toxic Effects

The primary effects of ammonia are related to its alkalinity and its solubility in water, which results in rapid and severe tissue damage. It is extremely important to get to an area free of ammonia gas and to remove all clothing contaminated with ammonia as quickly as possible. Skin and eyes should be irrigated with water for at least 15–20 minutes at the time of exposure and periodically for 24 hours after exposure (Millea et al. 1989). This should be followed with proper medical treatment for respiratory symptoms and dermal and ocular burns.

3.12 ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE

Section 104(i)(5) of CERCLA, as amended, directs the Administrator of ATSDR (in consultation with the Administrator of EPA and agencies and programs of the Public Health Service) to assess whether adequate information on the health effects of ammonia is available. Where adequate information is not available, ATSDR, in conjunction with the National Toxicology Program (NTP), is required to assure the initiation of a program of research designed to determine the health effects (and techniques for developing methods to determine such health effects) of ammonia.

The following categories of possible data needs have been identified by a joint team of scientists from ATSDR, NTP, and EPA. They are defined as substance-specific informational needs that if met would reduce the uncertainties of human health assessment. This definition should not be interpreted to mean that all data needs discussed in this section must be filled. In the future, the identified data needs will be evaluated and prioritized, and a substance-specific research agenda will be proposed.

3.12.1 Existing Information on Health Effects of Ammonia

The existing data on health effects of inhalation, oral, and dermal exposure of humans and animals to ammonia are summarized in Figure 3-6. The purpose of this figure is to illustrate the existing information concerning the health effects of ammonia. Each dot in the figure indicates that one or more studies provide information associated with that particular effect. The dot does not necessarily imply anything about the quality of the study or studies, nor should missing information in this figure be interpreted as a “data need”. A data need, as defined in ATSDR’s *Decision Guide for Identifying Substance-Specific Data Needs Related to Toxicological Profiles* (Agency for Toxic Substances and

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Figure 3-6. Existing Information on Health Effects of Ammonia and Ammonium Compounds

	Systemic									
	Death	Acute	Intermediate	Chronic	Immunologic/Lymphoretic	Neurologic	Reproductive	Developmental	Genotoxic	Cancer
Inhalation	•	•	•	•	•			•	•	
Oral	•	•								
Dermal	•	•								•

Human

	Systemic									
	Death	Acute	Intermediate	Chronic	Immunologic/Lymphoretic	Neurologic	Reproductive	Developmental	Genotoxic	Cancer
Inhalation	•	•	•	•	•	•				
Oral	•	•	•			•		•	•	•
Dermal	•	•								

Animal

- Existing Studies

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Disease Registry 1989), is substance-specific information necessary to conduct comprehensive public health assessments. Generally, ATSDR defines a data gap more broadly as any substance-specific information missing from the scientific literature.

The existing data on health effects of inhalation, oral, and dermal exposure of humans and animals to ammonia are summarized in Figure 3-6. The purpose of this figure is to illustrate the existing information concerning the health effects of ammonia. Each dot in the figure indicates that one or more studies provide information associated with that particular effect. The dot does not imply anything about the quality of the study or studies. Gaps in this figure should not be interpreted as "data needs" information.

Information regarding health effects of ammonia in humans consists largely of case reports of fatalities or illnesses following massive inhalation and/or dermal exposures resulting from accidental explosions or leakages. A few controlled studies have been conducted on inhalation and oral exposure effects. Health effects of ammonia in animals have been investigated in numerous inhalation studies, and a few oral and dermal exposure studies. Clearly, ammonia is an acutely toxic chemical in high concentrations. As indicated in Figure 3-6, available data address these concerns, both in humans and animals. The data indicate that airway blockage, edema, burns, and lesions of tissues directly exposed to ammonia or NH_4^+ are the most prominent ammonia-related effects. Secondary effects include liver and kidney damage, along with decreased resistance to infection.

3.12.2 Identification of Data Needs

Acute-Duration Exposure. The available human and animal data provide strong evidence that acute-duration exposure to ammonia can result in site-of-contact lesions primarily of the skin, eyes, and respiratory tract. Respiratory tract irritation (Burns et al. 1985; Close et al. 1980; Couturier et al. 1971; de la Hoz et al. 1996; Ferguson et al. 1977; George et al. 2000; Hatton et al. 1979; Heifer 1971; Kerstein et al. 2001; Latenser and Lucktong 2000; Leduc et al. 1992; Millea et al. 1989; Morgan 1997; Price et al. 1983; Sekizawa and Tsubone 1994; Sobonya 1977; Taplin et al. 1976; Verberk 1977; Weiser and Mackenroth 1989) and impaired pulmonary function (Silverman et al. 1949) have been observed in humans acutely exposed to ammonia gas. Animal studies support the identification of the respiratory tract as a sensitive target of toxicity (Coon et al. 1970; Kapeghian et al. 1982; Mayan and Merilan 1972; Richard et al. 1978a, 1978b; Schaerdel et al. 1983; Stombaugh et al. 1969). Nonrespiratory tract effects (e.g., cardiovascular effects, renal effects) have also been observed following inhalation exposure. However, these effects were not consistently observed or may be secondary to the respiratory tract

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

damage. Additional studies would be useful to assess the potential toxicity of NH_4^+ to remote tissues. The available acute data were considered adequate to derive an acute-duration inhalation MRL (Verbeck et al. 1977). The acute-duration oral database consists of case reports with no dose information (Klein et al. 1985; Klendshoj and Rejent 1966; Lopez et al. 1988) and several animal studies that examined a limited number of end points (Noda and Chikamori 1976), involved a single exposure resulting in no effect, serious effects, or unsupported effects (Benyajati and Goldstein 1975; Koenig and Koenig 1949), and a repeated exposure study that found effects at high dosages (Barzel 1975). The oral database was considered inadequate for derivation of an acute-duration oral MRL. Additional oral exposure studies are needed to identify the critical targets of toxicity and establish dose-response relationships. The available data on the dermal toxicity of ammonia suggest that the skin is a sensitive target of toxicity. Cutaneous burns have been reported in humans exposed to ammonia liquid and/or airborne ammonia (Amshel et al. 2000; da Fonseca et al. 1998; George et al. 2000; Kerstein et al. 2001; Latenser and Lucktong 2000; Leduc et al. 1992; Rosenbaum et al. 1998; Weiser and Mackenroth 1989). Ocular effects (inflamed eyes, lacrimation, swelling of the eyelids, transient blindness, blurred vision, and corneal abrasions) have been reported in humans exposed to ammonia (Beare et al. 1988; Caplin 1941; Close et al. 1980; Ferguson et al. 1977; Grant 1974; Hatton et al. 1979; Jarudi and Golden 1973; Latenser and Lucktong 2000; Legters et al. 1981; Levy et al. 1964; McGuinness 1969; Montague and Macneil 1980; Price et al. 1983; Silverman et al. 1949; Slot 1938; Sobonya 1977; Stombaugh 1969; Stroud 1981; Verberk 1977; Ward et al. 1983; Yang et al. 1987). Additional dermal toxicity studies would be useful for establishing whether remote tissues would also be affected following dermal exposure to ammonia.

Intermediate-Duration Exposure. Information on the toxicity of inhaled ammonia in humans exposed for an intermediate duration is limited to a case report of an individual who developed asthma-like symptoms following exposure to ammonia gas for 5 months (Lee et al. 1993). Several animal studies examined the toxicity of ammonia following intermittent or continuous exposure to ammonia. As with acute-duration exposure, these studies suggest that the respiratory tract is the most sensitive target of toxicity. Symptoms of irritation, nasal lesions, dyspnea, and pulmonary inflammation have been observed in several animal species (Broderson et al. 1976; Coon et al. 1970; Drummond et al. 1980; Gaafar et al. 1992; Sjöblom et al. 1999; Stombaugh et al. 1969). In general, the concentrations used in these studies were higher than the lowest adverse effect levels identified for acute-duration exposure and were considered inadequate for derivation of an inhalation MRL. No human studies or reports of intermediate-duration oral exposure to ammonia were located. Animal studies have reported decreases in body weight gain in rats exposed via drinking water (Gupta et al. 1979) or diet (Boyano-Adanez et al. 1996). Following gavage administration, bone, blood pressure, adrenal gland, and renal effects have been

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

observed (Bodansky et al. 1932; Fazekas 1939; Seegal 1927). An MRL based on decreased body weight gain (Gupta et al. 1979) was derived for intermediate-duration oral exposure to ammonium ion and ammonium compounds. No intermediate-duration dermal exposure studies were identified; studies by this route would provide valuable information on potential targets of toxicity.

Chronic-Duration Exposure and Cancer. Several studies have examined the relationship between chronic exposure to ammonia and respiratory effects. Studies of farmers working in enclosed livestock facilities provide evidence that ammonia may contribute to transient respiratory distress (Choudat et al. 1994; Cormier et al. 2000; Donham et al. 1995, 2000; Heederik et al. 1990, 1991; Melbostad and Eduard 2001; Reynolds et al. 1996; Vogelzang et al. 1997, 2000); however, co-exposure to total dust, respirable dust, carbon dioxide, total endotoxins, respirable endotoxins, fungi, bacteria, and/or molds complicates the interpretation of these studies. A study of workers at a fertilizer production facility found an association between respiratory effects and ammonia exposure (Ballal et al. 1998). Another study did not find respiratory effects (Holness et al. 1989). Animal studies examining the chronic toxicity of inhaled ammonia were not identified. The human data were considered adequate for derivation of an inhalation MRL (Holness et al. 1989). No chronic-duration oral or dermal data were located. Studies by these routes of exposure would provide useful information on the identification of target organs especially after low-dose exposure.

There are limited data to assess the carcinogenic potential of ammonia. Nasal cancer was reported in an individual accidentally exposed to a refrigeration-oil mixture (Shimkin et al. 1954). Animal carcinogenicity data consist of several oral exposure studies. Ammonia was not found to increase the occurrence of tumors following oral exposure to relatively low doses (Toth 1972; Uzvolgyi and Bojan 1980). Another study found evidence that ammonia may act as a cancer promoter (Tsuji et al. 1992b, 1995). These studies examined a limited number of end points and it cannot be determined if the maximum tolerated dose was achieved in the Toth (1972) and Uzvolgyi or Bojan (1980) studies. Additional carcinogenicity studies in two animal species are needed to assess the carcinogenic potential of ammonia.

Genotoxicity. Data on the genotoxicity of ammonia in humans are limited to a study of workers at a fertilizer factory that found an increase in clastogenic effects (Yadav and Kaushik 1997). *In vivo* animal data consist of a study in mice that found alterations in the occurrence of micronuclei (Yadav and Kaushik 1997) and several studies in *Drosophila melanogaster* that resulted in a positive response for mutagenic lethality (Lobasov and Smirnov 1934), but negative responses for sex-linked recessive lethal

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

mutations and dominant lethality (Auerbach and Robson 1947). *In vitro* studies revealed positive responses for genotoxicity in *E. coli* (Demerec et al. 1951), and chick (Rosenfeld 1932) and mouse (Capuco 1977; Visek et al. 1972) fibroblasts. It would be valuable to further assess the genotoxicity of ammonia with mutagenicity assays in *S. typhimurium* and *in vitro* and/or *in vivo* tests for chromosomal aberrations in mammalian systems.

Reproductive Toxicity. No information was located regarding reproductive effects of ammonia in humans. Reproductive toxicity data in animals are limited to a study in pigs exposed prior to mating and until gestation day 30 (Diekman et al. 1993). This study did not find alterations in fetus-to-corpus luteum ratio, number of live fetuses, or ovarian or uterine weights (6 weeks of exposure only). This study is not adequate for assessing reproductive toxicity because very low concentrations were used, there were no unexposed controls, and only females were exposed to ammonia. Additional studies are needed to assess ammonia's potential to induce reproductive effects.

Developmental Toxicity. No information was located regarding developmental effects of ammonia in humans and very limited data were located for animals. No alterations in number of live fetuses or fetal length were observed in a study of pigs exposed to a relatively low concentration of ammonia for 6 weeks prior to mating and until gestation day 30 (Diekman et al. 1993). A reduction in body weight gain was observed in the offspring of rats orally exposed to high doses of ammonia (Miñana et al. 1995). Developmental toxicity studies are needed to assess the potential of ammonia to damage the developing organism.

Immunotoxicity. Secondary infection has been observed in humans who have received severe burns from exposure to highly concentrated aerosols derived from ammonia (Sobonya 1977; Taplin et al. 1976). It is not known if this represents a primary effect on the immune system in humans since necrosis of exposed tissues facilitates infection by pathogenic organisms. Animal studies have shown that exposure to airborne ammonia may impair immune function (Broderson et al. 1976; Gustin et al. 1994; Richard et al. 1978a; Targowski et al. 1984). No oral immunotoxicity data were located; however, there is no reason to suspect that immune system effects could be route- or species-specific. The available data provide suggestive evidence that ammonia may be an immunotoxicant. It would be valuable to assess the potential for immunotoxicity of ammonia with a battery of immune function tests.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Neurotoxicity. Neurological effects have been observed in humans who received extensive and serious burns from exposure to anhydrous ammonia (George et al. 2000; Hatton et al. 1979; Latenser and Lucktong 2000; White 1971). These effects may be secondary to trauma, rather than direct effects of ammonia on the central nervous system. There are limited data on the potential of NH_4^+ to induce overt neurological effects in animals. A decrease in motor activity has been observed in rodents following an acute exposure to low levels of airborne ammonia (Tepper et al. 1985); no overt signs of neurological impairment were observed following sublethal inhalation exposure (Coon et al. 1970). However, numerous animal studies have found evidence that orally administered ammonia may disrupt normal energy production in the brain and impair neurotransmitter receptors (Bodega et al. 1991; Boyano-Adánez et al. 1996; Kimura and Budka 1986; Kosenko et al. 1993; Kretzschmar et al. 1985; Miñana et al. 1989b; Sobel et al. 1981; Suárez et al. 1992). Additional studies following inhalation and oral exposure would be useful to determine if the neurochemical alterations would result in clinical impairment. No dermal studies examining neurological end points were identified; studies by this route would also be useful for assessing neurotoxic potential.

Epidemiological and Human Dosimetry Studies. Several studies have examined the toxicity of airborne ammonia in workers (Ballal et al. 1998; Choudat et al. 1994; Cormier et al. 2000; Donham et al. 1995, 2000; Heederik et al. 1990, 1991; Holness et al. 1989; Melbostad and Eduard 2001; Reynolds et al. 1996; Vogelzang et al. 1997, 2000). These studies have primarily focused on the respiratory tract, which is the most sensitive target of toxicity. Interpretation of many of these studies is complicated by co-exposure to other chemicals and microorganisms. In addition to these studies, there are reports of acute-duration exposure to ammonia via inhalation (Burns et al. 1985; Close et al. 1980; Couturier et al. 1971; de la Hoz et al. 1996; Ferguson et al. 1977; George et al. 2000; Hatton et al. 1979; Heifer 1971; Kerstein et al. 2001; Latenser and Lucktong 2000; Leduc et al. 1992; Millea et al. 1989; Morgan 1997; Price et al. 1983; Sekizawa and Tsubone 1994; Sobonya 1977; Taplin et al. 1976; Verberk 1977; Weiser and Mackenroth 1989), ingestion (Klein et al. 1985; Klendshoj and Rejent 1966; Lopez et al. 1988), dermal contact (Amshel et al. 2000; da Fonseca et al. 1998; George et al. 2000; Kerstein et al. 2001; Latenser and Lucktong 2000; Leduc et al. 1992; Rosenbaum et al. 1998; Weiser and Mackenroth 1989), or ocular contact (Beare et al. 1988; Caplin 1941; Close et al. 1980; Ferguson et al. 1977; Grant 1974; Hatton et al. 1979; Jarudi and Golden 1973; Latenser and Lucktong 2000; Legters et al. 1981; Levy et al. 1964; McGuinness 1969; Montague and Macneil 1980; Price et al. 1983; Silverman et al. 1949; Slot 1938; Sobonya 1977; Stombaugh 1969; Stroud 1981; Verberk 1977; Ward et al. 1983; Yang et al. 1987). These studies suggest that the most sensitive target is the site of contact. The carcinogenic potential of ammonia has not been assessed in humans. There are several subpopulations of individuals exposed to higher than

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

normal levels of ammonia; these groups include farmers and communities living near fertilizer plants. Studies of these groups that involved examination for a variety of potential effects could provide useful information on the toxicity of ammonia in humans. In addition, if the study group included both children and adults, these data would address the issue of age-related differences in toxicity.

Biomarkers of Exposure and Effect.

Exposure. There are no known specific biomarkers of exposure for ammonia in humans or animals. Furthermore, no evidence for alterations in clinical indices of body ammonia or nitrogen levels after exposure to exogenous ammonia have been reported. It does not seem useful at this time to develop biomarkers of exposure for ammonia because after exposure to low levels, ammonia is either rapidly cleared from the body or metabolized to compounds found endogenously at appreciable levels. Exposure to high concentrations is immediately and overtly toxic, which eliminates the need for a more subtle biomarker.

Effect. There are no known specific biomarkers of effect for ammonia in humans or animals. Lesions produced by exposure to high concentrations of ammonia are similar to those produced by other caustic substances. As discussed under Acute-, Intermediate-, and Chronic-Duration Exposure, additional studies are needed to assess whether low-concentration/dose exposure to ammonia will result in damage to remote tissues. If other targets of toxicity are identified, studies designed to identify biomarkers of these effects would be useful.

Absorption, Distribution, Metabolism, and Excretion. Measurement of ammonia absorption is complicated by the appreciable levels of endogenously produced ammonia. Although, most of the inhaled ammonia is retained in the tissues of the upper respiratory tract, inhalation exposure to low levels of ammonia can result in a small amount of absorption (Silverman et al. 1949). As the ammonia concentration increases, the ability of the upper respiratory tract to retain ammonia is saturated, and a larger percentage is absorbed into the blood stream (Silverman et al. 1949). Absorption into the systemic circulation after oral exposure is limited (Metges et al. 1999). Ammonia absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract travels via the hepatic portal vein directly to the liver where, in healthy individuals, most of it is converted to urea and glutamine. Although it has not been extensively studied, dermal absorption of ammonia does not occur to a great extent; WHO (1986) concluded that systemic effects from skin and eye exposure to ammonia are not quantitatively important. Data are not available to assess the distribution of ammonia in humans or animals. Studies examining the distribution of ammonia would

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

be useful for identifying potential targets of toxicity. Studies on endogenously produced ammonia, however, indicate that it is distributed to most of the organs and tissues of the body. Extensive work has been completed on the metabolism of ammonia and its participation in the glutamine cycle and the urea cycle (Duda and Handler 1958; Fürst et al. 1969; Richards et al. 1975; Vitti et al. 1964). Data regarding excretion are limited but it is known that ammonia inhaled at low levels is excreted primarily unchanged in the expired breath (Silverman et al. 1949); NH_4^+ absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract is excreted primarily in the urine as urea and other urinary nitrogen compounds (Gay et al. 1969; Pitts 1971; Richards et al. 1975; Summerskill and Wolpert 1970). No information regarding excretion after dermal exposure was located.

Comparative Toxicokinetics. Available data indicate that ammonia has similar targets of toxicity in humans and animals. Ammonia is most hazardous as a site-of-contact toxicant; therefore, the respiratory system is most vulnerable after inhalation exposure, the gastrointestinal tract is most vulnerable after oral exposure, and the skin and eyes are most vulnerable after dermal/ocular exposure. Limited human and animal data are available for toxicokinetics; however, these data indicate that humans and animals are probably very similar regarding the toxicokinetic disposition of ammonia. Furthermore, it is reasonable to expect, especially given the biochemical importance of ammonia, that humans and animals would handle this compound similarly.

Methods for Reducing Toxic Effects. There are limited specific data on reducing the toxic effects of ammonia. Many of the methods are generic approaches, such as getting to an area with fresh air and removal of contaminated clothing. No methods were identified for reducing the body burden or interfering with the mechanisms of toxicity. Studies designed to identify methods for interfering with the damage associated with direct contact with ammonia would be useful.

Children's Susceptibility. There are limited data on the toxicity of ammonia in children and no information on effects in adults who were exposed as children. A higher incidence of respiratory diseases were found in school children exposed to airborne ammonia and other chemicals (Gomzi 1999; Gomzi and Šariv 1997). There is no indication that children are more susceptible to the effects of ammonia than adults; studies of children and adults exposed to ammonia would be useful for assessing potential age-related differences in ammonia toxicity.

Child health data needs relating to exposure are discussed in 6.8.1 Identification of Data Needs: Exposures of Children.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3.12.3 Ongoing Studies

Ongoing studies pertaining to ammonia have been identified and are shown in Table 3-5.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Table 3-5. Ongoing Studies on the Health Effects of Ammonia^a

Investigator	Affiliation	Research description	Sponsor
Seashore MR	Yale University	Sodium phenylbutyrate treatment of inborn errors of ammonia metabolism	National Center for Research Resources
Wall SM	University of Texas Health Science Center	NH ₄ ⁺ transport in renal inner medullary collecting duct	National Institute of Diabetes and Digestive and Kidney Diseases
Matthews JB	University of Cincinnati	Intestinal secretion and inflammation; impact of ammonia	National Institute of Diabetes and Digestive and Kidney Diseases
Wall SM	University of Texas Health Science Center	Renal net acid secretion and Na ⁺ /K ⁺ /2Cl ⁻ cotransporter	National Institute of Diabetes and Digestive and Kidney Diseases
Weiner ID	University of Florida	H/HCO ₃ transport by the collecting duct	National Institute of Diabetes and Digestive and Kidney Diseases
Raushel FM	Texas A&M University System	Mechanism and control of urea biosynthesis	National Institute of Diabetes and Digestive and Kidney Diseases
Hammon DS	Utah State University, Animal Dairy and Vet Science	Gamete and embryo toxic effects of ammonium in cattle	Animal Health Award
Nagami GT	Department of Veterans Affairs, Medical Center West Los Angeles, California	Effect of losartan and lisinopril on the renal excretion of ammonia	Department of Veterans Affairs, Research and Development, Washington, DC
Nagami GT	Department of Veterans Affairs, Medical Center West Los Angeles, California	Ammonia production and transport by the proximal tubule	Department of Veterans Affairs, Research and Development, Washington, DC
Feldman GM	Department of Veterans Affairs, Medical Center Richmond, Virginia	Colonic transport of bicarbonate, ammonium & small organic anions	Department of Veterans Affairs, Research and Development, Washington, DC

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Table 3-5. Ongoing Studies on the Health Effects of Ammonia^a (continued)

Investigator	Affiliation	Research description	Sponsor
Weiner ID	Department of Veterans Affairs, Medical Center Gainesville, Florida	Effect of ammonia on IMCD H-K-ATPase	Department of Veterans Affairs, Research and Development, Washington, DC
Sastrasinh S	Department of Veterans Affairs, Medical Center East Orange, New Jersey	Na ⁺ /H ⁺ antiport in renal mitochondria	Department of Veterans Affairs, Research and Development, Washington, DC

^aSource: FEDRIP (2002)

4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

4.1 CHEMICAL IDENTITY

Data pertaining to the chemical identity of ammonia are presented in Table 4-1. These data are for ammonia in its pure gaseous state, i.e., anhydrous ammonia. Ammonia is also available as an aqueous solution, the most common commercial formulation being 28–30% NH₃ (Weast et al. 1988). At this concentration, ammonia forms a nearly saturated solution in water. Data on ammonia in aqueous solution, ammonium hydroxide, are also included in Table 4-1 where appropriate.

4.2 PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

Ammonium hydroxide is a weak base that is partially ionized in water according to the equilibrium:



The dissociation constant, K_b , is 1.774×10^{-5} at 25 EC ($\text{p}K_b$ is 4.751) and increases slightly with increasing temperature (Weast et al. 1988). At pH 9.25 half of the ammonia will be un-ionized (NH₃) and half will be ionized (NH₄⁺). At pH 8.25 and 7.25, 90, and 99% of the ammonia will be ionized, respectively.

Therefore, at most environmentally significant pHs, ammonia will be largely ionized; the fraction of un-ionized ammonia will become increasingly more important at pHs above 7. As a result, many physical and chemical properties will be a function of pH. For example, the solubility of ammonia in water will increase with decreasing pH. The volatility of ammonia increases with increasing pH; therefore, it volatilizes freely from solution at high pH values. Ammonium salts such as chloride, nitrate, and sulfate are strongly dissociated and very soluble in water (Weast et al. 1988); therefore, changes in pH will not normally result in the formation of ammonium precipitates.

The physical and chemical properties of ammonia are presented in Table 4-2. Also included are some chemical and physical properties of ammonia in solution. Ammonia in solution is widely available, and it is often referred to as ammonium hydroxide and has been also historically referred to as “spirit of hartshorn” (Windholz 1983).

4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

Table 4-1. Chemical Identity of Ammonia

Characteristic	Information	Reference
Chemical name	Ammonia	
Synonym(s)	Anhydrous ammonia AM-FOL Ammonia gas Liquid ammonia Nitro-sil R 717 Spirit of hartshorn	EPA 1987a; Windholz 1983
Registered trade name(s)	No data	
Chemical formula	NH ₃	
Chemical structure	$\begin{array}{c} \text{H}-\text{N}-\text{H} \\ \\ \text{H} \end{array}$	
Identification numbers:		
CAS Registry	7664-41-7	HSDB 1998
NIOSH RTECS	B00875000	NIOSH 2002a
anhydrous ammonia	B00875000	
aqueous solution	B00875000	
aqua ammonia	B00875000	
EPA Hazardous Waste	No data	
OHM/TADS	7216584	OHM-TADS 1988
DOT/UN/NA/IMCO shipping		
anhydrous	UN 1005	NIOSH 2002a
solution (10–35%)	UN 2672	
solution (35–50%)	UN 2073	
solution (>50%)	UN 1005	
HSDB	162	HSDB 1998
NCI	No data	

CAS = Chemical Abstracts Services; DOT/UN/NA/IMCO = Department of Transportation/United Nations/North America/International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code; EPA = Environmental Protection Agency; HSDB = Hazardous Substances Data Bank; NCI = National Cancer Institute; NIOSH = National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health; OHM/TADS = Oil and Hazardous Materials/Technical Assistance Data System; RTECS = Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances

4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

Table 4-2. Physical and Chemical Properties of Ammonia

Property	Value	Reference
Molecular weight	17.03	LeBlanc et al. 1978
Color	Colorless	LeBlanc et al. 1978
Physical state	Gas at room temperature	LeBlanc et al. 1978
Melting point	-77.7 EC	LeBlanc et al. 1978
Boiling point	-33.35 EC	LeBlanc et al. 1978
Density:		
Gas	0.7710 g/L	Weast et al. 1988
Aqueous solution (28%)	0.89801 (20 EC) g/L	Windholz 1983
Liquid	0.6818 g/L (-33.35 EC, 1 atm)	Windholz 1983
Vapor density	0.5967 (air=1)	Windholz 1983
Specific gravity (25 EC)	0.747 g/L	Lide 1999
Odor	Sharp, intensely irritating	Sax and Lewis 1987
Odor threshold:		
Air	25 ppm	Amoore and Hautala 1983
Water	48 ppm	Leonardos et al. 1969
Water	1.5 ppm	Amoore and Hautala 1983
pK _a	9.25 (25EC)	Lide 1999
Solubility:		
Water		
at 0 EC	42.8%	LeBlanc et al. 1978
	47%	Budavardi et al. 1996
at 15 EC	38%	Budavardi et al. 1996
at 20 EC	33.1%	LeBlanc et al. 1978
	34%	Budavardi et al. 1996
at 25 EC	34%	LeBlanc et al. 1978
	31%	Budavardi et al. 1996
at 30 EC	28%	Budavardi et al. 1996
at 50 EC	18%	Budavardi et al. 1996
Organic solvent(s)	20% absolute ethanol	Budavardi et al. 1996
at 0 EC	10% absolute ethanol	Budavardi et al. 1996
at 10 EC	16% methanol	Budavardi et al. 1996
at 25 EC	Soluble in chloroform and ether	Budavardi et al. 1996
Partition coefficients:		
Log K _{ow}	0.23 (estimated)	EPIWIN 2000
Log K _{oc}	1.155 (estimated)	EPIWIN 2000
Vapor pressure:		
Anhydrous NH ₃	8.5 atm (20 EC)	Sax and Lewis 1987
Aqueous NH ₃ (28%)	447.0 mm Hg (20 EC)	EPA 1983

4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

Table 4-2. Physical and Chemical Properties of Ammonia (continued)

Property	Value	Reference
Henry's law constant	1.6x10 ⁻⁵ atm-m ³ /mol (25 EC)	Betterton 1992
	7.3x10 ⁻⁶ atm-m ³ /mol (pH 7, 23.4 EC) ^a	Ayers et al. 1985
	1.60x10 ⁻⁵ atm-m ³ /mol (25 EC) ^b	Yoo et al. 1986
	5.01x10 ⁻⁶ atm-m ³ /mol (5 EC)	Brimblecombe and Dawson 1984
Autoignition temperature	650 EC	LeBlanc et al. 1978
Flashpoint	Not available	
Flammability limits in air	16–25%	LeBlanc et al. 1978
Conversion factors		
ppm (v/v) to mg/m ³ in air (20 EC)	1 ppm (v/v) = 0.707 mg/m ³	Verschueren 1983
mg/m ³ to ppm (v/v) in air (20 EC)	1 mg/m ³ = 1.414 ppm (v/v)	
pH in water	11.6 (1 N)	Windholz 1983
	11.1 (0.1 N)	
	10.6 (0.01 N)	
Explosive limits	Not available	

^aUnitless constant extrapolated from cited data

^bUnconverted value of 0.0168 kg-atm/mol was calculated from equation in citation.

pK_a = The dissociation constant of the conjugate acid

5. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

5.1 PRODUCTION

Ammonia is both a natural and a manufactured chemical. It is a key intermediate in the nitrogen cycle in nature, and microbial production is a major source of ammonia in the world. Recent reports, however, have emphasized the significant influence that humans are having on the global nitrogen budget. At the beginning of the 20th century, most nitrogen was fixed into usable forms (e.g., NH₃) by lightning strikes and microbial nitrogen fixation, with an estimated 90–130 million metric tons (TG) fixed per year. Human production of fixed nitrogen (NH₃) is now estimated to be 140 TG N per year, an amount that is similar to non-anthropogenic sources (NSF 1999; Socolow 1999). The total annual commercial production of ammonia was estimated to result in atmospheric emission of ammonia representing approximately 1–5% of nature's global ammonia emission budget (ApSimon et al. 1987; Buijsman et al. 1987; Crutzen 1983; Galbally 1985; Rosswall 1981).

The largest amount of naturally produced ammonia is thought to arise from soil. Ammonia from decomposing animal excreta probably accounts for the largest proportion of the ammonia produced, with the decay of organic materials from plants, dead animals, and the like contributing significant amounts (Crutzen 1983; Dawson 1977; Dawson and Farmer 1984; Galbally 1985; Irwin and Williams 1988).

Manufacture of ammonia within the United States has declined over the past several years. The U.S. annual commercial production capacity for ammonia was 16.6 million metric tons in 1999 (CMR 1999), 15.7 million metric tons in 2000 (SRI 2000), but only 9.5 million metric tons in 2001 (Kramer 2002). High natural gas costs, along with weather-related decreases in demands, contributed to the lower production output. These resulted in almost 40% of production capacity being stopped (Kramer 2002). In 1999, four plant closings eliminated a combined production capacity of 1.2 million tons, some of which was replaced by new facilities (CMR 1999). In 2000, an additional seven plants were completely shut down, and five plants were partially closed due to market conditions (Kramer 2000).

While production decreased over these years and while ammonia plants were closed, the states and companies producing ammonia remained relatively constant. In both 2000 and 2001, Louisiana, Oklahoma, and Texas were the three major producing states, contributing over 55% of the U.S. ammonia production. Six companies (Farmland Industries Inc., Terra Industries Inc., PCS Nitrogen Inc., Agrium

5. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

Inc., CF Industries Inc., and Mississippi Chemical Corporation) produced 73% of the nation's ammonia (Kramer 2000).

There are 2,506 facilities that manufacture or process ammonia in the United States (Table 5-1). The amounts manufactured or processed range from 0–99,999 pounds in Hawaii to very large formulation and processing activities (0–499,999,999 pounds) in Alaska, Alabama, Georgia, Iowa, Louisiana, Nebraska, and Texas. As mentioned previously, three states, Louisiana, Oklahoma, and Texas, produce more than 55% of the nation's total NH₃ output.

The major method for commercial production of anhydrous ammonia is a modified Haber-Bosch process. This process was first demonstrated in 1909 (Kramer 2000), and was commercially developed in 1913 in Germany. The first U.S. plant to use this process was built in Syracuse, New York, in 1921 (DOI 1985). The basic Haber-Bosch methodology was still responsible for 98% of the industrially produced ammonia in the United States in 1979 (EPA 1980; HSDB 2002). In this process, nitrogen (obtained from the atmosphere) and hydrogen (obtained from natural gas) are mixed together in a 1 to 3 ratio and passed over a catalyst at high pressure. The ammonia thus produced is collected by various means, and any unreacted feed gases are recirculated through the reactor.

Small amounts of ammonia are produced industrially as a by product of the coking of coal. The largest proportion of industrial ammonia production occurs in areas where natural gas is cheap and plentiful because ammonia is synthesized using natural gas. Large pipelines stretching from Louisiana to Nebraska and from Texas to Minnesota carry anhydrous ammonia from its site of production to agricultural areas where it is used as fertilizer (LeBlanc et al. 1978). These pipelines are capable of transporting or storing 3 million metric tons of ammonia per year, and have a storage capacity of 1.5 million metric tons (Kramer 2000). Ammonia can also be shipped in large refrigerated, low pressure tanks (holding between 4 and 30 thousand tons) or smaller (holding approximately 210 tons), pressurized tanks (Farm Chemicals Handbook 1987). Barges are often used for refrigerated shipments because of their lower cost. Ammonia can be stored in refrigerated tanks holding up to 36,000 tons for use in the ammonia market. Smaller amounts of ammonia are stored in pressurized tanks.

Historically, domestic production has consistently met the demand, and should remain relatively constant, yet it will depend on the amount of crop acres planted, and the price of imported fertilizers, and the cost of natural gas. Due to the low production yields in 2001, imports increased from 3.88 million

5. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

Table 5-1. Facilities that Produce, Process, or Use Ammonia

State ^a	Number of facilities	Minimum amount on site in pounds ^b	Maximum amount on site in pounds ^b	Activities and uses ^c
AK	4	1,000	499,999,999	1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, 11, 12
AL	70	0	499,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13
AR	50	100	99,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14
AS	1	10,000	99,999	11
AZ	21	100	9,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12
CA	183	0	99,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14
CO	20	0	999,999	1, 5, 6, 7, 9, 11, 12
CT	23	0	999,999	1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12
DC	2	10,000	99,999	12
DE	15	0	999,999	1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 10, 11, 12
FL	59	100	499,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14
GA	93	0	49,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13
HI	6	0	99,999	1, 3, 5, 6, 10, 12, 13, 14
IA	62	100	499,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12
ID	22	0	49,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13
IL	111	0	99,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13
IN	73	0	99,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13
KS	35	100	499,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13
KY	39	0	9,999,999	1, 3, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13
LA	79	0	499,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13
MA	36	0	999,999	1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 9, 10, 11, 12
MD	18	100	999,999	1, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14
ME	13	0	999,999	1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 10, 11, 12, 13
MI	78	0	999,999	1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14
MN	41	0	9,999,999	1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13
MO	50	1,000	99,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12
MS	37	0	99,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13
MT	14	0	9,999,999	1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, 11, 12
NC	82	0	49,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14
ND	8	0	999,999	1, 2, 5, 10, 11, 12, 13
NE	35	100	499,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12
NH	19	0	9,999,999	1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10, 11, 12
NJ	62	0	9,999,999	1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13
NM	6	100	99,999	1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 10, 11, 12
NV	13	1,000	9,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 11, 12, 14
NY	70	0	49,999,999	1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13
OH	129	0	99,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13
OK	28	0	99,999,999	1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13
OR	45	0	49,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13
PA	103	0	99,999,999	1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13
PR	20	100	999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 12

5. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

Table 5-1. Facilities that Produce, Process, or Use Ammonia (continued)

State ^a	Number of facilities	Minimum amount on site in pounds ^b	Maximum amount on site in pounds ^b	Activities and uses ^c
RI	12	1,000	9,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12
SC	61	0	999,999	1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13
SD	4	1,000	999,999	1, 5, 10, 11, 12
TN	56	0	49,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14
TX	196	0	499,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13
UT	25	100	9,999,999	1, 3, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13
VA	61	0	99,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14
VI	1	100,000	999,999	1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 10, 12
VT	2	1,000	9,999	1, 5, 11, 12
WA	42	0	99,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13

Source: TRI00 2002

^aPost office state abbreviations used^bAmounts on site reported by facilities in each state^cActivities/Uses:

- | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Produce | 6. Reactant | 11. Manufacture Aid |
| 2. Imported | 7. Formulation Component | 12. Ancillary/Other Uses |
| 3. Used Processed | 8. Article Component | 13. Manufacture Impurity |
| 4. Sale Distribution | 9. Repackaging | 14. Process Impurity |
| 5. Byproduct | 10. Chemical Processing Aid | |

5. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

metric tons in 2000 to more than 5 million metric tons in 2001, and reliance on imported ammonia increased from 20 to 29% (Kramer 2002).

5.2 IMPORT/EXPORT

Imports into the United States totaled more than 5 million metric tons in 2001 (Kramer 2002), an increase of 29% from 2000. U.S. exports of ammonia were 6.7 metric tons, which is slightly higher than exports in 2000 (6.62 million metric tons).

5.3 USE

The largest and most significant use of ammonia and ammonium compounds is the agricultural application of fertilizers. Ammonia and ammonium compounds used as fertilizer represent 89% of the commercially produced ammonia, with plastics, synthetic fibers and resins, explosives, and other uses accounting for most of the remainder (Kramer 2002). Direct uses of ammonia as fertilizer can be broken down into the following categories: anhydrous ammonia, 30%; urea/ammonium nitrate solutions, 24%; urea, 17.5%; ammonium nitrate, 5%; ammonium sulfate, 2%; other forms, 2.5%; and multiple nutrient forms, 19% (Kramer 2000). Most ammonium compounds and nitric acid, which are produced from anhydrous ammonia, are used directly in the production of fertilizers.

The small proportion of commercially produced ammonia not incorporated into fertilizers is used as a corrosion inhibitor, in the purification of water supplies, as a component of household cleaners, and as a refrigerant. It is also used in the pulp and paper, metallurgy, rubber, food and beverage, textile, and leather industries. Ammonia is used in the manufacture of pharmaceuticals and explosives, and in the production of various chemical intermediates (LeBlanc et al. 1978; Sax and Lewis 1987).

5.4 DISPOSAL

Solutions of ammonia can be highly diluted with water, or alternatively, diluted with water and neutralized with HCl and then routed to the sewer system. The amount released to the receiving stream should not exceed the established limits for ammonia. Limited amounts of gaseous ammonia may be discharged to the atmosphere. Federal, state, and local guidelines should be consulted before disposal.

5. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

Disposal of liquified ammonia or of large quantities of gaseous or aqueous ammonia directly into water is not desirable, because of the large amount of heat generated. This generation of heat could increase exposure to personnel involved in the process. Recovery of ammonia from aqueous waste solutions is a viable option for many industries (HSDB 2002).

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

6.1 OVERVIEW

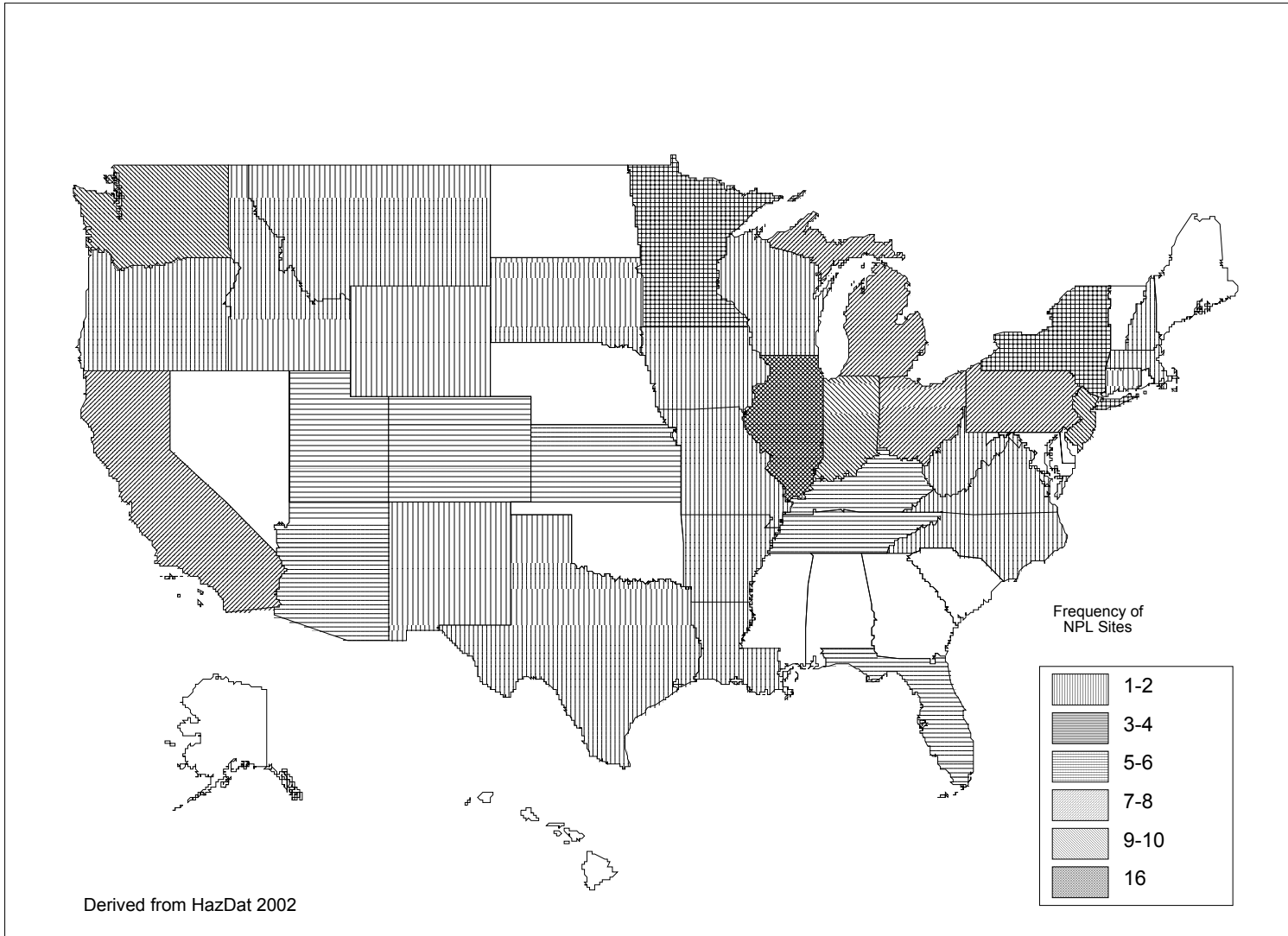
Ammonia has been identified in at least 135 of the 1,613 hazardous waste sites that have been proposed for inclusion on the EPA National Priorities List (NPL) (HazDat 2002). However, the number of sites evaluated for ammonia is not known. The frequency of these sites can be seen in Figure 6-1. Of these sites, 132 have been identified that are located within the United States and 2 sites have been identified that are located in the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico (not shown). Significant amounts are also released during the manufacture, formulation, transport, storage, and disposal of ammonia (see Section 6.2).

Ammonia is a naturally-occurring compound that is a key intermediate in the global nitrogen cycle. It is essential for many biological processes and is a key compound in all living organisms. Nitrogen fixation (the process of converting atmospheric N_2 to NH_3) occurs naturally due to biological processes and lightning strikes, current fixation by industrial processes equals that of natural, terrestrial nitrogen fixation. Both natural and anthropogenic sources produce a total of approximately 230–270 million metric tons of fixed NH_3 per year.

Because of its significance in natural processes and cycles, ammonia is found at low concentrations in most environmental media. When ammonia is found at a local concentration that is higher than these background levels, it is usually a result of human influence. Ammonia is hazardous only when exposure is to high levels. In determining the environmental fate of ammonia, several factors should be considered, the primary one being that ammonia is the most abundant basic gas in the environment. An acid-base reaction between water and ammonia occurs, such that the dominant form of ammonia in water, at environmentally relevant pHs, is the ammonium ion. In media where water is usually present, such as soil, plants, biological tissue, and water itself, ammonia and ammonium are in dynamic equilibrium.

Ammonia is a key intermediate in the nitrogen cycle, a natural cycle that is coupled with other important biological cycles (i.e., the sulfur cycle and carbon cycle). An understanding of the role of ammonia in the nitrogen cycle, at least on a generalized level, is important in determining the environmental fate of ammonia. A simplified schematic of the microbial processes of the nitrogen cycle that involves ammonia can be found in Figure 6-2. Microorganisms perform four processes in the nitrogen cycle that result in

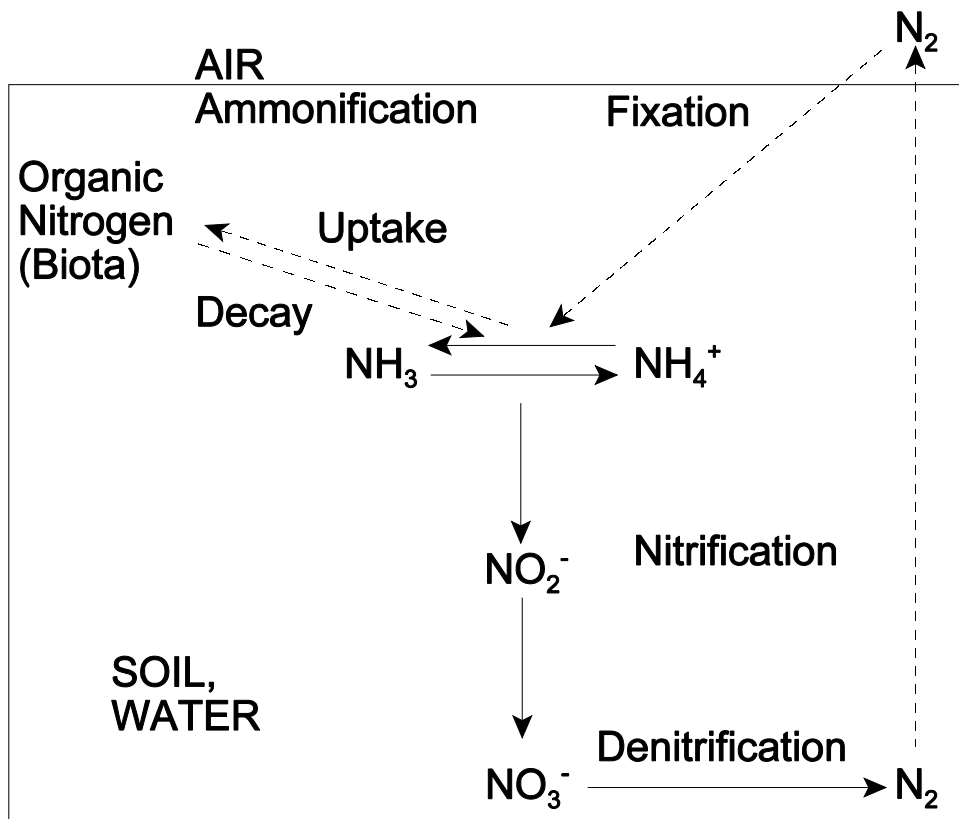
Figure 6-1. Frequency of NPL Sites with Ammonia Contamination



DRAFT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Figure 6-2. Simplified Schematic for the Microbial Processes of the Nitrogen Cycle



6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

production or transformation of ammonia. These are: nitrogen fixation, nitrification, denitrification, and ammonification. As part of this cycle, nitrogen gas and oxidized forms of nitrogen are transformed and returned to the biological world. Nitrogen fixation is the process whereby atmospheric nitrogen gas is converted to ammonia, and it has been found that there is only a small proportion of all genera of microorganisms that can fix nitrogen. Denitrification is the process whereby nitrogen oxides are reduced under anaerobic conditions to N_2 and N_2O , which can escape to the atmosphere. Nitrification is the biological oxidation of ammoniacal nitrogen or other reduced forms of nitrogen to nitrate with nitrite as the intermediate. Ammonification is the conversion of organic nitrogen into inorganic ammonia.

Ammonia may be released to the atmosphere by volatilization from the following sources: decaying organic matter; animal livestock excreta; fertilizers applied to soils; venting of gas, leaks, or spills during commercial synthesis, production, transportation, or refrigeration equipment failure; sewage or wastewater effluent; burning of coal, wood, and other natural products; and volcanic eruptions.

Ammonia may be released to water through the following: effluent from sewage treatment plants; effluent from industrial processes; runoff from fertilized fields; and runoff from areas of concentrated livestock.

Ammonia may be released to soils by natural or synthetic fertilizer application; animal (including livestock) excrement degradation; decay of organic material from dead plants and animals; and the natural fixation of atmospheric nitrogen.

In the atmosphere, ammonia can be removed by rain or snow washout. Reactions with acidic substances, such as H_2SO_4 , HCl , or HNO_3 (all produced in high concentrations from anthropogenic activities) produce ammonium aerosols, which can undergo dry or wet deposition. The gas phase reaction of ammonia with photochemically produced hydroxyl radicals is thought to contribute about 10% to the overall atmospheric removal process. The best estimate of the half-life of atmospheric ammonia is a few days.

In water, ammonia volatilizes to the atmosphere, is transformed to other nitrogenous compounds, or may be bound to materials in the water. Volatilization is highly pH-dependent, and can also depend on other factors such as temperature, wind speed, and atmospheric concentration. Transformation of ammonia in water occurs by the microbial processes of nitrification and denitrification. Nitrification yields nitrate and nitrite anions; the former species can be responsible for methemoglobinemia in human infants if the contaminated water is ingested. Removal of ammonia from water can also occur by adsorption to sediments or to suspended organic material.

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

In soil, ammonia may either volatilize to the atmosphere, adsorb to soil, or undergo microbial transformation to nitrate or nitrite anions. Uptake by plants can also be a significant fate process. Ammonia at natural concentrations in soil is not believed to have a very long half-life. If ammonia is distributed to soil in large concentrations, the natural biological transformation processes can be overwhelmed, and the environmental fate of ammonia will become dependent upon the physical and chemical properties of ammonia, until the ammonia concentration returns to background levels.

Occupational exposure to ammonia may occur in industries involved in its synthesis, formulation, processing, transportation, and use. Occupational exposure to ammonia can also occur during the use of an extensive number of cleaning products that contain ammonia. Farmers may be exposed during the application of fertilizers, and workers at cattle feedlots, poultry confinement buildings, or other industries that have a high concentration of animals may also be exposed.

Exposure of the general population to elevated levels of ammonia is most commonly from the use of household cleaners that contain ammonia. People who live near farms or who visit farms during the application of fertilizer may also be exposed. People living near cattle feedlots, poultry confinement buildings, or other areas where animal populations are concentrated can also be exposed to ammonia, in addition to other gases generated by putrefaction. Ammonia has been identified at 135 out of 1,613 NPL hazardous waste sites (HazDat 2002).

6.2 RELEASES TO THE ENVIRONMENT

Ammonia is commercially produced for many processes, but most production is for agricultural uses, primarily crop fertilizer. Therefore, ammonia is distributed to the environment as a result of its intended use as a crop fertilizer. Release data generated for the Toxics Release Inventory (TRI) (see Table 6-1) also details environmental releases related to industrial activities, but should be used with caution because only certain types of facilities are required to report, and data from these reports do not represent an exhaustive list of all commercial releases. It should be noted that for ammonia, since it is one of the

Table 6-1. Releases to the Environment from Facilities that Produce, Process, or Use Ammonia

State ^b	Number of facilities	Reported amounts released in pounds per year ^a						Total on and off-site release
		Air ^c	Water	Underground injection	Land	Total on-site release ^d	Total off-site release ^e	
AK	4	1,373,209	57,598	5	79,750	1,510,562	No data	1,510,562
AL	70	3,338,009	310,487	No data	907	3,649,403	203,502	3,852,905
AR	50	5,112,425	225,230	0	1,394	5,339,049	36,940	5,375,989
AS	1	16,780	No data	No data	No data	16,780	No data	16,780
AZ	21	113,492	5	No data	490	113,987	10,891	124,878
CA	183	7,367,509	64,252	31,245	1,975,881	9,438,887	110,418	9,549,305
CO	20	558,337	9,969	No data	15,319	583,625	1,264	584,889
CT	23	233,940	1,829	No data	No data	235,769	10,379	246,148
DC	2	No data	0	No data	No data	0	No data	0
DE	15	180,857	3,874	No data	0	184,731	No data	184,731
FL	59	4,782,609	143,130	289,295	171,910	5,386,944	309,709	5,696,653
GA	93	8,701,745	187,605	No data	17,403	8,906,753	49,895	8,956,648
HI	6	21,544	700	7,261	31,533	61,038	No data	61,038
IA	62	4,200,340	132,120	No data	1,500	4,333,960	155,001	4,488,961
ID	22	2,850,725	4,010	No data	199,326	3,054,061	55,505	3,109,566
IL	111	2,933,266	48,372	No data	30,475	3,012,113	604,668	3,616,781
IN	73	2,111,178	75,766	818,306	86,238	3,091,488	113,035	3,204,523
KS	35	3,817,605	84,763	15,800	239,737	4,157,905	909,749	5,067,654
KY	39	1,351,835	52,174	No data	22,792	1,426,801	10,685	1,437,486
LA	79	18,947,599	765,921	4,522,739	5,111	24,241,370	42,880	24,284,250
MA	36	641,671	31	No data	No data	641,702	49,056	690,758
MD	18	358,418	21,660	No data	18,775	398,853	4,290	403,143
ME	13	854,106	42,167	No data	0	896,273	No data	896,273
MI	78	1,656,642	168,587	43,307	5,301	1,873,837	193,312	2,067,149
MN	41	1,177,719	36,803	No data	63,211	1,277,733	6,685	1,284,418

DRAFT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

Table 6-1. Releases to the Environment from Facilities that Produce, Process, or Use Ammonia (continued)

State ^b	Number of facilities	Reported amounts released in pounds per year ^a						Total on and off-site release
		Air ^c	Water	Underground injection	Land	Total on-site release ^d	Total off-site release ^e	
MO	50	663,553	392,353	No data	78,311	1,134,217	56,187	1,190,404
MS	37	4,173,122	163,051	No data	110,448	4,446,621	20,818	4,467,439
MT	14	677,971	12,940	No data	11,900	702,811	No data	702,811
NC	82	3,861,429	615,066	No data	44,822	4,521,317	8,864	4,530,181
ND	8	857,396	9,127	No data	140,644	1,007,167	150	1,007,317
NE	35	767,376	204,408	No data	533,499	1,505,283	442,505	1,947,788
NH	19	260,461	18,897	No data	12	279,370	123	279,493
NJ	62	985,679	248,322	0	0	1,234,001	13,247	1,247,248
NM	6	12,215	5	730	683	13,633	No data	13,633
NV	13	589,071	4,212	0	335,362	928,645	1	928,646
NY	70	1,411,383	138,136	No data	857	1,550,376	2,085	1,552,461
OH	129	11,584,378	433,762	2,123,000	54,807	14,195,947	156,430	14,352,377
OK	28	6,360,388	81,341	3,080	3,978	6,448,787	1,207	6,449,994
OR	45	1,934,121	45,686	No data	132,344	2,112,151	3,850	2,116,001
PA	103	2,666,601	180,225	No data	14,076	2,860,902	24,205	2,885,107
PR	20	3,061,322	3,568	0	0	3,064,890	0	3,064,890
RI	12	100,434	50	No data	No data	100,484	No data	100,484
SC	61	2,772,112	170,787	No data	67,464	3,010,363	310,603	3,320,966
SD	4	86,158	503	0	5	86,666	16,022	102,688
TN	56	4,903,924	496,351	No data	473	5,400,748	2,385	5,403,133
TX	196	5,737,010	506,639	19,141,103	254,078	25,638,830	622,766	26,261,596
UT	25	513,069	8,700	No data	970,752	1,492,521	534	1,493,055
VA	61	7,658,419	154,873	No data	3,686	7,816,978	4,084	7,821,062
VI	1	74,291	35,606	No data	No data	109,897	No data	109,897
VT	2	44,140	7,418	No data	No data	51,558	No data	51,558
WA	42	1,866,107	281,990	No data	37,107	2,185,204	73,601	2,258,805

DRAFT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

Table 6-1. Releases to the Environment from Facilities that Produce, Process, or Use Ammonia (continued)

State ^b	Number of facilities	Reported amounts released in pounds per year ^a					Total on-site release ^d	Total off-site release ^e	Total on and off-site release
		Air ^c	Water	Underground injection	Land				
WI	62	655,220	93,599	No data	2,458	751,277	72,320	823,597	
WV	32	1,496,143	805,971	14,399	0	2,316,513	34,208	2,350,721	
WY	12	572,799	10,015	325,000	7,954	915,768	No data	915,768	
Total	2,441	139,047,851	7,560,654	27,335,270	5,772,773	179,716,548	4,744,059	184,460,607	

Source: TRI00 2002

^aData in TRI are maximum amounts released by each facility.

^bPost office state abbreviations are used.

^cThe sum of fugitive and stack releases are included in releases to air by a given facility.

^dThe sum of all releases of the chemical to air, land, water, and underground injection wells.

^eTotal amount of chemical transferred off-site, including to publicly owned treatment works (POTW).

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

most widely-used agricultural fertilizer chemicals in the United States, the TRI data represent only a small fraction of the environmental release.

Table 6-1 shows the 1999 TRI releases of ammonia from manufacturing or processing facilities to different environmental compartments. Most of the ammonia released to the environment from these facilities was the result of air releases. The greatest air releases occurred in the state of Louisiana (19,984,186 pounds), which was almost twice as much as the second highest releasing state, Ohio (10,767,030 pounds). Texas released the most ammonia via underground injection (17,141,732 pounds), which was more than 3 times the second highest releasing state, Louisiana (5,096,022 pounds). For all on-site releases, the two states releasing the most ammonia were Louisiana and Texas, both of which released on the order of 25,000,000 pounds.

Release of ammonia from production and processing facilities has changed from year to year, with amounts generally decreasing since the early 1990s. Reported air releases have ranged from a high of 254,542,289 pounds in 1989 to a low of 144,397,857 pounds in 1999. Surface water releases have ranged from a high of 48,138,279 pounds in 1990 to a low of 7,350,856 pounds in 1999. Land releases (surface releases) have shown a similar trend, with the highest amount (17,782,641 pounds) released in 1990, and the lowest amount (2,868,728 pounds) released in 1999. The general trend is that less and less ammonia has been released to the environment each year, such that the total releases in 1999 (183,924,082 pounds) were less than half of the amount released in 1990 (548,828,735 pounds).

The TRI data should be used with caution because only certain types of facilities are required to report. This is not an exhaustive list.

In addition to releases related to agricultural or other anthropogenic usage, ammonia has been identified in several environmental compartments including surface water, groundwater, soil and sediment collected at 135 of the 1,613 current or former NPL hazardous waste sites in the United States, and in groundwater and soil samples at two sites in Puerto Rico (HazDat 2002). Furthermore, ammonia is a key intermediate in nature's nitrogen cycle, and considerable amounts are released to the environment as a result of natural processes. As a result of inputs from natural sources and from anthropogenic sources, ammonia concentrations in nature and natural media are in dynamic equilibrium. When ammonia is found at elevated concentrations, however, it is usually a result of anthropogenic activity.

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

6.2.1 Air

Large amounts of ammonia are released to the atmosphere worldwide by domesticated farm animals (ApSimon et al. 1987; Asman and Janssen 1987; Buijsman et al. 1987; Kramer 2000, 2002; Ryden et al. 1987). Ammonia emissions due to the decay of livestock manure are a source for ammonia release in areas that have artificially high concentrations of animals, such as cattle feedlots and poultry confinement buildings (Brinson et al. 1994; Hutchinson et al. 1982; Langland 1992; Liao and Bundy 1995; Olivier et al. 1998; Sunesson et al. 2001). In Germany, over 90% of the measured NH_3 emissions originated from agricultural sources (Strogies and Kallweit 1996). In Russia, estimated NH_3 emissions from fertilizer applications and livestock sources accounted for 94% of the total NH_3 emissions from all anthropological sources (Tsibulski et al. 1996). The use of high nitrogen content feed for farm animals and the trend toward larger feedlots have been responsible for increased emissions in developed countries.

The application of fertilizer to soil, as ammonia, ammonium compounds, or ammonia precursors (such as urea), is a well documented source of ammonia release to the atmosphere (ApSimon et al. 1987; Beyrouly et al. 1988; Buijsman et al. 1987; Kucey 1988; Olivier et al. 1998; Reynolds and Wolf 1988). The rate of ammonia emission from ground sources, such as freshly fertilized fields and cattle feedlots, is dependent on variables such as the pH, temperature, soil characteristics, rainfall, method of application, wind speed, etc. (Bouwmeester and Vlek 1981; Brunke et al. 1988; Denmead et al. 1982; Hoff et al. 1981; Kucey 1988; Nason et al. 1988; Reynolds and Wolf 1988). Ammonia can volatilize from sewage sludge that has been spread on the surface of the soil (Beauchamp et al. 1978; Ryan and Keeney 1975) as well as from poultry litter (Brinson et al. 1994). In the latter case, composted poultry litter released far less volatile NH_3 to the atmosphere (0–0.24% of applied) than did fresh poultry litter (17–23%) (Brinson et al. 1994). In contrast, the crops themselves are often minor sources of atmospheric NH_3 . Harper and Sharpe (1995) demonstrated almost no net atmospheric NH_3 flux in corn crops, due to their relatively similar emission and uptake rates of NH_3 over the growing season.

For much of the history of the Earth, biological activity in soil and natural waters was the primary global source of atmospheric ammonia (Dawson 1977; Dawson and Farmer 1984; National Science Foundation 1999), but this has changed over the last century. Crutzen (1983) suggested that the decay of organic material arising from dead plants and animals, etc., generates most of the atmospheric ammonia, while Galbally (1985) and Irwin and Williams (1988) suggested that domestic animal excretions represent the dominant source of atmospheric ammonia. Lee et al. (1997) estimated that grasslands contributed 40% of the total global NH_3 budget, with domestic animal wastes contributing 42.3% of that. Recent studies,

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

however, provided fairly uniform estimates of ~40% of global NH₃ emissions being due to excreta from domestic animals (Asman et al. 1998; Bouwman et al. 1997; Olivier et al. 1998). Current measurements and estimates, however, indicate that the amount of ammonia produced as a result of anthropogenic activities is equivalent to the amount produced by natural processes (National Science Foundation 1999).

In addition to livestock-related releases, ammonia can be released to the atmosphere through the venting of gases during its production, storage, and transportation, and during its formulation or incorporation into secondary products (Buijsman et al. 1987). Long pipelines are used to transport ammonia from its site of manufacture to agricultural areas where it is used as fertilizer (Farm Chemicals Handbook 1987; Kramer 2000; LeBlanc et al. 1978). Releases to the atmosphere could occur at pumping stations and points of transfer along these pipelines, or from leaks. Large refrigerated tanks are used to store ammonia, and release to the environment can occur while venting the pressure in these tanks, or from leaks.

Ammonia can also enter the atmosphere by volatilization from the waste water of industrial processes that involve its production or use, and from the volatilization from the effluent of waste water treatment plants (Buijsman et al. 1987; Langland 1992; Roy and Poricha 1982; Wilkin and Flemal 1980). Ammonia has been found in the exhaust of automobile and diesel engines (Asman et al. 1998; Plerson and Brachaczek 1983). Release to the atmosphere can occur during the burning of coal (Bauer and Andren 1985; Olivier et al. 1998). The latter process, however, is not thought to account for a significant proportion of the total anthropogenic ammonia released to the atmosphere (Olivier et al. 1998; Strogies and Kallweit 1996).

Natural sources of ammonia emissions to the atmosphere are volcanic eruptions, forest fires, and the microbial fixation of nitrogen (Galbally 1985; Hegg et al. 1987; National Science Foundation 1999). Excreta from household pets, wild animals, and humans are also contributing sources (Asman and Drukker 1988; Buijsman et al. 1987; Crutzen 1983).

6.2.2 Water

The major point source of release to surface waters is from the effluents of waste water treatment plants (Barica 1990; Crumpton and Isenhardt 1988; Wilkin and Flemal 1980). Ammonia can enter surface waters through the effluent of commercial processes in which ammonia is used or produced (Effler et al. 2001; Huddleston et al. 2000; Matthews et al. 2000; Roy and Poricha 1982). Runoff from fertilized farmland and from areas of concentrated livestock production can also result in the transfer of ammonia to surface

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

water (Corsi et al. 2000; Jingsheng et al. 2000; Wilkin and Flemal 1980). Surface water can absorb ammonia directly from the atmosphere near cattle feedlots, areas where the local atmospheric concentration may be high (Fangmeier et al. 1994; Hutchinson and Viets 1969).

6.2.3 Soil

Ammonia can enter the soil by direct application of fertilizers. Of the total U.S. production of anhydrous ammonia, 30% is applied directly to the soil under pressure (Kramer 2000). Approximately 80% of the U.S. production of ammonia is applied to soil in fertilizer formulations designed to release ammoniacal nitrogen. Application of natural fertilizers obtained from livestock excreta will also result in the release of ammonia to the soil (Asman et al. 1998; Beauchamp et al. 1982; Hoff et al. 1981; Olivier et al. 1998). High levels of ammonia in soils can result from the decomposition of animal wastes on cattle feedlots or other confinement areas. Ammonia in soil can also arise from the decay of organic material from plants and animals, etc. (Dawson 1977; Dawson and Farmer 1984). Microbial fixation of nitrogen from the atmosphere is a natural and continual source of ammonia in soil (Galbally 1985; National Science Foundation 1999).

In nature, there are many pathways for incorporation of ammonia into soil. Natural sources include microbial decomposition of dead plants and animals, and hydrolysis or breakdown of urea and nitrogenous waste products in animal excretions. Several species of microorganisms can produce ammonia by the fixation of dinitrogen, and these organisms are widely dispersed throughout the soil (Atlas and Bartha 1998; Crutzen 1983). While several species of microbes can perform nitrogen fixation, this capability would not be one that is considered common for most microorganisms.

6.3 ENVIRONMENTAL FATE

In considering the environmental fate of ammonia, it is necessary to emphasize that ammonia is very important in nature and in nature's biological cycles. In our limited understanding of these cycles, ammonia is considered a key intermediate. Nature has incorporated many mechanisms and "rules" for altering the distribution of ammonia through the biological system, as circumstances dictate. An in-depth discussion of these phenomena is outside the scope of this document; however, it is important to understand that for ammonia, all organisms contribute, either directly or indirectly, to the direction and distribution of the various environmental fate processes.

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

An important consideration that affects the transport and partitioning of ammonia in the environment is that ammonia is a base. As a base, the physical and chemical properties of ammonia are pH-dependent, and thus, environmental fate processes that influence the transport and partitioning of NH_3 will also be those that are pH-dependent. For some environmental fate processes, a change in pH may only affect the relative rate of a process, while for others, it could change the direction or overall result of that process. The influence of pH on the environmental fate of ammonia will be discussed where appropriate. Temperature is also an important consideration in the environmental fate of ammonia. Temperature, although to a lesser extent than pH, affects the ammonia-ammonium equilibrium.

6.3.1 Transport and Partitioning

Atmospheric ammonia can be readily removed from the air by rain or snow washout (Adamowicz 1979; Asman et al. 1998; Kumar 1985). It can dissolve in the water found in clouds (Asman et al. 1998; Brimblecombe and Dawson 1984; Sprenger and Bachmann 1987) or fog (Johnson et al. 1987). Ammonia can be removed from the atmosphere through the direct absorption by surface waters in areas where the local atmospheric concentration is high (Hutchinson and Viets 1969) and by wet deposition onto soils and surface waters (Asman et al. 1998; Cuesta-Santos et al. 1998; Goulding et al. 1998). Uptake of atmospheric ammonia by different species of plants also occurs (Harper and Sharpe 1995; Nason et al. 1988; Rogers and Aneja 1980). Depending on the local atmospheric concentration, however, plants can also release ammonia to the atmosphere (Harper and Sharpe 1995; Lee et al. 1997; O'Deen and Porter 1986; Parton et al. 1988). It has been demonstrated by using $^{15}\text{NH}_3$ that minerals and dry soil can rapidly and effectively adsorb NH_3 from air containing trace quantities of this gas (Bremner 1965). Ammonia is the predominant basic gas in the atmosphere (Allen et al. 1989). As such, it is capable of rapidly reacting with atmospheric H_2SO_4 , HNO_3 , or HCl , forming ammonium aerosols, which can then undergo dry deposition (Allen et al. 1989; Irwin and Williams 1988).

If released to surface water, ammonia can volatilize to the atmosphere. The rate of volatilization of ammonia from water will increase with increasing pH and temperature, and can be influenced by other environmental factors. Gaseous or liquid ammonia added to water will increase the pH of the medium; the rate of volatilization may increase dramatically if large amounts are released to relatively small static bodies of water, such as rice paddies (DeDatta 1995). Agitation will also increase the rate of volatilization. Georgii and Gravenhorst (1977) calculated the equilibrium concentration of ammonia above the Pacific Ocean. Using a constant concentration of 3 pmol/L, the ammonia concentration above the ocean as a result of increased volatilization was calculated to change from approximately 2.8 to 7 ppb

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

as the pH was increased from 8.1 to 8.4 (at 25 EC). Volatilization of ammonia from flooded rice paddies was found to increase with increasing ammoniacal nitrogen concentration, pH, temperature, and wind velocity (Bouwmeester and Vlek 1981; DeDatta 1995; Tian et al. 2001). Ammonia can also be taken up by aquatic plants as a source of nutrition, which is the primary reason that it is applied to crops.

Adsorption of ammonia to sediment and suspended organic material can be important under proper conditions (Ankley et al. 1990). Adsorption to sediment should increase with increasing organic content, increased metal ion content, and decreasing pH. Ammonia, however, can be produced in, and subsequently released from, sediment (Jones et al. 1982; Malcolm et al. 1986).

The uptake of ammonia by fish can also occur under the proper conditions (Hargreaves 1998; Mitz and Giesy 1985). Acting as the final breakdown product of nitrogenous compound metabolism for catfish, ammonia is normally released through the gills into the surrounding water, driven by a concentration gradient. If the water concentration is abnormally high, the direction of passive ammonia transport is reversed.

A complete discussion of the factors influencing the transport and partitioning of ammonia in soil is outside the scope of this document. Adsorption of ammonia occurs in most moist or dry soils, and ammonia is predominantly, but not exclusively, held as the ammonium ion. Generally, adsorption will increase with increasing organic content of the soil, and will decrease with increasing pH. Other factors that influence the adsorption of ammonia to soil are the presence of metallic ions, the microbial population, and its uptake by plants. The ammonia concentration, temperature, and wind speed can also subtly affect the adsorption process by influencing the rate of volatilization (Bouwman et al. 1997; Bouwmeester and Vlek 1981; Brunke et al. 1988; Denmead et al. 1982; Galbally 1985; Goulding et al. 1998; Hoff et al. 1981; Kucey 1988; Nason et al. 1988; Reynolds and Wolf 1988; Socolow 1999). For example, ammonia loss from soil in a greenhouse experiment after the application of manure to the soil surface was found to be 14% of the applied ammonium at a soil pH=6.4 (manure pH=6.4). At a soil pH=7.0 (manure pH=7.8), 65% was lost by volatilization (Hoff et al. 1981). The threshold pH at which ammonia volatilization from soil was drastically reduced was between pH 3.5 and 4.0 (Mahendrappa 1982).

Because ammonia, as ammonium ion, is the nutrient of choice for many plants (Kramer 2000; Rosswall 1981), uptake of soil ammonia by living plants is an important fate process. The rate of uptake by plants varies with the growing season. At normal environmental concentrations, ammonia does not have a very

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

long half-life in soil. It is either rapidly taken up by plants, bioconverted by the microbial population, or volatilized to the atmosphere. Because of these processes, ammonia does not leach readily through soil; thus, it is rarely found as a contaminant of groundwater (Barry et al. 1993). In soil, ammonia that results from the application of fertilizers is usually found in the top 10 inches of the soil (Beauchamp et al. 1982). However, nitrate derived from ammonia may leach to groundwater.

6.3.2 Transformation and Degradation

6.3.2.1 Air

In air, a dominant fate process for ammonia is the reaction with acid air pollutants. Formation of particulate NH_4^+ compounds by reactions with HNO_3 and H_2SO_4 is rapid (Bouwman et al. 1997; Irwin and Williams 1988). The extent to which this process serves as a removal mechanism depends on the local concentrations of these acidic compounds (Goulding et al. 1998). Thus, it is likely more important in areas of high industrial activity, but of lesser importance over rural areas. These ammonium compounds can then be removed by dry or wet deposition.

The vapor-phase reaction of ammonia with photochemically produced hydroxyl radicals is known to occur. The rate constants for this reaction have been determined to be $1.6 \times 10^{-13} \text{ cm}^3/\text{molecule}\cdot\text{sec}$, which translates to a calculated half-life of 100 days at a hydroxyl radical concentration of $5 \times 10^5 \text{ molecules}/\text{cm}^3$ (Graedel 1978). This process reportedly removes 10% of atmospheric ammonia (Crutzen 1983). Since ammonia is very soluble in water, rain washout is expected to be a dominant fate process. The half-life for ammonia in the atmosphere was estimated to be a few days (Brimblecombe and Dawson 1984; Crutzen 1983; Dawson 1977; Galbally and Roy 1983; Moller and Schieferdecker 1985). The reaction of atmospheric ammonia with acidic substances in the air results in the formation of ammonium aerosols that can subsequently be removed from the atmosphere by dry or wet deposition. In general, dry deposition processes predominate where there are high amounts of NH_3 emissions; where NH_3 emissions are lower, wet deposition of particulate NH_4^+ predominates (Asman et al. 1998).

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

6.3.2.2 Water

In surface water, groundwater, or sediment, ammonia can undergo sequential transformation by two processes in the nitrogen cycle, nitrification and denitrification, which would produce ionic nitrogen compounds, and from these, elemental nitrogen. The ionic nitrogen compounds formed from the aerobic process of nitrification, NO_2^- and NO_3^- , can leach through the sediment or be taken up by aquatic plants or other organisms. High concentrations of nitrates in groundwater can cause methemoglobinemia in infants when contaminated water is ingested (Payne 1981). Elemental nitrogen formed from the anaerobic process of denitrification is lost by volatilization to the atmosphere.

In water, ammonia is in equilibrium with the ammonium ion, NH_4^+ . The ammonia-ammonium ion equilibrium is highly dependent on the pH and, to a lesser extent, the temperature of the medium. In acidic waters, the equilibrium favors the ammonium ion.

6.3.2.3 Sediment and Soil

In soil, ammonia can serve as a nutrient source for plants, which can be taken up by plants and microorganisms and be converted to organic-nitrogen compounds. Ammonia in soil can be rapidly transformed to nitrate by the microbial population through nitrification (Atlas and Bartha 1998; Payne 1981). The nitrate formed will either leach through the soil or be taken up by plants or other microorganisms. Very high localized concentrations of ammonia can be toxic to plants, other organisms, or microbiota, which if inhibited or killed, will result in a decrease of the rates of any related nitrogen transformation processes. Under these conditions, other fate processes dictated by the physical and chemical properties of ammonia will dominate until the ammonia concentration returns to a background level. These physical and chemical processes include binding to soil particles (including organic carbon) or undergoing volatilization to the atmosphere.

6.3.2.4 Other Media

No data exist for the transformation or degradation of ammonia in other media, apart from biological tissues. These transformations are discussed in more detail in Chapter 3.

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

6.4 LEVELS MONITORED OR ESTIMATED IN THE ENVIRONMENT

In discussing the concentration of ammonia monitored in the environment, it is important to consider both ammonia and its conjugate acid, the ammonium ion. Independent determination of these compounds cannot always be achieved. In an analysis of the literature, it is difficult to separate aqueous ammonia concentration from aqueous ammonia-ammonium concentrations unless the investigators made a special effort to determine the amount of un-ionized ammonia. In this section of the document, ammonia will refer to the ammonia and ammonium concentration, and un-ionized ammonia will refer specifically to the ammonia concentration.

In the atmosphere, ammonia can exist in its gaseous state, be dissolved in rain, the water of fog, or clouds, or found as ammonium in particulates and aerosols. These species can be analyzed separately. For this reason, atmospheric ammonia concentrations reported in this document will refer to the concentration of gaseous ammonia, and not to the concentrations of ammonium ion compounds.

6.4.1 Air

Ammonia has a worldwide atmospheric background concentration. Estimates of the average global ammonia concentration are approximately 0.6–3 ppb (Aneja et al. 1998; Crutzen 1983; Georgii and Gravenhorst 1977). Dawson and Farmer (1984) reported that the average value for the ammonia concentration in the southwestern United States is 0.9 ppb, which may be considered a representative background value because at the site of these measurements, the prevalent winds came from the Pacific Ocean and there were no known urban or agricultural ammonia sources nearby. Fangmeier et al. (1994) reported similar values in a review of effects of atmospheric ammonia on vegetation. Values measured at sea or at high altitude provided a background range of 0.06–1.0 ppb (n=9 reports). When atmospheric ammonia levels have been determined to be above background levels, the measurements can often be correlated with industrial, agricultural, or other activities that might occur in nearby areas (Fangmeier et al. 1994).

Based on early data on the concentration of ammonia in rain, Lau and Charlson (1977) determined a trend for the atmospheric ammonia concentration across the United States. The estimation of atmospheric ammonia content increased progressively starting from the east coast to the mid-west and on to the western states. Upon reaching the Pacific coast, the atmospheric ammonia concentration decreases. Although the values obtained in this study tend to be lower than those determined by more recent

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

experiments, the conclusion appears valid, and is indicative of the trends found for the ammonia concentrations in the atmosphere. Atmospheric ammonia concentrations are expected to be highest near intense agricultural or livestock production areas, because of ammonia emissions from fertilizer and animal excreta, respectively. Lower concentrations are generally expected in more industrialized areas because of diminished sources of agricultural emissions and the atmospheric reaction of ammonia with acidic compounds known to be produced in industrial emissions. Data summarized in Fangmeier et al. (1994) indicate that industrial regions may have significant ammonia concentrations, but these are orders of magnitude lower than some agricultural applications. Concentrations determined near industrial sources in Germany (10.3–39.1 ppb) were in the same order of magnitude as concentrations near manure heaps (89 ppb), but were three orders of magnitude lower than emissions near pigpens (4.7×10^4 ppb).

Ground level ammonia concentrations taken at urban Hampton, and rural Langley, Virginia, ranged from 0.2 to 4.0 and from 1.5 to 4.0 ppb, respectively, in the fall of 1979 (Harward et al. 1982). Ammonia concentrations obtained in December of 1979 on Long Island, New York, ranged from approximately 80–200 nmol/m^3 (1.9–4.8 ppb) (Tanner 1982). The ground level ammonia concentrations in Claremont, Los Angeles, and Anaheim, California, were <25 ppb (Russell et al. 1988). In Riverside and Rubidoux, California, areas near dairy feedlots, the ground level ammonia concentrations were 37–132 ppb and approximately 10–100 ppb, respectively. Rural area concentrations, however, in Massachusetts and New York were considerably lower (0.2–1.1 ppb) (Fangmeier et al. 1994).

The ambient concentrations of ammonia determined at Whiteface Mountain, New York, in 1982 ranged from approximately 0.3–5 ppb, with the hourly median and mean values both determined as 2.2 ppb (Kelly et al. 1984). Ammonia concentrations in rural Thurber, Nevada, ranged from approximately 0.5 to 2 ppb (Farmer and Dawson 1982). In the atmosphere over the world's oceans, ammonia concentrations ranged from approximately 0.28 to 5.6 ppb (Georgii and Gravenhorst 1977).

Several investigators have studied the seasonal variation of ammonia concentrations in the atmosphere. In Hampton, Virginia, the ground level ammonia concentrations during the spring and summer were 10 and 1 ppb, respectively (Levine et al. 1980). The difference in concentration may have been due to volatilization of ammonia resulting from springtime application of fertilizer in nearby agricultural areas. In Warren, Michigan, the average ammonia concentrations measured during the summer, fall, winter, and spring were 0.85, 0.37, 0.10, and 0.16 ppb, respectively. The difference in concentrations was attributed to fluctuations in emissions from livestock excreta, where activity in summer is greater than in winter (Cadle 1985). Additionally, in colder weather, microbial activity would be expected to decrease, and

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

thus, ammonia emissions from the decay of organic matter would also be expected to decrease. Ammonia emissions from animal excretions also fluctuate with the time of day (Beauchamp et al. 1982; Brunke et al. 1988).

The concentration of ammonia in the atmosphere decreases with altitude. Levine et al. (1980) found that an ammonia concentration of 10 ppb measured at ground level decreased to a concentration of 1.5–3 ppb at a height of 10 km. In a historical modeling study on the European production of ammonia, levels based on ammonia release from livestock (dominant), fertilizer production and application, human and domestic animals, and sewage sludge resulted in average atmospheric ammonia concentrations ranging from 0.6 to 1.4 ppb for 1970 and from 0.7 to 5.6 ppb for 1980. The greatest increase occurred between 1950 and 1980, when synthetic fertilizer application and high nitrogen content feed grains were widely used (Asman and Drukker 1988). The ammonia concentration over a field during the application of gaseous ammonia fertilizer was as high as 213 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ (300 ppb) (Denmead et al. 1982). Over cattle feedlots, atmospheric ammonia concentrations have been measured at 373–1,540 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ (520–2,160 ppb) (Hutchinson et al. 1982).

6.4.2 Water

The concentration of ammonia in the Ochlocknee River at the head of Ochlocknee Bay, Florida, ranged from 1.8 to 2.5 μM (approximately 31–43 ppb), and a concentration of 0.5–1.5 μM (approximately 8.5–26 ppb) was determined at the mouth of the bay (Seitzinger 1987). The concentration determined in the Ochlocknee River is consistent with levels reported for unpolluted tropical rivers (Meybeck 1982). Typical ammonia levels in the South Skunk River, Iowa, upstream from a municipal sewage treatment facility were <1 mg/L (1,000 ppb) (Crumpton and Isenhardt 1988). Downstream of the facility, ammonia levels peaked at approximately 16 mg/L (16,000 ppb), with levels of un-ionized ammonia ranging from <1 to 2.2 mg/L (<1,000–2,200 ppb). The levels of undissociated ammonia were directly related to pH fluctuations in the river. The author did not discuss why the upstream concentration was so high. In the same study, it was noted that ammonium and un-ionized ammonia concentrations fluctuated in a diurnal pattern in the river, with peaks in ammonia (approximately 1 mg/L) occurring around noon, and low concentrations (0.5 mg/L) occurring usually after midnight (Crumpton and Isenhardt 1988). The mean ammonia concentration in three Illinois rivers ranged from 0.28 mg/L (280 ppb) to 6.08 mg/L (6,880 ppb). The lower values were associated with agricultural sampling points and the higher values were associated with urban sampling points (Wilkin and Flemal 1980).

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

The ammonia concentration measured in Hamilton Harbour, Ontario, Canada was typically 0.1–3 mg/L (100–3,000 ppb) in the early 1980s. This body of water is used for water transport, as a source for industrial cooling water, and as a receptor for waste water disposal (Snodgrass and Ng 1985).

Measurements made a few years later (1987–1988), in contrast, showed much lower concentrations.

Measured concentrations, however, were still greater than the International Joint Commission objective of 20 : g/L for more than half the year, and concentrations often exceeded the chronic toxicity threshold of 300 : g/L (Barica 1990). This work reported that ammonia loadings into Hamilton Harbor had decreased over the late 1970's and 1980's, and the measured concentrations may reflect that change.

Few representative data regarding the concentration of ammonia in groundwater were located. Low levels of ammonia have been found in groundwater wells under cattle and poultry feed lots, and in shallow wells. Wells 3–6 m deep showed little variation in ammonia concentration over a 3-year period where varying amounts of chicken manure were spread over agricultural plots, except when excessive amounts (54–179 mton/ha) were applied (Liebhardt et al. 1979). Ammonia concentrations found in groundwater collected in Idaho varied from 0.0025 mg/L in a municipal drinking water well to 3.25 mg/L in a deep, private well (Wicherski 2000). Shallow wells in North Carolina had typical ammonia concentrations of 0.1–1 ppm (100–1,000 ppb), which were independent of land use, plant type, and amount of fertilization (Gilliam et al. 1974). Water samples from wells on four schoolyards in Michigan that used septic tank sewage systems had ammonia concentrations ranging from 0 to 733 ppb (Rajagopal 1978). In the Netherlands, the ammonium concentration detected in sample cups buried 1.2 m in the ground ranged from 0 to 2.3 mg/L (0–2,300 ppb) (Krajenbrink et al. 1988). Ammonia was not found in deep wells analyzed in this study. The high adsorptivity of ammonium to soil and the rapid conversion of ammonia to nitrate by microbial action are both consistent with the usual finding of very low ammonia concentrations in groundwater.

Ammonia was measured in rain and snow samples from three sites in northern Michigan in 1978–1979. Concentrations ranged from 1.4 to 205 µeq/L (23.8–3,500 ppb), with mean values for each site of 47.9, 33.6, and 37.1 µeq/L (816, 572, and 632 ppb). Concentrations were generally greatest in the spring and fall, and were lowest during the winter (Munger 1982). Ammonia concentrations in bulk precipitation obtained in the Netherlands had median values ranging from 78 µmol/L (1,330 ppb) in ocean areas to 299 µmol/L (5,090 ppb) in heavily agricultural areas (Schuurkes et al. 1988).

Ammonia concentrations in the influent to sewage treatment plants, and thus the effluent from sewer systems, can typically range from 10,000 to 20,000 ppb (Englande et al. 1978; Hauser 1984; Martel et al.

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

1980). Waste water treatment plant effluent is one of the few types of point sources of ammonia emissions to surface water. In a study of several waste water treatment plants, eight of nine plants exceeded the guideline ammonia concentration (0.5 mg/L), with measured median values at these sites ranging from 0.08 to 15 mg/L (80–15,000 ppb) (Englande et al. 1978).

No data were located in the available literature regarding ammonia concentrations in drinking water. This may be attributed to the facile reaction between ammonia (and ammonium) and the chlorinating agents used in water treatment plants (Morris 1978).

6.4.3 Sediment and Soil

A 4-year study on ammonia levels in the soil (0–10 cm deep) of an open field (samples obtained in early May of each year) ranged from 1 to 5 µg/g (1,000–5,000 ppb) (Beauchamp et al. 1982). The day after application of a slurry of liquid cow manure, the soil concentration ranged from 2 to 3,349 µg/g (2,000–3,349,000 ppb). Five days after application, the concentration of ammonium ranged from 2 to 848 µg/g (2,000–848,000 ppb). The greatest ammonia concentration was in the uppermost 4 cm of soil.

Ammonia was found at 135 of 1,613 hazardous waste sites on the NPL of highest priority sites for possible remedial action (HazDat 2002).

6.4.4 Other Environmental Media

The ammonia concentrations measured in the plumes of seven forest fires in the western United States ranged from 7 to 130 ppb; the median value of the 13 measurements was 37 ppb (Hegg et al. 1987, 1988). Fangmeier et al. (1994) reported a slightly higher value for smoke from a forest fire in Canada, 250 ppb. Ammonia has been found in the exhaust of automobile and diesel engines (Plerson and Brachaczek 1983). Ammonia has also been determined to be a component of tobacco and cigarette smoke (Sloan and Morie 1974).

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

6.5 GENERAL POPULATION AND OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE

The most probable routes by which the general population is exposed are by the inhalation of ammonia that has volatilized from common household cleaning products and through dermal contact during the use of these products. Inhalation exposure to ammonia by some members of the rural population may occur for those who are near agricultural areas during the fertilizer application period, those near animal feedlots or confinement areas, and those who apply anhydrous ammonia to fields.

In the National Occupational Hazard Survey (NOHS) of 1972–1974, it was statistically estimated that 2,524,678 workers are exposed to ammonia in the United States (RTECS 1988). According to the National Occupational Exposure Survey (NOES), in 1989, 681,780 workers (231,208 of which were female) were estimated to be exposed to ammonia (NOES 1989). A correlation of data from the EPA Air Toxics Emission Inventory with industrial source codes (SIC codes) shows that volatile emissions of ammonia are associated with 212 different industrial classifications (EPA 1987b).

Workers in swine and poultry confinement buildings may be exposed to elevated levels of ammonia (Attwood et al. 1987; Crook et al. 1991; Donham and Pependorf 1985; Jones et al. 1984; Leonard et al. 1984; Liao and Bundy 1995). Average ammonia concentrations in the air of these buildings depend on numerous factors; representative values ranged from 0.28 to 42.2 ppm (280–42,200 ppb) (Attwood et al. 1987; Fangmeier et al. 1994), but at slow ventilation rates, concentrations exceeded 80 ppm (Liao and Bundy 1995).

Ammonia air levels at an ammonium phosphate fertilizer production plant ranged from 3 to 75 ppm (3,000–75,000 ppb) (NIOSH 1987). In a Finnish plywood factory, short-term ammonia concentrations during the mixing of urea-formaldehyde glue were 50–70 ppm (50,000–70,000 ppb) (Kauppinen 1986). Ammonia concentrations at 42 facilities using a blue-line printing system were 1–40 ppm (1,000–40,000 ppb) (Tuskes et al. 1988). Workers at coal gasification units may be exposed occupationally to ammonia (Jin et al. 1999; Van Hoesen et al. 1984). Workers at ammonia transportation and storage facilities can be exposed to ammonia during the transfer between facilities, the venting of built-up pressure in tanks, and during leaks or spills.

Farmers can be exposed to ammonia when applying fertilizer. The ammonia concentration over a field during the application of gaseous anhydrous ammonia fertilizer was as high as 213 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ (300 ppb) (Denmead et al. 1982). Workers at cattle production facilities and those who work under conditions

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

where volatilization from animal excreta would be enhanced may be occupationally exposed to ammonia. Over cattle feedlots, atmospheric ammonia concentrations have been measured at 373–1,540 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ (520–2,160 ppb) (Hutchinson et al. 1982). Exposure to ammonia can occur by inhalation in the liquid manure storage facilities of swine confinement buildings. Ambient air levels have been measured at up to 50 ppm (50,000 ppb) in these facilities (Donham et al. 1982).

6.6 EXPOSURES OF CHILDREN

This section focuses on exposures from conception to maturity at 18 years in humans. Differences from adults in susceptibility to hazardous substances are discussed in 3.7 Children's Susceptibility.

Children are not small adults. A child's exposure may differ from an adult's exposure in many ways. Children drink more fluids, eat more food, breathe more air per kilogram of body weight, and have a larger skin surface in proportion to their body volume. A child's diet often differs from that of adults. The developing human's source of nutrition changes with age: from placental nourishment to breast milk or formula to the diet of older children who eat more of certain types of foods than adults. A child's behavior and lifestyle also influence exposure. Children crawl on the floor, put things in their mouths, sometimes eat inappropriate things (such as dirt or paint chips), and spend more time outdoors. Children also are closer to the ground, and they do not use the judgment of adults to avoid hazards (NRC 1993).

Three recent studies focused on the exposure of children to ammonia or the effects that exposure may have on children, all of which noted little effect on the children's health (Gomzi 1999; Gomzi and Saric 1997; Suh et al. 1992). One of the studies focused on the respiratory effects of people living near a fertilizer plant, another study investigated the effects of living in an urban vs. rural area, and a third investigated the general effects of acid aerosols on children living in a semi-rural area. In general, these studies noted that exposure to low levels of ammonia had very little impact on the health of the children. The studies did find that other factors, such as parental smoking, had more profound effects on the children's respiratory health.

One study compared the effects of living near a fertilizer factory on the respiratory health of 8–9-year-old children (Gomzi and Saric 1997). The study found that the air quality near a fertilizer plant was within acceptable limits for most of the measurement period, with only a few fluctuations beyond acceptable limits. While these fluctuations correlated somewhat with health parameters measured on children living nearby, the rate of respiratory disease was more influenced by indoor air pollution sources than by

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

outdoor sources. No significant effect was observed due to exposure to ammonia, at the concentrations seen in the study.

A second study on 223 children (8–10 years old) living in Croatia found that indoor air quality had a slightly greater effect on respiratory health in urban areas compared to those living in rural areas (Gomzi 1999). The differences, however, were not significant. The study found no influence of ammonia on the children's respiratory health, but did find that parental smoking had a significant negative impact on their respiratory health.

A third study evaluated SO_4^{2-} and H^+ exposure to 24 children (ages were not provided) living in Uniontown, Pennsylvania (Suh et al. 1992). This study did not focus on ammonia exposure *per se*, but on other airborne contaminant concentrations in aerosols found outdoors, indoors, and by personal monitors. It sought to determine how personal exposures to these aerosols correlated with indoor and outdoor concentrations. Ammonia concentrations were measured in order to assess their potential for neutralizing H^+ found in aerosols. Ammonia was found to be in highest concentrations near the children (detected by the personal monitors), followed by indoor concentrations, and were minimal outdoors. It was proposed that a large proportion of the H^+ found in indoor aerosols are neutralized by NH_3 , and thus would lower the children's exposure to acid aerosols. The authors noted that more research is needed to fully model the influence of factors, including NH_3 , on indoor acid aerosol exposure.

6.7 POPULATIONS WITH POTENTIALLY HIGH EXPOSURES

Workers in industries that commonly use ammonia, especially if there are no adequate safety and/or venting systems, may be at risk for potentially high exposure to ammonia. Examples of these might include farm workers who are employed in enclosed spaces with high concentrations of animals with inadequate ventilation. Other examples include workers who process ammonia or transfer it from shipping containers to pipelines. The general population is at risk to high levels of exposure if cleaning products containing concentrated solutions of ammonia are used in small, enclosed, or unventilated rooms.

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

6.8 ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE

Section 104(i)(5) of CERCLA, as amended, directs the Administrator of ATSDR (in consultation with the Administrator of EPA and agencies and programs of the Public Health Service) to assess whether adequate information on the health effects of ammonia is available. Where adequate information is not available, ATSDR, in conjunction with the National Toxicology Program (NTP), is required to assure the initiation of a program of research designed to determine the health effects (and techniques for developing methods to determine such health effects) of ammonia.

The following categories of possible data needs have been identified by a joint team of scientists from ATSDR, NTP, and EPA. They are defined as substance-specific informational needs that if met would reduce the uncertainties of human health assessment. This definition should not be interpreted to mean that all data needs discussed in this section must be filled. In the future, the identified data needs will be evaluated and prioritized, and a substance-specific research agenda will be proposed.

6.8.1 Identification of Data Needs

Physical and Chemical Properties. The physical and chemical properties of ammonia have all been well documented, and there do not appear to be any data needs in this area.

Production, Import/Export, Use, Release, and Disposal. The large amounts of ammonia produced in nature and in household products indicate that the risk for human exposure to ammonia exists. Data regarding the commercial production, disposal, and use of ammonia are well understood. Data regarding the production of ammonia by natural organisms, and its global and regional concentrations are not as well understood, nor are the influences of different process strategies on livestock ammonia emissions. This information would be useful in determining the contribution of anthropogenic ammonia to the global budget of this compound, which would help in determining the human influence on the global cycle.

According to the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA), (§313), (Pub. L. 99-499, Title III, 9313), industries are required to submit release information to the EPA. The TRI contains release information for 1999. This database is be updated yearly and provides a more reliable estimate of industrial production and emission.

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Environmental Fate. Since ammonia is a key intermediate in the nitrogen cycle, the environmental fate of ammonia should be interpreted in terms of its involvement in this cycle. Information available on the environmental fate of ammonia is sufficient to define the basic trends, and data are available regarding the direction of changes in these trends resulting from changes in the key variables. There are many subtle facets of the fate of ammonia in the environment that depend on nature and its cycles. Thus, accurately predicting the environmental fate of ammonia is not possible with our present knowledge.

An understanding of the environmental fate of ammonia is important when considering that human contribution to the global ammonia budget has grown over the years. A complete understanding of the environmental fate of ammonia will then allow an understanding of any changes that might occur from the role of ammonia in the nitrogen cycle. Since all living organisms depend on the nitrogen cycle, either directly or indirectly, this information would allow any decisions concerning ammonia to be made in an informed and prudent manner.

Bioavailability from Environmental Media. The bioavailability of ammonia from air and water has been examined rather extensively in animals. Bioavailability from soil has not been studied, although it is not a likely source of exposure.

Food Chain Bioaccumulation. Ammonia is a naturally-occurring compound, a key intermediate in the nitrogen cycle. Since it is continually recycled in the environment, bioaccumulation, as it is usually considered, does not occur. Thus, data on this process are not warranted.

Exposure Levels in Environmental Media. As an intermediate in the nitrogen cycle, ammonia is naturally present in environmental media. Measurements of ammonia in environmental media are sufficient to distinguish between background concentrations and elevated concentrations. Data regarding ammonia levels in soil samples, however, appear not to be as complete as the database for air and water.

Determining low level concentrations of atmospheric ammonia in the presence of ammonium salts is difficult. Recently, investigators have been establishing new methods for the analysis of ammonia in the presence of ammonium compounds (see Chapter 7, Analytical Methods). If highly accurate values for low levels of ammonia are necessary, then a re-evaluation of older literature values might be necessary.

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Exposure Levels in Humans. Data regarding the exposure levels of ammonia are sufficient for understanding the sources and approximate magnitudes of human exposure. Quantitative monitoring data for specific circumstances, occupations, or events, as reported in the current literature, might be considered to be lacking. Monitoring data for ammonia concentrations in the average household are generally adequate. Reports indicate that while background indoor concentrations of chemicals such as ammonia are sometimes higher inside than outside the home, the levels of exposure do not generally have effects on residents. This exposure, however, would be expected to be higher when ammonia-containing cleaning products are used, or when other ammonia-containing compounds are used in the household, and effects under these conditions would depend on the exposure concentration and duration.

Exposures of Children. Data regarding the exposure levels of ammonia to children were not extensive enough for evaluating the sources and approximate exposures to children. As was found with data in the section for Exposure Levels in Humans above, quantitative monitoring data might be considered lacking. A few recent studies indicate that exposures to, and effects of, ammonia on children are generally minimal, and do not influence the respiratory health of the children studied. However, more studies could be conducted to verify these findings.

Child health data needs relating to susceptibility are discussed in 3.12.2 Identification of Data Needs: Children's Susceptibility.

Exposure Registries. No exposure registries for ammonia were located. This compound is not currently one of the compounds for which a subregistry has been established in the National Exposure Registry (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1999). The compound will be considered in the future when chemical selection is made for subregistries to be established. The information that is amassed in the National Exposure Registry facilitates the epidemiological research needed to assess adverse health outcomes that may be related to exposure to this compound.

6.8.2 Ongoing Studies

The Federal Research in Progress (FEDRIP 2002) database provides additional information obtainable from a few ongoing studies that may fill some of the data needs identified in Section 6.8.1. These studies are summarized below and in Table 6-2. Most of the studies are investigating approaches that reduce exposures to ammonia, emissions of ammonia during agricultural practices, and novel systems to reduce those emissions.

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Several studies are being conducted to lessen exposures to ammonia. Researchers at the University of Kentucky are investigating methods to reduce emissions of ammonia from poultry houses by improving manure handling. In a different approach, researchers at the University of Idaho are investigating changes in animal diet as a means to improve the abilities of livestock to more completely incorporate ruminal ammonia nitrogen into milk and protein. If successful, both will result in lower exposures to excreted ammonia. Furthermore, both approaches will lead to more knowledge regarding the efficient transformation of ammonia into useful products, either compostable manure or food products.

A considerable number of studies are being conducted to provide better determinations of atmospheric transport and deposition of ammonia, either on a local scale or a global scale. Research at the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) in Athens, Georgia, is investigating the generation of and deposition of ammonia aerosols from swine waste, which is then compared to meteorological fluxes, with the objective being to be able to reduce short-term and long-term ammonia losses that affect the local environment. The USDA, in Fayetteville, Arkansas is testing three approaches to reduce ammonia losses from composted animal (poultry) manure, with a focus on both local and long-distance transport. Mississippi State University researchers are similarly seeking methods to decrease ammonia emission and odor emission from poultry waste. In this study, five treatments are being compared for their effects on reducing emissions from composted waste: copper chlorophyllin, chitosan, activated carbon, kenaf,

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Table 6-2. Ongoing Studies on the Potential for Human Exposure to Ammonia^a

Investigator	Affiliation	Research Description	Sponsor
Bazemore RA and Chen TC	Mississippi State University	Evaluation of effectiveness of five substances (copper chlorophyllin complex, chitosan, activated carbon, kenaf, and paper mill sludge) in reducing ammonia emissions from animal waste compost.	Hatch
Gates RS et al.	University of Kentucky	Investigation of methods to reduce emissions of ammonia from poultry houses by improved manure handling. This will be done by better determination of baseline emission data, followed by development of cost effective strategies to reduce emissions.	Other grants
Harper LA; Sharpe RR	ARS, Athens Georgia	Investigation of the generation and deposition of ammonia aerosols from swine waste, which is then compared to meteorological fluxes, with the objective being to reduce short-term and long-term ammonia losses that affect the local environment.	USDA in-house
Hristov AN	University of Idaho	This proposal seeks, through dietary means, better capture of ruminal ammonia-nitrogen into microbes and consequently into milk. This will increase the efficiency of utilization of feed N and reducing N excretions in the dairy cow.	NRI comp. grant
Moore Jr., PA and Sauer TJ	ARS, Fayetteville Arkansas	Research designed to determine the effect of alum, phosphoric acid, and a proprietary microbial mixture on composting process (temperatures, CO ₂ evolution,) and evaluate changes in ammonia volatilization and nutrient content of composting poultry litter.	USDA in-house
Walsh, Jr. JL	Georgia Institute of Technology	The objective is to develop an integrated-optics (IO) sensor capable of measuring gaseous ammonia concentrations in the range of 100 ppb. This will be used to measure losses from agricultural croplands after application of nitrogen fertilizers.	U.S. DOE
Wilhelm LR et al.	University of Tennessee at Knoxville	Emission data and production information will be gathered from facilities country-wide for poultry and swine buildings. Evaluation of factors related to ammonia emissions will be conducted, and cost-effective approaches for reducing emissions considered and evaluated.	Hatch

^aFEDRIP 2002

ARS = Agricultural Research Service; NRI = National Research Institute; USDA = U.S. Department of Agriculture; U.S. DOE = U.S. Department of Energy

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

and paper mill sludge. Researchers at the University of Kentucky are seeking a similar objective to reduce ammonia emissions from poultry waste production inside poultry buildings. The work is more fundamental and seeks to establish baseline emission rates arising from different regional practices and housing styles, and the influence of different geographic regional climatic effects. The researchers' objective is to, by dietary manipulation, improve (lessen) ammonia emissions from these facilities in a cost-effective manner. The research at the University of Tennessee at Knoxville also includes evaluating approaches for reducing emissions from indoor swine facilities; taking a similar approach to the one at the University of Kentucky, where information will be gathered from facilities country-wide for poultry and swine buildings, determinations of ammonia will be conducted, and cost-effective approaches for reducing emissions will be considered and evaluated.

7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

The purpose of this chapter is to describe the analytical methods that are available for detecting, measuring, and/or monitoring ammonia, its metabolites, and other biomarkers of exposure and effect to ammonia. The intent is not to provide an exhaustive list of analytical methods. Rather, the intention is to identify well-established methods that are used as the standard methods of analysis. Many of the analytical methods used for environmental samples are the methods approved by federal agencies and organizations such as EPA and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH). Other methods presented in this chapter are those that are approved by groups such as the Association of Official Analytical Chemists (AOAC) and the American Public Health Association (APHA). Additionally, analytical methods are included that modify previously used methods to obtain lower detection limits and/or to improve accuracy and precision.

7.1 BIOLOGICAL MATERIALS

When ammonia is found in biological materials at physiological pH (7.2), most of it (99%) will be found as ammonium ion, due to its pK_a of 9.2. This is an important consideration for any subsequent analysis. The determination of ammonia (as dissolved NH_3 and ammonium ion) in blood, plasma, or serum is of value in detecting existing or impending hepatic coma and Reyes Syndrome (Meyerhoff and Robins 1980; Tietz 1970). The determination of ammonia in urine had historically been used as an indicator of the kidney's ability to produce ammonia; however, this procedure has been replaced by more modern and accurate tests for kidney function. Procedures for the determination of ammonia in biological samples are found in Table 7-1. Ammonia is also tested for in calculi (abnormal concretions in the body formed of mineral deposits, often found in the gall bladder, kidney, or bladder) (Tietz 1970); however, this is not a quantitative test and is not included in Table 7-1.

The ammonia content of freshly drawn blood rises rapidly on standing because of the deamination of labile amides such as glutamine (Henry 1964). At room temperature, the ammonia content can increase by a factor of two or three in several hours. Therefore, it is important to keep the specimen cold and perform the analysis as soon as possible. Alternatively, the sample should be frozen. The ammonia content of iced samples remains constant for 30–60 minutes for samples collected from a healthy person, but should be analyzed within 15 minutes in a patient suspected of suffering from liver disease (Huizenga et al. 1994). The ammonia content of iced samples remains constant for 20 minutes; the ammonia

Table 7-1. Analytical Methods for Determining Ammonia in Biological Samples

Sample matrix	Preparation method	Analytical method	Sample detection limit	Percent recovery	Reference
Urine	24-hour specimen, add HCl, refrigerate	Colorimetric (Berthelot reaction)	Not reported	Not reported	Teitz 1970
Urine	24-hour specimen analyzed immediately, or stored up to 8 weeks at -20 EC.	Indophenol reaction	Not reported	Not reported	Huizenga et al. 1994
Saliva	Freeze at -20 EC for up to 2 weeks, or for 1 hour at 4 EC, or analyze immediately	Membrane based ammonia- selective electrode	Not reported	Not reported	Huizenga et al. 1994
Serum, plasma, whole blood	Freeze, then store at -15 EC for several days, or ice (4 EC) for 30–60 minutes, or analyze immediately	Colorimetric assay based on indophenol production	Not reported	Not reported	Huizenga et al. 1994
Serum, plasma, whole blood	Freeze, then store at -15 EC for several days, or ice (4 EC) for 30–60 minutes, or analyze immediately	Titration	Not reported	Not reported	Huizenga et al. 1994
Serum, plasma, whole blood	Freeze at -30 EC or ice, or analyze immediately	Membrane based ammonia- selective electrode	Not reported	-7.0–14% error, 102% average recovery	Meyerhoff and Robins 1980

7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

content of frozen (-20 EC) samples remains constant for several days (Huizenga et al. 1994; Tietz 1970). Positive errors in ammonia levels may result from ammonia contamination of reagents or pick-up of ammonia from the atmosphere, including from technicians that have recently smoked a cigarette (Huizenga et al. 1994). In addition, bacterial action can lead to erroneously high values due to the hydrolysis of urea. This reaction is the chief cause for the formation of ammonia in unacidified urine on standing (Henry 1964). Therefore, use of sterile collection bottles for urine sample collection is recommended if there is potential for storage of the sample prior to analysis (Huizenga et al. 1994).

In the determination of ammonia or ammonium ion in biological samples, ammonia is first liberated by distillation, aeration, ion-exchange chromatography, microdiffusion, or deproteinization (Huizenga et al. 1994). Traditionally, Kjeldahl distillation methods have been used to determine ammonia levels in biological tissue, but other methods (e.g., colorimetric or ion-specific electrodes) are also available. In the Kjeldahl distillation, distilled ammonia is subsequently trapped in acid and analyzed titrimetrically or calorimetrically. High values sometimes result because of the cleavage of protein amino groups and also the formation of ammonia by deamination reactions (Parris and Foglia 1983). Other techniques use the ammonia-selective electrode and enzymatic assays. Discrepancies have been reported between results using electrodes and those using more specific enzymatic procedures because the ammonia electrode responds to both ammonia and volatile amines (Parris and Foglia 1983). Chromatographic separation of ammonia and volatile amines after derivatization have also been used to obtain specificity (Huizenga et al. 1994; Parris 1984). Ammonia in urine has been measured by Nesslerization, as well as by enzymatic assays and chromatographic approaches (Huizenga et al. 1994).

7.2 ENVIRONMENTAL SAMPLES

Water and waste water samples can be analyzed for ammonia by EPA Test Methods 1689 (EPA 2001a), 1690 (EPA 2001b), and 349.0 (EPA 1997). Analogous procedures (i.e., Method APHA 4500) have been approved and published jointly by the American Public Health Association, American Water Works Association, and Water Pollution Control Association. These methods are suitable for drinking, surface, and saline waters, and domestic and industrial effluent, and can be applied to biosolids. These and other methods for determining ammonia in environmental samples are listed in Table 7-2. Ammonia is reported as ammonia nitrogen. Two methods that are suitable for water employ calorimetric techniques, Nesslerization, and phenate methods. Nessler's reagent, an alkaline mixture of mercuric and potassium iodide, produces a yellow to brown color with ammonia, whereas the phenate reagent, alkaline phenol,

Table 7-2. Analytical Methods for Determining Ammonia in Environmental Samples

Sample matrix	Preparation method	Analytical method	Sample detection limit	Percent recovery	Reference
Air	Passive collection using 0.01 N H ₂ SO ₄ in liquid sorbent badge	Method 6701, ion chromatography, conductivity detection	1 µg NH ₃ /sample	No bias between 6.9 and 48 ppm; +19% at 148 ppm	NIOSH 1987
Air	Air samples from stack emissions collected through an in-stack filter to remove particulates and ammonium salts, and then bubbled through 0.1 N H ₂ SO ₄	EPA Method 30; ion chromatography	1 µg NH ₃ /sample	98.5±1.3%. Bias of 0.996 ppm for a spiked sample of 6.43 ppm. Correction factor of 0.87 needs to be applied	Eaton et al. 1996
Air	0.8 µm prefilter may be used; ammonia trapped on sulfuric acid silica gel	NIOSH method 6015, Colorimetric determination of indophenol by visible light spectrophotometry	0.5 µg NH ₃ /sample	not determined	NIOSH 1994
Air	0.8 µm prefilter may be used; ammonia trapped on sulfuric acid silica gel	NIOSH method 6016. Ion chromatography	2 µg NH ₃ /sampler	102±3.8%	NIOSH 1996
Air	Chromatomembrane cells preextract and preconcentrate sample	Ion chromatography with conductivity detection	6 µg NH ₃ /sample	Not reported	Erxleben et al. 2000
Air	Collection in H ₂ SO ₄ -coated activated carbon beads in sampling tube	Ion chromatography	2 µg/NH ₃ sample	95–110% recovery	Bishop et al. 1986
Air	Known volume of air drawn through prefilter and H ₂ SO ₄ -treated silica gel	NIOSH S347, ammonia-specific electrode	Not reported	97.6% mean recovery	SRI 1988

Table 7-2. Analytical Methods for Determining Ammonia in Environmental Samples (continued)

Sample matrix	Preparation method	Analytical method	Sample detection limit	Percent recovery	Reference
Water	Sample mixed with borate buffer	Method 1689, ion selective probe	0.1 mg/L	Not reported	EPA 2001a
Water	Sample collected, preserved with H ₂ SO ₄ , and chilled to 4 EC. Samples should not be stored for greater than 28 days	Method 1690, colorimetric determination of indophenol blue, following reaction of any ammonia with alkaline phenol and hypochlorite	0.2 mg/L	Not reported	EPA 2001b
Water	None	Method 350.1 colorimetric, automated phenate	0.1 mg/L	107 and 99% recoveries at 0.16 and 1.44 mg NH ₃ -N/L, respectively	EPA 1983
Estuarine and coastal water	Samples filtered through 0.45 µm membrane filter, refrigerated and analyzed within 3 hours	Method 349.0, automated colorimetric determination by reactions that form indophenol blue	0.3 : g/L	92.2–109.1% recovery, n=14	EPA 1997a
Water	Removal of residual chlorine with sodium thiosulfate, distillation	Method 350.2 Nessler reagent, colorimetric, titrametric; or ammonia specific electrode	0.05 mg N/L for colorimetric and potentiometric 1.0 mg N/L for titrametric	28.12 to -0.46R bias between 0.21 and 1.92 mg N/L	EPA 1983
Water	None	Method 350.3 ion selective electrode	0.03 mg N/L	96 and 91% recoveries at 0.19 and 0.13 mg N/L, respectively	EPA 1983

Table 7-2. Analytical Methods for Determining Ammonia in Environmental Samples (*continued*)

Sample matrix	Preparation method	Analytical method	Sample detection limit	Percent recovery	Reference
Soil, exchangeable ammonium	Extract soil with 2N KCl	Method 84-3, steam distillation with MgO, titration	Not reported	Not reported	Bremner 1965
Soil, nonexchangeable (fixed) ammonium	Pretreat soil with KBr-KOH, shake with 5 N HF-1N HCl for 24 hours	Method 84-7, steam distillation with KOH, titration	Not reported	Not reported	Bremner 1965

7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

and hypochlorite produce a blue color (EPA 2001a, 2001b; Greenberg et al. 1985). In the titrametric method, the distillate is titrated with standard sulfuric acid with an appropriate indicator. The ammonia electrode employs a hydrophobic gas-permeable membrane to separate the sample solution from an internal ammonium chloride solution, ammonia diffusing through the membrane changes the pH of the internal solution and is sensed by a pH electrode. For determining $\text{NH}_3\text{-N}$ concentrations above 5 mg/L, the titrametric and ammonia-selective electrode methods are preferred. In contrast, gas chromatography/mass spectrometry methods have been developed that permit NH_3 detection at concentrations near 20 : g/L for environmental waters (Mishra et al. 2001). Methods for determining ammonia in water and soil measure ammoniacal nitrogen, the sum of NH_3 and NH_4^+ . In the determination of ammoniacal nitrogen in soil, exchangeable ammonium should be distinguished from nonexchangeable ammonium. The former is usually defined as that which can be extracted with KCl (or K_2SO_4) at room temperature (Bremner 1965). Nonexchangeable ammonium ion is fixed nitrogen. In the determination of nonexchangeable ammonium, organic ammonium is first removed, the minerals containing the nonexchangeable ammonium are then decomposed with HF, and the NH_4^+ is released. In calorimetric procedures, turbidity and sample color may lead to interference. To eliminate interference, the pH of the sample may be raised and the ammonia distilled. Care should be taken to prevent losses in water samples due to volatilization and microbial transformation. To prevent such losses, samples should be acidified soon after collection and refrigerated. Care should also be taken during storage and treatment of soil samples to prevent ammonia loss or gain. It has been demonstrated that dry soil can rapidly adsorb trace amounts of ammonia from the atmosphere and that extensive amounts of ammonia can be lost during air drying (Bremner 1965). Additionally, in samples containing both ammonium and nitrite, losses during air drying may occur due to the reaction between these ions and the resulting formation and release of nitrogen gas (Bremner 1965).

The detection limit of analytical methods for determining ammonia in air depends on the amount of air collected in a liquid or solid adsorbent. Sampling is performed with passive samplers or by drawing a volume of air through the adsorbent using a pump. Particulate contaminants such as ammonium salts may be removed by a prefilter. For ambient determinations, larger volumes of air must be sampled than those appropriate for occupational determinations where ammonia levels are higher. Methodological developments permit continuous monitoring of atmospheric ammonia down to 0.1 ppb (Pranitis and Meyerhoff 1987). Several passive monitoring systems report detection limits of 0.05–1.0 : g/m^3 and have collection rates ranging from 2.7 to 2,000 mL/minute (Kirchner et al. 1999). The former method employs a specially designed flow-through, ammonia-selective electrode with a sniffer tube, whereas the latter passive methods employ different types of collection media (usually acids impregnated onto filters)

7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

housed within a protective case. Ammonia concentrations on these passive collectors are then determined by a wide range of methods, including colorimetric assays (indophenol determination), the Berthelot reaction, or ion chromatography (Kirchner et al. 1999).

Ammonia may be present in air in both the vapor and particulate phase as ammonia gas and as ammonium salts. While analytical methods may distinguish between these phases, most standard methods do not. Methods have been developed that determine gaseous ammonia alone or gaseous and particulate forms of ammoniacal nitrogen separately. These methods use filter packs or sampling tubes coated with a selective adsorbent (denuder tube) to separate the phases (Dimmock and Marshall 1986; Knapp et al. 1986; Rapsomanikis et al. 1988). In these methods, gaseous ammonia is trapped by an adsorbent (e.g., citric acid, oxalic acid, phosphoric acid) on a coated filter or denuder tube (Kirchner et al. 1999). In filter methods, errors may arise due to ammonia interactions occurring on the filter and volatilization of retained ammonium salt (Dimmock and Marshall 1986; Rapsomanikis et al. 1988). There is evidence that ammonium nitrate in particulate matter is in equilibrium with ammonia, which would contribute to small positive errors for ammonia and small negative errors for ammonium (Doyle et al. 1979).

Many analytical methods may be used for the determination of levels of ammonia. A discussion of these methods is beyond the scope of this document. For a review of the methodology for determining ammonia in water and air, see MacCarthy et al. (1987) and Fox (1987), respectively.

7.3 ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE

Section 104(i)(5) of CERCLA, as amended, directs the Administrator of ATSDR (in consultation with the Administrator of EPA and agencies and programs of the Public Health Service) to assess whether adequate information on the health effects of ammonia is available. Where adequate information is not available, ATSDR, in conjunction with the National Toxicology Program (NTP), is required to assure the initiation of a program of research designed to determine the health effects (and techniques for developing methods to determine such health effects) of ammonia.

The following categories of possible data needs have been identified by a joint team of scientists from ATSDR, NTP, and EPA. They are defined as substance-specific informational needs that if met would reduce the uncertainties of human health assessment. This definition should not be interpreted to mean

7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

that all data needs discussed in this section must be filled. In the future, the identified data needs will be evaluated and prioritized, and a substance-specific research agenda will be proposed.

7.3.1 Identification of Data Needs

Methods for Determining Biomarkers of Exposure and Effect. No known unique biomarkers for exposure or effects exist for ammonia. Until one has been identified, methodology for the determination of biomarkers must be preceded by an experimental determination of a unique biomarker of human exposure or effect.

Methods for Determining Parent Compounds and Degradation Products in Environmental Media. Methods for determining ammoniacal nitrogen in environmental media are well developed and adequate. Standardized methods are available from EPA, NIOSH, and other sources. Analytical methods are also well developed for oxidation products of ammonia. Since there are multiple sources of these compounds in the environment, their analysis is not generally used to study the disappearance of ammonia.

7.3.2 Ongoing Studies

The Federal Research in Progress (FEDRIP 2002) database provides additional information obtainable from a few ongoing studies that may fill some of the data needs identified in Section 7.3.1. These studies are summarized below and in Table 7-3. By and large, most of the studies that were reported were related to the detection and measurement of atmospheric ammonia concentrations. Many of these focused on the development of novel sensor devices, which would provide better data for estimating ammonia emission and deposition rates. A company in Atlanta, Georgia is developing an optical ammonia sensor to measure agricultural emissions. This sensor is capable of detecting ammonia concentrations at the 100 ppb range and above. Similarly, the Georgia Institute of Technology is developing an optical sensor that will permit measurements of ammonia in the atmosphere at the 100 ppb range. Another company in Burlington, Massachusetts is developing a diode laser absorption remote sensor for measuring ammonia at trace concentrations, but no detection ranges have been specified. Another company in Massachusetts is developing a solid-state electrochemical sensor that is based on ionomer (i.e., an ion-containing polymer) membrane technology. This technology, however, is not

7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

Table 7-3. Ongoing Studies on the Development of Analytical Approaches to the Study of Ammonia^a

Investigator	Affiliation	Research description	Sponsor
Edwards J	Photonic Sensors, Atlanta, Georgia	Development of an optical ammonia sensor to measure agricultural emissions. This sensor is capable of detecting ammonia concentrations at the 100 ppb range.	Cooperative Agreement
Goldstein N	Spectral Sciences, Burlington, Massachusetts	Development of a diode laser absorption sensor for measurement of trace concentrations of ammonia, for potential applications in atmospheric chemistry and pollution monitoring.	U.S. DOE
Laconti AB	Giner, Inc., Waltham, Massachusetts	Development of a solid-state electrochemical sensor that is based on ionomer membrane technology for instrument monitoring where ammonia gas may have negative impacts.	SBIR
Walsh Jr. JL	Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta, Georgia	Development of an optical ammonia sensor to measure agricultural emissions. This sensor is capable of detecting ammonia concentrations at the 100 ppb range, and would be useful for real-time monitoring of the injection of anhydrous ammonia fertilizer onto crops.	U.S. DOE

^aSource: FEDRIP 2002

SBIR = Small Business Innovative Research; U.S. DOE = U.S. Department of Energy

7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

intended for atmospheric ammonia sampling, but for instrument monitoring where ammonia gas may have negative impacts. This particular application seeks to produce these monitors for use in fuel cell systems, where free ammonia can negatively impact performance.

8. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

International guidelines for ammonia were not located. National and state regulations and guidelines pertinent to human exposure to ammonia are summarized in Table 8-1.

Ammonium ion is regulated by the Clean Water Effluent Guidelines for the following industrial point sources: ferroalloy manufacturing; fertilizer manufacturing; glass manufacturing; inorganic chemicals; iron and steelmaking; landfills; nonferrous metals manufacturing; nonferrous metals forming and metal powder; paper and paperboard; petroleum refining; pharmaceutical manufacturing; pulp, meat products; and transportation equipment cleaning (EPA 2002j).

The FDA (1973) determined that concentrations of ammonia and ammonium compounds normally present in food do not suggest a health risk; ammonia and ammonium ions are recognized to be integral components of normal metabolic processes. However, some restrictions have been placed on levels of ammonium salts allowable in processed foods. Maximum allowable levels in processed foods are as follows: 0.04–3.2% ammonium bicarbonate in baked goods, grain, snack, foods and reconstituted vegetables; 2.0% ammonium carbonate in baked goods, gelatins and puddings; 0.001% ammonium chloride in baked goods and 0.8% in condiments and relishes; 0.6–0.8% ammonium hydroxide in baked goods, cheeses, gelatins and puddings; 0.01% monobasic ammonium phosphate in baked goods; and 1.1% dibasic ammonium phosphate in baked goods, 0.003% in nonalcoholic beverages, and 0.012% for condiments and relishes.

In addition to these values, ATSDR and EPA have established additional guidelines to protect people from the adverse health effects from inhaling ammonia or ingesting ammonium compounds. An acute inhalation MRL of 1.7 ppm has been derived based on the LOAEL of 50 ppm for mild irritation to the eyes, nose, and throat in humans exposed to ammonia vapors for 2 hours (Verberk et al. 1977). A chronic inhalation MRL of 0.3 ppm has been derived based on the NOAEL of 12.5 ppm for sense of smell, prevalence of respiratory symptoms (cough, bronchitis, wheeze, dyspnea, and others), eye and throat irritation, and pulmonary function parameters (FVC, FEV₁, FEV₁/FVC, FEF₅₀, and FEF₇₅) in humans exposed for an average of 15 years in a soda ash plant (Holness et al. 1989). An intermediate oral MRL of 0.3 mg NH₄/kg/day has been derived based on the NOAEL of 39.5 mg/kg/day for weight loss in rats exposed to ammonium sulfamate in drinking water 6 days/week for 90 days (Gupta et al. 1979). A chronic inhalation reference concentration (RfC) of 0.1 mg/m³ was derived (in 1991) by EPA based on

8. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

the NOAEL for lack of evidence of decreased pulmonary function or changes in subjective symptomatology (Holness et al. 1989; IRIS 2002).

Ammonia has not undergone a complete evaluation under EPA's IRIS program for evidence of human carcinogenic potential.

8. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

Table 8-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to Ammonia

Agency	Description	Information	References
<u>INTERNATIONAL</u>			
Guidelines:			
IARC	Carcinogenicity classification	No data	
WHO	Drinking water quality guideline Ammonia		WHO 2002
	Threshold odor concentration	1.5 mg/L	
	Threshold taste concentration	35 mg/L	
	Health-based guideline	None proposed	
<u>NATIONAL</u>			
Regulations and Guidelines:			
a. Air			
ACGIH	TLV (8-hour TWA) Ammonia Ammonium chloride fume	25 ppm 10 mg/m ³	ACGIH 2001
	STEL (15-minute TWA) Ammonia Ammonia chloride fume	35 ppm 20 mg/m ³	ACGIH 2001
EPA	Accidental release prevention; toxic endpoint Ammonia (anhydrous) Ammonia (>20% concentration)	0.14 mg/L 0.14 mg/L	EPA 2002b 40CFR68, Appendix A
	Regulated toxic substance for accidental release prevention under Section 112(r) of the Clean Air Act; threshold quantity Ammonia (anhydrous) Ammonia (>20% concentration)	10,000 pounds 20,000 pounds	EPA 2002a 40CFR68.130, Table 1
NIOSH	REL (10-hour TWA) Ammonia Ammonium chloride fume	25 ppm 10 mg/m ³	NIOSH 2002b
	STEL (15-minute TWA) Ammonia Ammonium chloride fume	35 ppm 20 mg/m ³	NIOSH 2002b
	IDLH Ammonia Ammonium chloride fume	300 ppm No data	NIOSH 2002b
OSHA	PEL (8-hour TWA) for general industry Ammonia	50 ppm	OSHA 2002d 29CFR1910.1000, Table Z-1

8. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

Table 8-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to Ammonia (continued)

Agency	Description	Information	References
<u>NATIONAL</u> (cont.)			
OSHA	PEL (8-hour TWA) for construction industry Ammonia	50 ppm	OSHA 2002c 29CFR1926.55, Appendix A
	PEL (8-hour TWA) for shipyard industry Ammonia	50 ppm	OSHA 2002a 29CFR1915.1000
	Highly hazardous chemical, toxic, and reactive for general industry; threshold quantity ^a Ammonia Ammonia solutions (>44% of ammonia by weight)	10,000 pounds 15,000 pounds	OSHA 2002e 29CFR1910.119, Appendix A
	Highly hazardous chemical, toxic, and reactive for construction industry; threshold quantity ^a Ammonia Ammonia solutions (>44% of ammonia by weight)	10,000 pounds 15,000 pounds	OSHA 2002f 29CFR1926.64, Appendix A
	Occupational safety and health standards; storage and handling of anhydrous ammonia		OSHA 2002g 29CFR1910.111
	Occupations involved in agriculture that are particularly hazardous for the employment of children below the age of 16	Transporting, transferring, or applying anhydrous ammonia	OSHA 1998 29CFR570.71 (a)(11)
	Safety and health regulations for construction; blasting and use of explosives; common blasting agent is a mixture of ammonium nitrate and carbonaceous combustibles		OSHA 2002b 29CFR1926.914(e)
b. Water			
EPA	Hazardous substance designated pursuant to Section 311(b)(2)(A) of the Clean Water Act Ammonia Ammonium chloride Ammonium fluoride Ammonium hydroxide		EPA 2002h 40CFR116.4, Table A

8. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

Table 8-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to Ammonia (continued)

Agency	Description	Information	References
<u>NATIONAL</u> (cont.)			
EPA	Reportable quantity of hazardous substances designated pursuant to Section 311 of the Clean Water Act		EPA 2002i 40CFR117.3
	Ammonia	100 pounds	
	Ammonium chloride	5,000 pounds	
	Ammonium fluoride	100 pounds	
	Ammonium hydroxide	1,000 pounds	
USC	Assurances of availability of adequate supplies of chemicals necessary for treatment of water	Ammonia	USC 2002a 42USC300j
c. Food			
EPA	Residues from ammonium chloride, ammonium hydroxide, and ammonium sulfate are exempted from the requirement of a tolerance when used in accordance with good agricultural practice as inert (or occasionally inactive) ingredients in pesticide formulations applied to growing crops or to raw agricultural commodities after harvest		EPA 2002e 40CFR180.1001(c)
	Ammonium nitrate is exempt from the requirement of a tolerance when used in accordance with good agricultural practice as inert (or occasionally active) ingredients in pesticide formulations applied to growing crops only		EPA 2002e 40CFR180.1001(d)
	The fungicide ammonia is exempted from the requirement of a tolerance when used after harvest on the raw agricultural commodities grapefruit, lemons, oranges, and corn grain for feed use only		EPA 2002f 40CFR180.1003
FDA	Direct food substances affirmed as generally recognized as safe	Ammonium chloride	FDA 2001a 21CFR184.1138
	Direct food substances affirmed as generally recognized as safe	Ammonium hydroxide	FDA 2001b 21CFR184.1139

8. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

Table 8-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to Ammonia (continued)

Agency	Description	Information	References
<u>NATIONAL</u> (cont.)			
FDA	Direct food substances affirmed as generally recognized as safe	Ammonium sulfate	FDA 2001c 21CFR184.1143
	Drug products containing certain active ingredients offered over-the-counter		FDA 2001d 21CFR310.545(a)
	Expectorant drug product	Ammonium chloride	
	Fever blister and cold sore treatment drug product	Ammonia solution	
	Insect bite and sting drug products	Ammonia solution and Ammonium hydroxide	
	Food additives permitted in feed and drinking water of animals	Anhydrous ammonia	FDA 2001e 21CFR573.180
	Substance generally recognized as safe when used in accordance with good manufacturing or feeding practices	Ammonium hydroxide	FDA 2001f 21CFR582.1139
	Substance generally recognized as safe when used in accordance with good manufacturing or feeding practices	Ammonium sulfate	FDA 2001g 21CFR582.1143
d. Other			
CPSC	Federal Caustic Poison Act Ammonia water and any preparation containing free or chemically uncombined ammonia, including ammonium hydroxide and "hartshorn", in a concentration of 5% or more		CPSC 2001 16CFR1500.129(1)
EPA	Ammonia		IRIS 2002
	Carcinogenicity classification	No data	
	RfC	1×10^{-1} mg/m ³	
	RfD	No data	
	CERCLA hazardous substance designated pursuant to Section 311(b)(4) of the Clean Water Act		EPA 2002d 40CFR302.4(a)
	Reportable quantity		
	Ammonia	100 pounds	
	Ammonium chloride	5,000 pounds	
	Ammonium fluoride	100 pounds	
	Ammonium hydroxide	1,000 pounds	

8. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

Table 8-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to Ammonia (continued)

Agency	Description	Information	References	
<u>NATIONAL</u> (cont.)				
EPA	Extremely hazardous substance Ammonia		EPA 2002c 40CFR355, Appendix A	
	Reportable quantity	100 pounds		
	Threshold planning quantity	500 pounds		
	Toxic chemical release reporting; Community right-to-know; effective date for reporting Ammonia ^b Ammonium nitrate (solution)	01/01/87 01/01/87 ^c	EPA 2002g 40CFR372.65(a)	
USC	Imposition of Superfund tax on any taxable chemical sold by the manufacturer, producer, or importer Ammonia	\$2.64 per ton	USC 2002d 26USC4661	
	Refund or credit of Superfund tax paid when ammonia is used as a fertilizer		USC 2002b 26USC4662	
	Superfund taxable substance	Ammonium nitrate	USC 2002c 26USC4672	
<u>STATE</u> Regulations and Guidelines:				
a. Air		No data		
b. Water		No data		
c. Food		No data		
d. Other		No data		
Florida	Toxic substance Ammonia Ammonium chloride Ammonium fluoride Ammonium nitrate Ammonium sulfate		BLR 2002	
	Massachusetts	Hazardous substance Ammonia Ammonium chloride Ammonium fluoride Ammonium hydroxide Ammonium nitrate Ammonium sulfate		BLR 2002

8. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

Table 8-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to Ammonia (continued)

Agency	Description	Information	References
<u>STATE (cont.)</u>			
Minnesota	Hazardous substance Ammonia Ammonium chloride, fume		BLR 2002
New Jersey	Hazardous substance Ammonia		BLR 2002
New York	Hazardous substance Ammonia Ammonium chloride Ammonium fluoride Ammonium hydroxide		BLR 2002
Pennsylvania	Hazardous substance Ammonia Ammonium chloride Ammonium fluoride Ammonium hydroxide		BLR 2002

^aPotential for a catastrophic event at or above the threshold quantity.

^bAmmonia: includes anhydrous ammonia, aqueous ammonia from water, dissociable ammonium salts, and other sources; 10% of total aqueous ammonia is reportable under this listing.

^cAmmonium nitrate (solution) is removed from this listing; the removal is effective 07/02/95, for the 1995 reporting year.

ACGIH = American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists; BLR = Business & Legal Reports, Inc. CERCLA = Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act; CFR = Code of Federal Regulations; CPSC = Consumer Protection Safety Commission; EPA = Environmental Protection Agency; FDA = Food and Drug Administration; IARC = International Agency for Research on Cancer; IDLH = immediately dangerous to life and health; IRIS = Integrated Risk Information System; NIOSH = National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health; OSHA = Occupational Safety and Health Administration; PEL = permissible exposure limit; ppm = parts per million; REL = recommended exposure limit; RfC = inhalation reference concentration; RfD = oral reference dose; STEL = short-term exposure limit; TLV = threshold limit value; TWA = time-weighted average; USC = United States Code; WHO = World Health Organization

9. REFERENCES

- ACGIH. 1988. Threshold limit values and biological exposure indices for 1988-1989. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists. Cincinnati, OH.
- ACGIH. 1991. Ammonium chloride fume. Documentation of the threshold limit values: For chemical substances in the work environment. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists. Cincinnati, OH.
- *ACGIH. 2001. Threshold limit values for chemical substances and physical agents and biological exposure indices. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists. Cincinnati, OH.
- *Adamowicz RF. 1979. A model for the reversible washout of sulfure dioxide, ammonia and carbon dioxide from a polluted atmosphere and the production of sulfates in raindrops. *Atmos Environ* 13:105-121.
- *Adlercreutz H. 1995. Phytoestrogens: Epidemiology and a possible role in cancer protection. *Environ Health Perspect Suppl* 103(7):103-112.
- Aelion CM, Shaw JN, Wahl M. 1997. Impact of suburbanization on ground water quality and denitrification in coastal aquifer sediments. *J Exp Mar Biol Ecol* 213(1):31-51.
- *Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 1989. Decision guide for identifying substance-specific data needs related to toxicological profiles; Notice. *Federal Register* 54(174):37618-37634.
- *Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 1999. ATSDR National Exposure Registry (NER). <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/faq/faqner.html>. May 3, 2002.
- Agte V, Chipionkar S, Joshi N, et al. 1994. Apparent absorption of copper and zinc from composite vegetarian diets in young Indian men. *Ann Nutr Metab* 38(1):13-19.
- Ahmad I, Ali S, Jan MR. 2000. Physico-chemical analysis of fertilizer industry effluent and its effects on crop plants. *Pak J Sci Ind Res* 43(2):83-89.
- Albrecht J. 1998. Roles of neuroactive amino acids in ammonia neurotoxicity. *J Neurosci Res* 51(2):133-138.
- Ali BA, Ahmed HO, Ballal SG, et al. 2001. Pulmonary function of workers exposed to ammonia: a study in the Eastern Province of Saudi Arabia. *Int J Occup Environ Health* 7(1):19-22.
- Allen AG, Harrison RM, Erisman J-W. 1989. Field measurements of the dissociation of ammonium nitrate and ammonium chloride aerosols. *Atmos Environ* 23(7):1591-1599.
- Allen WM, Sansom BF, Trower CJ. 1993. Bovine deaths associated with ammoniated straw. *Vet Rec* 132(16):419.

*Cited in text

9. REFERENCES

- *Altman PL, Dittmer DS. 1974. In: *Biological handbooks: Biology data book*. Vol. III. 2nd ed. Bethesda, MD: Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology, 1987-2008, 2041.
- *Amoore JE, Hautala E. 1983. Odor as an aid to chemical safety: odor thresholds compared with threshold limit values and volatilities for 214 industrial chemicals in air and water dilution. *J Appl Toxicol* 3(6):272-290.
- *Amshel CE, Fealk MH, Phillips BJ, et al. 2000. Anhydrous ammonia burns case report and review of the literature. *Burns* 26(5):493-497.
- *Andersen ME, Krishnan K. 1994. Relating in vitro to in vivo exposures with physiologically based tissue dosimetry and tissue response models. In: Salem H, ed. *Animal test alternatives: Refinement, reduction, replacement*. New York: Marcel Dekker, Inc., 9- 25.
- *Andersen ME, Clewell HJ III, Gargas ML, et al. 1987. Physiologically based pharmacokinetics and the risk assessment process for methylene chloride. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 87:185-205.
- Andersson BO. 1991. Lithuanian ammonia accident, March 20th 1989. *Inst Chem Eng Symp Ser* 124:15-17.
- Aneja VP, Murthy AB, Battye W, et al. 1998. Analysis of ammonia and aerosol concentrations and deposition near the free troposphere at Mt. Mtichell, NC, USA. *Atmos Environ* 32(3):353-358.
- Anghileri LJ. 1975. Tumor growth inhibition by ammonium chloride-induced acidosis. *Int J Clin Pharmacol* 12:320-326.
- *Ankley GT, Katko A, Arthur JW. 1990. Identification of ammonia as an important sediment-associated toxicant in the lower fox river and Green Bay, Wisconsin. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 9:313-322.
- *Appelman LM, ten Berg WF, Reuzel PGJ. 1982. Acute inhalation toxicity of ammonia in rats with variable exposure periods. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 43(9):662-665.
- *ApSimon HM, Kruse M, Bell JNB. 1987. Ammonia emissions and their role in acid deposition. *Atmos Environ* 21:1939-1946.
- *Asman WAH, Drukker B. 1988. Modelle historical concentrations and depositions of ammonia and ammonium in Europe. *Atmos Environ* 22:725-736.
- *Asman WAH, Janssen AJ. 1987. A long-range transport model for ammonia and ammonium for Europe. *Atmos Environ* 21:2099-2119.
- *Asman WAH, Sutton MA, Schjorring JK. 1998. Ammonia: Emission, atmospheric transport and deposition. *New Phytol* 139(1):27-48.
- *Atlas RM, Bartha R. 1998. Biochemical cycling: nitrogen, sulfur, phosphorus, iron, and other elements. In: Fogel L, Wong G, eds. *Microbial ecology. Fundamentals and applications*. Menlo Park, CA: Benjamin/Cummings Science Publishing, 414-425.
- *Attwood P, Brouwer R, Ruigewaard P, et al. 1987. A study of the relationship between airborne contaminants and environmental factors in Dutch confinement buildings. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 48(8):745-751.

9. REFERENCES

- *Auerbach C, Robson JM. 1947. XXXIII-Test of chemical substances for mutagenic action. Proc R Soc Edinb [Nat Environ] 62:284-291.
- *Ayers GP, Gillett RW, Caeser ER. 1985. Solubility of ammonia in water in the presence of atmospheric CO₂. Tellus 37B:35-40.
- Bai G, Rama Rao KV, Murthy ChRK, et al. 2001. Ammonia induces the mitochondrial permeability transition in primary cultures of rat astrocytes. J Neurosci Res 66(5):981-991.
- *Ballal SG, Ali BA, Albar AA, et al. 1998. Bronchial asthma in two chemical fertilizer producing factories in eastern Saudi Arabia. Int J Tuberc Lung Dis 2(4):330-335.
- Baraldi M, Pinelli G, Ricci P, et al. 1984. Toxins in hepatic encephalopathy: The role of synergistic effect of ammonia, mercaptans and short chain fatty acids. Arch Toxicol Suppl 7:103-105.
- Barbieri P, Adami G, Predonzani S, et al. 1999. Survey of environmental complex systems: pattern recognition of physicochemical data describing coastal water quality in the Gulf of Trieste. J Environ Monitor 3(2):210-216.
- *Barica J. 1990. Ammonia and nitrite contamination of Hamilton Harbour, Lake Ontario. Water Pollut Res J Can 25(3):359-386.
- *Barnes DG, Dourson M. 1988. Reference dose (RfD): Description and use in health risk assessments. Regul Toxicol Pharmacol 8:471-486.
- *Barrow CS, Steinhagen WH. 1980. NH₃ concentrations in the expired air of the rat: Importance to inhalation toxicology. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 53:116-121.
- Barrow CS, Alarie Y, Stock M. 1978. Sensory irritation and incapacitation evoked by thermal decomposition products of polymers and comparisons with known sensory irritants. Arch Environ Health 33(2):79-88.
- Barry DAJ, Goorahoo D, Goss MJ. 1993. Estimation of nitrate concentrations in groundwater using a whole farm nitrogen budget. J Environ Qual 22(4):767-775.
- Barshaw ML, Wachtel RC, Cohen L, et al. 1986. Neurological outcome in premature infants with transient asymptomatic hyperammonemia. J Pediatr 108(2):271-275.
- *Barzel US. 1975. The effect of chronic ammonium chloride ingestion on parathyroid hormone function. Nephron 14:339-346.
- *Barzel US, Jowsey J. 1969. The effects of chronic acid and alkali administration on bone turnover in adult rat. Clin Sci 36:517-524.
- *Bauer CF, Andren AW. 1985. Emissions of vapor-phase fluorine and ammonia from the Columbia coal-fired power plant. Environ Sci Technol 19:1099-1103.
- Baum MM, Kiyomiya ES, Kumar S, et al. 2001. Multicomponent remote sensing of vehicle exhaust by dispersive absorption spectroscopy. 2. Direct on road ammonia measurements. Environ Sci Technol 35(18):3735-3741.

9. REFERENCES

- *Beare JD, Wilson RS, Marsh RJ. 1988. Ammonia burns of the eye: Old weapon in new hands. *Br Med J* 296:590.
- *Beauchamp EG, Kidd GE, Thurtell G. 1978. Ammonia volatilization from sewage sludge applied in the field. *J Environ Qual* 7:141-146.
- *Beauchamp EG, Kidd GE, Thurtell G. 1982. Ammonia volatilization from liquid dairy cattle manure in the field. *Can J Soil Sci* 62:11-19.
- Benjamin AM, Okamoto K, Quastel JH. 1978. Effects of ammonium ions on spontaneous action potentials and on contents of sodium, potassium, ammonium and chloride ions in brain *in vitro*. *J Neurochem* 30:131-143.
- *Benyajati S, Goldstein L. 1975. Renal glutaminase adaptation and ammonia excretion in infant rats. *Am J Physiol* 228:693-698.
- Berenzen N, Schulz R, Liess M. 2001. Effects of chronic ammonium and nitrite contamination on the macroinvertebrate community in running water microcosms. *Water Res* 35(14):3478-3482.
- *Berger GS. 1994. Epidemiology of endometriosis. In: Berger GS, ed. *Endometriosis: Advanced management and surgical techniques*. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag.
- Berger S, Bermes EW, Blanke RV, et al. 1970. In: Tietz NW, ed. *Fundamentals of clinical chemistry*. Philadelphia, PA: W.B. Saunders Company 665-731.
- *Betterton EA. 1992. Henry's law constants of soluble and moderately soluble organic gases: effects on aqueous phase chemistry. In: Nriagu JO, ed. *Gaseous pollutants: characterization and cycling*. Tuscan, AZ: John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1-50.
- *Beyrouthy CA, Sommers LE, Nelson DW. 1988. Ammonia volatilization from surface-applied urea as affected by several phosphoroamide compounds. *Soil Sci Soc Am J* 52:1173-1178.
- Bilski J, Jaworek J, Cieszkowski M, et al. 1996. Exocrine pancreatic response to ammonia *in vivo* and *in vitro*. *Digestion* 57(4):219.
- *Bishop RW, Belkin F, Gaffney R. 1986. Evaluation of a new ammonia sampling and analytical procedure. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 47:135-137.
- Blade MC, Arola L, Alemany M. 1988. Rapid detoxification of infused ammonium by the anestized rat. *Biochem Int* 16(5):859-867.
- *Blei AT, Olafsson S, Therrien G, et al. 1994. Ammonia-induced brain edema and intracranial hypertension in rats after portacaval anastomosis. *Hepatology* 19(6):1437-1444.
- Blowey R, Packington A. 1994. Polioencephalomalacia associated with ingestion of ammonium sulphate. *Vet Rec* 134(24):636.
- *Bodansky A, Jaffe HL, Chandler JP. 1932. Serum phosphatase changes in calcium deficiency and in ammonium chloride osteoporosis. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 29:871-873.

9. REFERENCES

- *Bodega G, Suárez I, Boyano MC, et al. 1993. High ammonia diet: its effect on the glial fibrillary acidic protein (GFAP). *Neurochem Res* 18(9):971-975.
- *Bodega G, Suárez I, Rubio M, et al. 1991. Heterogeneous astroglial response in the rat spinal cord to long-term portacaval shunt. An immunohistochemical study. *Glia* 4:400-407.
- *Bouwman AF, Lee DS, Asman WAH, et al. 1997. A global high-resolution emission inventory for ammonia. *Global Biogeochem Cycles* 11(4):561-587.
- *Bouwmeester RJ, Vlek PLG. 1981. Rate control of ammonia volatilization from rice paddies. *Atmos Environ* 15:131-140.
- *Boyano-Adanez MC, Bodega G, Barrios V, et al. 1996. Response of rat cerebral somatostatinergic system to a high ammonia diet. *Neurochem Res* 29(5):469-476.
- *Boyd EM, Seymour KGW. 1946. Ethylenediamine dihydrochloride or chlor-ethamine. II. Untoward and toxic reactions. *Exp Med Surg* 223-227.
- *Boyd EM, MacLachlan ML, Perry WF. 1944. Experimental ammonia gas poisoning in rabbits and cats. *J Ind Hyg Toxicol* 26:29-34.
- *Bremner JM. 1965. Inorganic forms of nitrogen. In: Black CA, Evans DD, Ensminger LE, et al., eds. *Agronomy. Methods of soil analysis. Part 2. Chemical and microbiological properties*. Madison, WI: American Society of Agronomy, Inc., 1179-1237.
- *Brimblecombe P, Dawson GA. 1984. Wet removal of highly soluble gases. *J Atmos Chem* 2:95-107.
- *Brinson SEJR, Cabrera ML, Tyson SC. 1994. Ammonia volatilization from surface-applied, fresh and composted poultry litter. *Plant Soil* 167(2):213-218.
- *BLR. 2002. Book of chemical lists on CD-Rom. Business & Legal Reports, Inc. Old Saybrook, CT.
- *Broderson JR, Lindsey JR, Crawford JE. 1976. The role of environmental ammonia in respiratory mycoplasmosis of rats. *Am J Pathol* 85:115-130.
- Brooks KJ, Kauppinen RA, Williams SR, et al. 1989. Ammonia causes a drop in intracellular pH in metabolizing cortical brain slices: A phosphorus-31 and proton NMR study. *Neuroscience* 33(1):185-192.
- *Brown RH, Duda GD, Korkes S, et al. 1957. A colorimetric micromethod for determination of ammonia; the ammonia content of rat tissues and human plasma. *Arch Biochem Biophys* 66:301-309.
- *Brunke R, Alvo P, Schuepp P, et al. 1988. Effect of meteorological parameters on ammonia loss from manure in the field. *J Environ Qual* 17:431-436.
- *Brunner H, Thaler H., eds. 1981. *Hepatology: A festschrift for Hans Popper*. New York, NY: Raven Press., 212.
- *Budavari S, O'Neil MJ, Smith A, et al., eds. 1996. *The Merck index*, 12th ed. Whitehouse Station, NJ: Merck & Co., Inc., 87.

9. REFERENCES

- *Buff R, Koller EA. 1974. Studies underlying the reflex hyperpnoea induced by inhalation of chemical irritants. *Respir Physiol* 21:371-383.
- Bugge M, Bengtsson F, Nobin A, et al. 1988. Serotonin metabolism in the rat brain following ammonia administration. In: Soeters PB, Wilson JHP, Meijer AJ, et al., eds. *Advances in ammonia metabolism and hepatic encephalopathy*. New York, NY: Excerpta Medica.
- Bugge M, Bengtsson F, Nobin A, et al. 1989. The effect of ammonia infusion on brain monoamine metabolism in portacaval-shunted rats. *Res Exp Med* 189(2):101-111.
- *Buijsman E, Maas HFM, Asman WAH. 1987. Anthropogenic NH₃ emissions in Europe. *Atmos Environ* 21(5):1009-1022.
- Burkhard LP, Jenson JJ. 1993. Identification of ammonia, chlorine, and diazinon as toxicants in a municipal effluent. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 25:506-515.
- Burkitt DP. Workshop V - fiber and cancer. Summary and recommendations. *Am J Clin Nutr* 31:S213-S215.
- *Burns TR, Greenberg SD, Mace ML, et al. 1985. Ultrastructure of acute ammonia toxicity in the human lung. *Am J Forensic Med Pathol* 6:204-210.
- Bytnerowicz A, Fenn ME. 1996. Nitrogen deposition in California forests: A review. *Environ Pollut* 92(2):127-146.
- C & E News. 1987. Ammonia. *Chem Eng News*. 20.
- *Cadle SH. 1985. Seasonal variations in nitric acid, nitrate, strong aerosol acidity, and ammonia in an urban area. *Atmos Environ* 19(1):181-188.
- Campbell CL, Dawes RK, Deolalkar S, et al. 1958. Effect of certain chemicals in water on the flavor of brewed coffee. *Food Res* 23:575-579.
- Campbell SC. 1988. Severe ventilatory depression reversed with aromatic ammonia inhalation. *N Engl J Med* 319(8):1550.
- *Caplin M. 1941. Ammonia-gas poisoning: Forty-seven cases in a London shelter. *Lancet* 241:95-96.
- *Capuco AV. 1977. Ammonia: A modulator of 3T3 cell growth. *Diss Abstr Int B* 38(9):4085.
- CAS. 1988. CAS Online Registry File.
- *Castell DO, Moore EW. 1971. Ammonia absorption from the human colon. *Gastroenterology* 60:33-42.
- Chan H, Pannunzio M, Hazell AS, et al. 2001. Exposure to ammonia results in decreased glutamate transporter activity in cultured cerebellar granule cells. *J Neurochem* 78(Suppl 1):40.
- Chapin RE, Gulati DK. 1997. Reproductive toxicology. Pesticide/fertilizer mix II (California). *Environ Health Perspect Suppl* 105(Suppl 1):373-374.

9. REFERENCES

- Chou SF, Jacobs LW, Penner D. 1978. Absence of plant uptake and translocation of polybrominated biphenyls (PBBs). *Environ Health Perspect* 23:9-12.
- *Choudat D, Goehen M, Korobaeff M, et al. 1994. Respiratory symptoms and bronchial reactivity among pig and dairy farmers. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 20(1):48-54.
- Chourasia HK. 2001. Efficacy of ammonia in detoxification of fumonisin contaminated corn. *Indian J Exp Biol* 39(5):493-495.
- *Christesen HB. 1995. Prediction of complications following caustic ingestion in adults. *Clin Otolaryngol* 20(3):272-278.
- *Clark EC, Nath KA, Hostetter MK, et al. 1990. Role of ammonia in tubulointerstitial injury. *Miner Electrolyte Metab* 16(5):315-321.
- *Clemmesen JO, Larsen FS, Kondrup J, et al. 1999. Cerebral herniation in patients with acute liver failure is correlated with arterial ammonia concentration. *Hepatology* 29(3):648-653.
- *Clewell HJ III, Andersen ME. 1985. Risk assessment extrapolations and physiological modeling. *Toxicol Ind Health* 1(4):111- 131.
- *Clinton SK, Bostwick DG, Olson LM, et al. 1988. Effects of ammonium acetate and sodium cholate on N-methyl-N'-nitro-N-nitrosoguanidine-induced colon carcinogenesis of rats. *Cancer Res* 48:3035-3039.
- *Close LG, Catlin FI, Cohn AM. 1980. Acute and chronic effects of ammonia burns of the respiratory tract. *Arch Otolaryngol* 106:151-158.
- CMR. 1988. Ammonia. *Chemical Marketing Report*. October 3, 1998. 51-52.
- *CMR. 1999. Chemical profile ammonia. *Chemical Marketing Reporter*. November 29, 1999.
- *Colborn T, Clement C, eds. 1992. Chemically-induced alterations in sexual and functional development: The wildlife-human connection. In: *Advances in modern environmental toxicology*, Vol. XXI. Princeton, NJ: Princeton Scientific Publishing.
- *Cole TJ, Cotes JE, Johnson GR, et al. 1977. Ventilation, cardiac frequency and pattern of breathing during exercise in men exposed to *o*-chlorobenzylidene malonitrile (CS) and ammonia gas in low concentrations. *Q J Exp Physiol Cogn Med Sci*. 63:341-351.
- *Conn HO. 1972. Studies of the source and significance of blood ammonia IV. Early ammonia peaks after ingestion of ammonia salts. *Yale J Biol Med* 45:543-549.
- *Coon RA, Jones RA, Jenkins LJ Jr, et al. 1970. Animal inhalation studies on ammonia, ethylene, glycol, formaldehyde, dimethylamine and ethanol. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 16:646-655.
- Córdoba J, Crespín J, Gottstein J, et al. 1999. Mild hypothermia modifies ammonia-induced brain edema in rats after portacaval anastomosis. *Gastroenterology* 116(3):686-693.
- *Córdoba J, Gottstein J, Blei AT. 1998. Chronic hyponatremia exacerbates ammonia-induced brain edema in rats after portacaval anastomosis. *J Hepatol* 29(4):589-594.

9. REFERENCES

- *Cormier Y, Israel-Assayag E, Racine G, et al. 2000. Farming practices and the respiratory health risks of swine confinement buildings. *Eur Resp J* 15(3):560-565.
- *Corsi RL, Torres VM, Fredenberg S, et al. 2000. A screening assessment of non-point source ammonia emissions in Texas. Proceedings of the Air Waste Management Association Annual Conference Exhibition 93:4279-4292.
- *Coude FX, Grimber G. 1984. Inhibition of urea synthesis by pent-4-enoic acid: Potentiation by ammonia. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 118(1):47-52.
- *Couturier Y, Barbotin M, Bobin P, et al. 1971. [Apropos of three cases of toxic lung caused by vapors of ammonia and hydrogen sulfide.] *Bull Soc Med Afr Noire Lang Fr*.16:250-252. (French)
- *CPSC. 2001. Hazardous substances and articles; administration and enforcement regulations. Substances named in the Federal Caustic Poison Act. Consumer Product Safety Committee. Code of Federal Regulations. 16 CFR 1500.129(1). <http://frwebgate.access.gpo.gov/cgi>. May 02, 2002.
- *Crook B, Robertson JF, Travers Glass SA, et al. 1991. Airborne dust, ammonia, microorganisms, and antigens in pig confinement houses and the respiratory health of exposed farm workers. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 52(7):271-279.
- *Crumpton WG, Isenhard TM. 1988. Diurnal patterns of ammonium and un-ionized ammonia in streams receiving secondary treatment effluent. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 40(4):539-544.
- *Crutzen PJ. 1983. Atmospheric interactions--homogeneous gas reactions of C, N, and S containing compounds. In: Bolin B, Cook RB, eds. *The major biogeochemical cycles and their interactions*. Chichester: John Wiley & Sons, 67-113.
- *Cuesta-Santos OA, Ortiz-Bulto PL, Gozalez MLG. 1998. Deposition and atmospheric nitrogen concentrations trends in Cuba. *Water Air Soil Pollut* 106(1-2):163-169.
- Cummings JH, Stephen AM, Branch WJ. 1981. Implications of dietary fiber breakdown in the human colon. *Banbury Rep* 7:71-81.
- *da Fonseca J, Brito MJ, Freitas J, et al. 1998. Acute colitis caused by caustic products. *Am J Gastroenterol* 93(12):2601-2602.
- *da Fonseca-Wollheim F. 1995. The influence of pH and various anions on the distribution of NH₄⁺ in human blood. *Eur J Clin Chem Clin Biochem* 33(5):289-294.
- *Dalhamn T. 1963. Effect of ammonia alone and combined with carbon particles on ciliary activity in the rabbit trachea in vivo, with studies of the absorption capacity of the nasal cavity. *Int J Air Water Pollut* 7:531-539.
- Damm CJ, Lucas D, Sawyer RF, et al. 2001. Excimer laser fragmentation-fluorescence spectroscopy as a method for monitoring ammonium nitrate and ammonium sulfate particles. *Chemosphere* 42(5-7):655-661.
- *Davies BMA, Yudkin J. 1952. Studies in biochemical adaptation. The origin of urinary ammonia as indicated by the effect of chronic acidosis and alkalosis on some renal enzymes in the rat. *Biochem J* 52:407-412.

9. REFERENCES

- *Dawson GA. 1977. Atmospheric ammonia from undisturbed land. *J Geophys Res* 82(21):3125-3133.
- *Dawson GA, Farmer JC. 1984. Highly soluble atmospheric trace gases in the Southwestern United States. I. Inorganic species: NH_3 , HNO_3 , SO_3 . *J Geophys Res* 89(D3):4779-4787.
- Debreczeni K, Berecz K. 1998. Monitoring of gaseous nitrogen losses from nitrogen fertilizers in model experiments. *Commun Soil Sci Plant Anal* 29(11-14):2207-2216.
- De Datta SK. 1995. Nitrogen transformations in wetland rice ecosystems. *Fert Res* 42(1-3):193-203.
- de Knecht RJ, Schalm SW, van der Rijt CC, et al. 1994. Extracellular brain glutamate during acute liver failure and during acute hyperammonemia simulating acute liver failure: an experimental study based on in vivo brain dialysis. *J Hepatol* 20(1):19-26.
- *de la Hoz RE, Schlueter DP, Rom WN. 1996. Chronic lung disease secondary to ammonia inhalation injury: a report on three cases. *Am J Ind Med* 29(2):209-214.
- *Demerec M, Bertani G, Flint J. 1951. A survey of chemicals for mutagenic action on E coli. *Am Nat* 85:119-136.
- *Denmead OT, Freney JR, Simpson JR. 1982. Atmospheric dispersion of ammonia during application of anhydrous ammonia fertilizer. *J Environ Qual* 11:568-572.
- DeSutter TM, Clay SA, Clay DE. 1998. Atrazine, alachlor, and total inorganic nitrogen concentrations of winter wind-eroded sediment samples. *J Environ Sci Health B* 33(6):683-691.
- *Diekman MA, Scheidt AB, Sutton AL, et al. 1993. Growth and reproductive performance, during exposure to ammonia, of gilts afflicted with pneumonia and atrophic rhinitis. *Am J Vet Res* 54(12):2128-2131.
- *Dimmock NA, Marshall GB. 1986. The determination of free ammonia in ambient air with diffusion/denuder tubes. *Anal Chim Acta* 185:159-169.
- *Dodd KT, Gross DR. 1980. Ammonia inhalation toxicity in cats: A study of acute and chronic respiratory dysfunction. *Arch Environ Health* 35:6-14.
- *DOI. 1985. Nitrogen (ammonia). Bureau of mines Bulletin 675. Washington, DC: Department of the Interior.
- *Doig PA, Willoughby RA. 1971. Response of swine to atmospheric ammonia and organic dust. *J Am Vet Med Assoc* 159:1353-1361.
- Dolinska M, Hilgier W, Albrecht J. 1996. Ammonia stimulates glutamine uptake to the cerebral non-synaptic mitochondria of the rat. *Neurosci Lett* 213(1):45-48.
- *Donham KJ. 1991. Association of environmental air contaminants with disease and productivity in swine. *Am J Vet Res* 52(10):1723-1730.
- *Donham KJ, Pependorf WJ. 1985. Ambient levels of selected gases inside swine confinement buildings. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 46:658-661.

9. REFERENCES

- *Donham KJ, Cumro D, Reynolds SJ, et al. 2000. Dose-response relationships between occupational aerosol exposures and cross-shift declines of lung function in poultry workers: recommendations for exposure limits. *J Occup Environ Med* 42(3):260-269.
- *Donham KJ, Knapp LW, Monson R, et al. 1982. Acute toxic exposure to gases from liquid manure. *J Occup Med* 24:142-145.
- *Donham KJ, Reynolds SJ, Whitten P, et al. 1995. Respiratory dysfunction in swine production facility workers: dose-response relationships of environmental exposures and pulmonary functions. *Am J Ind Med* 27(3):405-418.
- Dow SW, Fettman MJ, Smith KR, et al. 1990. Effects of dietary acidification and potassium depletion on acid-base balance, mineral metabolism and renal function in adult cats. *J Nutr* 120(6):569-578.
- *Doyle GJ, Tuazon EC, Graham RA, et al. 1979. Simultaneous concentrations of ammonia and nitric acid in a polluted atmosphere and their equilibrium relationship to particulate ammonium nitrate. *Environ Sci Technol* 13:1416-1419.
- Doyle J, Watts S, Solley D, et al. 2001. Exceptionally high-rate nitrification in sequencing batch reactors treating high ammonia landfill leachate. *Water Sci Technol* 43(3):315-322.
- *Drummond JG, Curtis SE, Simon J, et al. 1980. Effects of aerial ammonia on growth and health of young pigs. *J Anim Sci* 50(6):1085-1091.
- *Duda GD, Handler P. 1958. Kinetics of ammonia metabolism in vivo. *J Biol Chem* 232:303-314.
- Dueck TA, Van der Eerden LJ. 2000. Interactions between climate change and nitrogen deposition, with emphasis on ammonia. In: Singh SN, ed. *Trace gas emissions and plants*. Dordrecht, The Netherlands: Kluwer Academic Publishers, 291-307.
- Duke JA. 1977. Phytotoxin tables. *CRC Crit Rev Toxicol* 5:189-237.
- Duke-Elder S, MacFaul PA. 1972. In: Duke-Elder S, ed. *System of ophthalmology*. Injuries. Non-mechanical injuries. St. Louis, MO: The C.V. Mosby Company, 1079-1085.
- Duncan K, Jennings E, Hettenbach S, et al. 1998. Nitrogen cycling and nitric oxide emissions in oil-impacted prairie soils. *Biorem J* 1(3):195-208.
- *Eaton WC, Rickman EE, Jayanty RKM, et al. 1996. Method 301 evaluation of a technique for collection and measurement of ammonia in stationary source emissions. *Proceedings of the Air and Waste Management Association International Symposium on Measurement of Toxic and Related Air Pollutants*, 583-588.
- Edwards PJ, Kochenderfer JN, Seegrift DW. 1991. Effects of forest fertilization on stream water chemistry in the Appalachians. *Water Resour Bull* 27(2):265-274.
- Effler SW, Brooks CM, Auer MT, et al. 1990. Free ammonia and toxicity criteria in a polluted urban lake. *Res J Water Pollut Control Fed* 62(6):771-779.
- *Effler SW, Gelda RK, Matthews CM. 2001. Implications of industrial loads for ammonia pollution in an urban lake. *Water Environ Res* 73(2):192-203.

9. REFERENCES

- *Egle JL. 1973. Retention of inhaled acetone and ammonia in the dog. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 34:533-539.
- *Englande AJ, Smith JK, English JN. 1978. Potable water quality of advanced wastewater treatment plant effluents. *Prog Water Technol* 10:17-39.
- *EPA. 1979. Effects of endogenous ammonia on neutralization of inhaled sulfuric acid aerosols. Cincinnati, OH: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Health Effects Research Lab. EPA-600/1-79-045PB 80 147 978.
- *EPA. 1980. Source category survey: Ammonia manufacturing industry. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air Quality Research, Triangle Park, NC. EPA 450/3-80-014.
- *EPA. 1983. Methods for chemical analysis of water and wastes. Ammonia. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA-600/4-79-020.
- *EPA. 1987a. Extremely hazardous substances (EHS) chemical profiles and emergency first aid guides. Ammonia. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. <http://www.epa.gov/swercepp/ehs/ehslist.html>.
- *EPA. 1987b. Toxic air pollutant/source crosswalk—a screening tool for locating possible sources emitting air pollutants. Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA-450/44-87/023A.
- EPA. 1988a. Analysis of clean water act effluent guidelines pollutants: Summary of the chemicals regulated by industrial point source category. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 40 CFR Parts 400-475.
- EPA. 1988b. Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS). Reference dose for oral exposure for ammonium sulfamate. Cincinnati, OH: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office Health and Environmental Assessment.
- *EPA. 1990. Interim methods for development of inhalation reference concentrations. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office. EPA 600/8-90/066A.
- *EPA. 1997a. Determination of ammonia in estuarine and coastal waters by gas segmented continuous flow colorimetric analysis. Method 349.0. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
- *EPA. 1997b. Special report on environmental endocrine disruption: An effects assessment and analysis. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum. EPA/630/R-96/012.
- *EPA. 2001a. Ammonia-N in water and biosolids by ion-selective electrode potentiometry with preliminary distillation. Method 1689. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, DC. EPA-821-R-01-012.
- *EPA. 2001b. Ammonia-N in water and biosolids by automated colorimetry with preliminary distillation. Method 1690. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, DC. EPA-821-R-01-009.

9. REFERENCES

- *EPA. 2002a. Chemical accident prevention provisions. List of substances. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 68.130. Table 1. <http://ecfr.access.gpo.gov/>. May 02, 2002.
- *EPA. 2002b. Chemical accident prevention provisions. Table of toxic endpoints. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 68. Appendix A. <http://ecfrback.access.gpo.gov/>. May 02, 2002.
- *EPA. 2002j. Effluent Guidelines and Standards. CFR Title 40: Protection of Environment. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. <http://www.epa.gov/docs/epacfr40/chapt-I.info/subch-N.htm>. May 31, 2002.
- *EPA. 2002c. Emergency planning and notification. The list of extremely hazardous substances and their threshold planning quantities. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 355. Appendix A. <http://ecfrback.access.gpo.gov/>. May 02, 2002.
- *EPA. 2002d. Superfund, emergency planning, and community right-to-know programs. Designation, reportable quantities, and notification. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 302.4(a). <http://ecfrback.access.gpo.gov/>. May 02, 2002.
- *EPA. 2002e. Tolerances and exemptions from tolerances for pesticide chemicals in food. Exemptions from the requirement of a tolerance. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 180.1001(c) and (d). <http://ecfrback.access.gpo.gov/>. May 02, 2002.
- *EPA. 2002f. Tolerances and exemptions from tolerances for pesticide chemicals in food. Ammonia; exemption from the requirement of a tolerance. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 180.1003. <http://ecfrback.access.gpo.gov/>. May 02, 2002.
- *EPA. 2002g. Toxic chemical release reporting: Community right-to-know. Chemicals and chemical categories to which this part applies. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 372.65(a). <http://ecfr.access.gpo.gov/>. May 02, 2002.
- *EPA. 2002h. Water programs. Designation of hazardous substances. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 116.4. Table A. <http://ecfrback.access.gpo.gov/>. May 02, 2002.
- *EPA. 2002i. Water programs. Determination of reportable quantities. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 117.3. <http://ecfrback.access.gpo.gov/>. May 02, 2002.
- Erismann J-W, Vermetten AWM, Asman WAH. 1988. Vertical distribution of gases and aerosols the behavior of ammonia and related components in the lower atmosphere. *Atmos Environ* 22(6):1153-1160.
- *Erxleben H, Simon J, Moskvina LN, et al. 2000. Automated procedures for the determination of ozone and ammonia contents in air by using the chromatomembrane method for gas-liquid extraction. *Fresenius J Anal Chem* 336(4):332-335.
- *Fangmeier A, Hadwiger-Fangmeier A, Van Der Eerden L, et al. 1994. Effects of atmospheric ammonia on vegetation: A review. *Environ Pollut* 86(1):43-82.
- *Farm chemicals handbook. 1987. In: Sine C, ed. Farm chemicals handbook. Willoughby, OH: Meister Publishing Co., B16-B19.

9. REFERENCES

- *Farmer JC, Dawson GA. 1982. Condensation sampling of soluble atmospheric trace gases. *J Geophys Res* 87(C11):8931-8942.
- Farmer PM, Mulakkah T. 1990. The pathogenesis of hepatic encephalopathy. *Ann Clin Lab Sci* 20(2):91-97.
- *Fazekas IG. 1939. Experimental suprarenal hypertrophy induced by ammonia. *Endokrinologie* 21:315-337.
- FDA. 1973. GRAS (generally recognized as safe) food ingredients - ammonium ion. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. PB-221-235PB-221-235.
- *FDA. 2001a. Direct food substances affirmed as generally recognized as safe. Ammonium chloride. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 21 CFR 184.1138. <http://frwebgate.access.gpo.gov/>. May 02, 2002.
- *FDA. 2001b. Direct food substances affirmed as generally recognized as safe. Ammonium hydroxide. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 21 CFR 184.1139. <http://frwebgate.access.gpo.gov/>. May 02, 2002.
- *FDA. 2001c. Direct food substances affirmed as generally recognized as safe. Ammonium sulfate. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 21 CFR 184.1143. <http://frwebgate.access.gpo.gov/>. May 02, 2002.
- *FDA. 2001d. Drug products containing certain active ingredients offered over-the-counter. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 21 CFR 310.545(a). <http://frwebgate.access.gpo.gov/>. May 02, 2002.
- *FDA. 2001e. Food additives permitted in feed and drinking water of animals. Anhydrous ammonia. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 21 CFR 573.180. <http://frwebgate.access.gpo.gov/>. May 02, 2002.
- *FDA. 2001f. Substances generally recognized as safe. Ammonium hydroxide. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 21 CFR 582.1139. <http://frwebgate.access.gpo.gov/>. May 02, 2002.
- *FDA. 2001g. Substances generally recognized as safe. Ammonium sulfate. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 21 CFR 582.1143. <http://frwebgate.access.gpo.gov/>. May 02, 2002.
- *FEDRIP. 2002. Federal research in Progress. Dialog Information Services, Inc.
- *Felipo V, Grau E, Miñana MD, et al. 1993. Ammonium injection induces an *n*-methyl-d-aspartate receptor-mediated proteolysis of the microtubule-associated protein MAP-2. *J Neurochem* 60:1626-1630.
- *Felipo V, Hermenegildo C, Montoliu C, et al. 1998. Neurotoxicity of ammonia and glutamate: molecular mechanisms and prevention. *Neurotoxicology* 19(4-5):675-681.
- Felipo V, Miñana MD, Cabedo H, et al. 1994. L-Carnitine increases the affinity of glutamate for quisqualate receptors and prevents glutamate neurotoxicity. *Neurochem Res* 19(3):373-377

9. REFERENCES

- Felipo V, Monfort P, Fernandez-Marticorena I, et al. 2000. Activation of NMDA receptors in rat brain in vivo following acute ammonia intoxication. Characterization by in vivo brain microdialysis. *Eur J Neurosci* 12(Suppl 11):40.
- *Ferguson WS, Koch WC, Webster LB, et al. 1977. Human physiological response and adaption to ammonia. *J Occup Med* 19:319-326.
- *Fernandez JM, Croom WJ, Johnson AD, et al. 1988. Subclinical ammonia toxicity in steers: effects on blood metabolite and regulatory hormone concentrations. *J Anim Sci* 66(12):3259-3266.
- *Fernandez JM, Croom WJ, Tate LP, et al. 1990. Subclinical ammonia toxicity in steers: effects on hepatic and portal-drained visceral flux of metabolites and regulatory hormones. *J Anim Sci* 68(6):1726-1742.
- *Ferrier B, Martin M, Baverel G. 1988. Valproate-induced stimulation of renal production and excretion in the rat. *J Clin Chem Clin Biochem* 26:65-67.
- Ferreira EB, Ceddia RB, Curi R, et al. 1998. Swimming-exercise increases the capacity of perfused rat liver to produce urea from ammonia and L-glutamine. *Res Commun Mol Pathol Pharmacol* 102(3):289-303.
- Flessner MF, Wall SM, Knepper MA. 1992. Ammonium and bicarbonate transport in rat outer medullary collecting ducts. *Am J Physiol* 262(1 Pt 2):F1-F7.
- *Flury KE, Dines DE, Rodarte JR, et al. 1983. Airway obstruction due to inhalation of ammonia. *Mayo Clin Proc* 58:389-393.
- *Fox DL. 1987. Air pollution. *Anal Chem* 59:280R-294R.
- Freedman LR, Beeson PB. 1961. Experimental pyelonephritis. VIII. The effect of acidifying agents on susceptibility to infection. *Yale J Biol Med* 33:318-332.
- *Fürst P, Josephson B, Maschio G, et al. 1969. Nitrogen balance after intravenous and oral administration of ammonium salts to man. *J Appl Phys* 26:13-22.
- *Gaafar H, Girgis R, Hussein M, et al. 1992. The effect of ammonia on the respiratory nasal mucosa of mice. A histological and histochemical study. *Acta Otolaryngol (Stockh)* 112(2):339-342.
- Gad HA, El-Nasr ES, El-Naasan A, et al. 1994. The effect of some environmental conditions on the pregnant does and its maternal behavior. *J Anim Sci* 72(Suppl 1):155.
- *Galbally IE. 1985. The emission of nitrogen to the remote atmosphere: background paper. *NATO ASI Ser C* 159:27-53.
- *Galbally IE, Roy CR. 1983. The fate of nitrogen compounds in the atmosphere. *Dev Plant Soil Sci* 9:265-284.
- *Gay WMB, Crane CW, Stone WD. 1969. The metabolism of ammonia in liver disease: A comparison of urinary data following oral and intravenous loading of [¹⁵N]ammonium lactate. *Clin Sci* 37:815-823.
- *George A, Bang RL, Lari AR, et al. 2000. Liquid ammonia injury. *Burns* 26(4):409-413.

9. REFERENCES

- George JD, Fail PA, Grizzle TB, et al. 1993. Reproductive toxicity evaluation of a pesticide/fertilizer mixture administered in the drinking water to mice. *Toxicologist* 13(1):77.
- *Georgii HW, Gravenhorst G. 1977. The ocean as source or sink of reactive trace-gases. *Pure Appl Geophys* 115:503-511.
- Gibson GE, Zimber A, Krook L, et al. 1971. Nucleic acids and brain and intestinal lesions in ammonia intoxicated mice [Abstract]. *Fed Proc* 30:578.
- *Gilbert GJ. 1988. Acute ammonia intoxication 37 years after ureterosigmoidostomy. *South Med J* 81(11):1443-1445.
- *Gilliam JW, Daniels RB, Lutz JF. 1974. Nitrogen content of shallow ground water in the North Carolina Coastal Plain. *J Environ Qual* 3(2):147-151.
- *Giwerzman A, Carlsen E, Keiding N, et al. 1993. Evidence for increasing incidence of abnormalities of the human testis: A review. *Environ Health Perspect Suppl* 101(2):65-71.
- Goldman AS, Yakovac WC. 1964. Salicylate intoxication and congenital anomalies. *Arch Environ Health* 8:648-656.
- *Gomzi M. 1999. Indoor air and respiratory health in preadolescent children. *Atmos Environ* 33(24-25):4081-4086.
- *Gomzi M, Šariv M. 1997. Respiratory impairment among children living in the vicinity of a fertilizer plant. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 70(5):314-320.
- *Goulding KWT, Bailey NJ, Bradbury NJ, et al. 1998. Nitrogen deposition and its contribution to nitrogen cycling and associated soil processes. *New Phytol* 139(1):49-58.
- *Graedel TE. 1978. Inorganic nitrogen compounds: Emission and detection. In: *Chemical compounds in the atmosphere*. New York, NY: Academic Press, 19.
- *Grant WM. 1974. [Ammonia] toxicology of the eye. Springfield: Charles C Thomas, 121-127.
- *Greenberg AE, Trussell RR, Clesceri LS, eds. 1985. Nitrogen (ammonia) standard methods for the examination of water and wastewater. Washington, DC: American Public Health Association, American Water Works Association, Water Pollution Control Federation. 374-391.
- Gregory JW, Beail N, Boyle NA, et al. 1989. Dietary treatment of hyperlysinemia. *Arch Dis Child* 64(5):716-720.
- *Gupta BN, Khanna RN, Data KK. 1979. Toxicological studies of ammonium sulfamate in rat after repeated oral administration. *Toxicology* 13:45-49.
- *Gustin P, Urbain B, Prouvost JF, et al. 1994. Effects of atmospheric ammonia on pulmonary hemodynamics and vascular permeability in pigs: interaction with endotoxins. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 125(1):17-26.
- *Guyton AC. 1981. The body fluids and kidneys. *Textbook of medical physiology*. Philadelphia: WB Saunders Company.

9. REFERENCES

- *Guzelian PS, Henry CJ, Olin SS, eds. 1992. Similarities and differences between children and adults: Implications for risk assessment. Washington, DC: International Life Sciences Institute Press.
- Hagiwara A, Shibata M, Kurata Y, et al. 1983. Long-term toxicity and carcinogenicity test of ammonia-process caramel colouring given to B6C3F1 mice in the drinking-water. *Food Cosmet Toxicol* 21:701-706.
- *Harada K, Murawaki Y, Hirayama C. 1985. Comparative studies of nicotino-hydroxamic acid and neomycin on ammonia and urea metabolism in rats. *Res Commun Chem Pathol Pharmacol* 49:309-312.
- *Hargreaves JA. 1998. Nitrogen biogeochemistry of aquaculture ponds. *Aquaculture* 166(3-4):181-212.
- *Harper LA, Sharpe RR. 1995. Nitrogen dynamics in irrigated corn: Soil-plant nitrogen and atmospheric ammonia transport. *Agron J* 87(4):669-675.
- Harrison RM, Sturges WT, Kitto A-MN, et al. 1990. Kinetics of evaporation of ammonium chloride and ammonium nitrate aerosols. *Atmos Environ* 24(7):1883-1888.
- *Harward CN, McClenny WA, Hoell JM, et al. 1982. Ambient ammonia measurements in coastal Southeastern Virginia. *Atmos Environ* 16(10):2497-2500.
- Hatch DJ, Jarvis SC, Dollard GJ. 1990. Measurements of ammonia emission from grazed grassland. *Environ Pollut* 65(4):333-346.
- *Hatton DV, Leach CS, Beaudet AL, et al. 1979. Collagen breakdown and ammonia inhalation. *Arch Environ Health* 34:83- 86.
- *Hauser JR. 1984. Use of water hyacinth aquatic treatment systems for ammonia control and effluent polishing. *J Water Pollut Control Fed* 56(3):219-225.
- Hawkins PA, DeJoseph MR, Hawkins RA. 1996. Eliminating metabolic abnormalities of portacaval shunting by restoring normal liver blood flow. *Am J Physiol* 270(6 PT 1):E1037-E1042.
- Hawkins RA, Miller AL, Nielsen RC, et al. 1973. The acute action of ammonia on rat brain metabolism *in vivo*. *Biochem J* 134:1001-1008.
- *HazDat. 2002. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR), Atlanta, GA.
- Hazell AS, Norenberg MD. 1996. Ammonia and manganese increase arginine uptake in cultured astrocytes. *J Neurochem* 66(Suppl 1):S69.
- Hazell AS, Norenberg MD. 1998. Ammonia and manganese increase arginine uptake in cultured astrocytes. *Neurochem Res* 23(6):869-873.
- *Heederik D, Brouwer R, Biersteker K, et al. 1991. Relationship of airborne endotoxin and bacteria levels in pig farms with the lung function and respiratory symptoms of farmers. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 62(8):595-601.
- *Heederik D, van Zwieten R, Brouwer R. 1990. Across-shift lung function changes among pig farmers. *Am J Ind Med* 17(1):57-58.

9. REFERENCES

- *Hegg DA, Radke LF, Hobbs PV, et al. 1987. Nitrogen and sulfur emissions from the burning of forest products near large urban areas. *J Geophys Res* 92:701-714.
- *Hegg DA, Radke LF, Hobbs PV. 1988. Ammonia emissions from biomass burning. *Geophys Res Lett* 15(4):335-337.
- *Heifer U. 1971. [Casuistic contribution to acute lethal inhalation poisoning by ammonia.] *Lebensversicherungsmedizin* 22:60-62. (German)
- Heindel JJ, Chapin RE, Gulati DK, et al. 1994. Assessment of the reproductive and developmental toxicity of pesticide/fertilizer mixtures based on confirmed pesticide contamination in California and in Iowa groundwater. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 22:605-621.
- Heindel JJ, George JD, Fail PA, et al. 1997. Reproductive toxicology. Pesticide/fertilizer mix III (Iowa). *Environ Health Perspect Suppl* 105(Suppl 1):375-376.
- Heindel JJ, Price CJ, George JD, et al. 1992. Developmental toxicity evaluation in rats of a pesticide/fertilizer mixture selected to mimic environmental exposure. *Teratology* 45(5):500.
- *Helmers S, Top FH, Knapp LW. 1971. Ammonia injuries in agriculture. *J Iowa Med Soc* 61:271-280.
- *Henderson Y, Haggard HW. 1927. Group II. Irritant gases, their action, acute and chronic, and sequelae. Noxious gases and the principles of respiration influencing their action. New York: Chemical Catalog Company.
- *Henry RJ. 1964. Non-protein nitrogenous constituents. *Clinical chemistry principles and technics*. Los Angeles, CA: Harper & Row, 325-331.
- Herbst E, DeFrees DJ, Talbi D, et al. 1991. Calculations on the rate of the ion-molecule reaction between NH_3^+ and H_2 . *J Chem Phys* 94(12):7842-7849.
- Hermenegildo C, Marcaida G, Montoliu C, et al. 1996. NMDA receptor antagonists prevent acute ammonia toxicity in mice. *Neurochem Res* 21(10):1237-1244.
- Hermenegildo C, Monfort P, Felipe V. 2000. Activation of N-methyl-d-aspartate receptors in rat brain in vivo following acute ammonia intoxication: characterization by in vivo brain microdialysis. *Hepatology* 31(3):709-715.
- *Herrera L, Kazemi H. 1980. Interaction between ammonia and CO_2 as ventilatory stimulants. *Bull Eur Physiopathol Respir* 16:459-468.
- *Hilado CJ, Casey CJ, Furst A. 1977. Effect of ammonia on swiss albino mice. *J Combust Toxicol* 4:385-388.
- *Hilado CJ, Cumming HG, Machado AM, et al. 1978. Effect of individual gaseous toxicants on mice. *Proc West Pharmacol Soc* 21:159-160.
- *Hindfelt B, Plum F. 1975. L-methionine DL-sulphoximine and acute ammonia toxicity. *J Pharm Pharmacol* 27:456-458.

9. REFERENCES

- Hindfelt B, Siesjo BK. 1971. Cerebral effects of acute ammonia intoxication II. The effect upon energy metabolism. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* 28:365-374.
- *Hoel DG, Davis DL, Miller AB, et al. 1992. Trends in cancer mortality in 15 industrialized countries, 1969-1986. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 84(5):313-320.
- *Hoff JD, Nelson DW, Sutton AL. 1981. Ammonia volatilization from liquid swine manure applied to cropland. *J Environ Qual* 10(1):90-95.
- *Holness DL, Purdham JT, Nethercott JR. 1989. Acute and chronic respiratory effects of occupational exposure to ammonia. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 50(12):646-650.
- *HSDB. 1988. Hazardous Substances Databank. Washington, DC: National Library of Medicine.
- Huddleston GM, Gillespie WB, Rodgers JH. 2000. Using constructed wetlands to treat biochemical oxygen demand and ammonia associated with a refinery effluent. *Ecotoxicol Environ Saf* 45(2):188-193.
- *Huizenga JR, Tangerman A, Gips CH. 1994. Determination of ammonia in biological fluids. *Ann Clin Biochem* 31(6):529-543.
- *Huizenga JR, Gips CH, Tangerman A. 1996. The contribution of various organs to ammonia formation: a review of factors determining the arterial ammonia concentration. *Ann Clin Biochem* 33:32-30.
- Hultberg B, Isaksson A, Bugge M. 1988. The effect of porta-caval shunt ammonia infusion and alcohol administration on rat plasma beta hexosaminidase. *Liver* 8(3):129-131.
- *Hutchinson GL, Viets FG. 1969. Nitrogen enrichment of surface water by absorption of ammonia volatilized from cattle feedlots. *Science* 166:514-515.
- *Hutchinson GL, Mosier AR, Andre CE. 1982. Ammonia and amine emissions from a large cattle feedlot. *J Environ Qual* 11:288-293.
- Hytonen M, Leino T, Sala E, et al. 1997. Nasal provocation test in the diagnostics of hairdressers' occupational rhinitis. *Acta Otolaryngol Suppl (Stockh)* 529:133-136.
- *Iles JF, Jack JJB. 1980. Ammonia: Assessment of its action on postsynaptic inhibition as a cause of convulsions. *Brain* 103:555-578.
- Ilies P, Mavinic DS. 2001. A pre- and post-denitrification system treating a very high ammonia landfill leachate: effects of pH change on process performance. *Environ Technol* 22(3):289-300.
- *Industrial Bio-Test Laboratories, Inc. 1973. Irritation threshold evaluation study with ammonia. Report to international institute of ammonia refrigeration (IBT No. 663-03160). Northbrook, Ill: March 23, 1973. Industrial Bio-Test Laboratories, Inc. [unpublished study to be peer reviewed]
- *IRIS. 2002. Integrated Risk Information System. <http://www.epa.gov/iris>. May 02, 2002.
- *Irwin JG, Williams NL. 1988. Acid rain: Chemistry and transport. *Environ Pollut* 50:29-59.

9. REFERENCES

- Itzhak Y, Norenberg MD. 1994. Attenuation of ammonia toxicity in mice by PK 11195 and pregnenolone sulfate. *Neurosci Lett* 182(2):251-254.
- *Iwaoka WT, Krone CA, Sullivan JJ, et al. 1981. Effect of pH and ammonium ions on mutagenic activity in cooked beef. *Cancer Lett* 12:335-341.
- *Izumi H, Karita K. 1993. Reflex vasodilatation in the cat lip elicited by stimulation of nasal mucosa by chemical irritants. *Am J Physiol* 265(4 Pt 2):R733-R738.
- Jaffe HL, Bodansky A, Blair JE. 1932. The effects of parathormone and ammonium chloride on the bones of rabbits. *J Exp Med* 55:695-701.
- *Janicki RH. 1970. Renal adaptation during chronic NH₄Cl acidosis in the rat: no role for hyperplasia. *Am J Physiol* 219:613-618.
- *Jarudi MD, Golden MD. 1973. Ammonia eye injuries. *J Iowa Med Soc* 63:260-263.
- *Jeffers LJ, Dubow RA, Zieve L, et al. 1988. Hepatic encephalopathy and orotic aciduria associated with hepatocellular carcinoma in a noncirrhotic liver. *Hepatology* 8(1):78-81.
- *Jin H, Yang X, Yu H, et al. 1999. Identification of ammonia and volatile phenols as primary toxicants in a coal gasification effluent. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 63(3):399-406.
- *Jingsheng C, Xuemin G, Dawei H, et al. 2000. Nitrogen contamination in the Yangtze river system, China. *J Hazard Mater* 73(2):107-113.
- *Johnson CA, Sigg L, Zobrist J. 1987. Case studies on the chemical composition of fogwater: The influence of local gaseous emissions. *Atmos Environ* 21(11):2365-2374.
- Johnson L. 1975. The effects of anhydrous ammonia on the environment and its direct effect on humans. *J Environ Health* 37:462-465.
- *Jones JG, Simon BM, Horsley RW. 1982. Microbiological sources of ammonia in freshwater lake sediments. *J Gen Microbiol* 128:2823-2831.
- Jones RD, Schwab AP. 1993. Nitrate leaching and nitrite occurrence in a fine-textured soil. *Soil Sci* 155(4):272-282.
- *Jones W, Moring K, Olenchock SA, et al. 1984. Environmental study of poultry confinement buildings. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 45(11):760-766.
- *Kalandarov S, Bychkov VP, Frenkel ID, et al. 1984. [Effect of an increased ammonia content in an enclosed atmosphere on the adrenocortical system in man.] *Kosm Biol Aviakosm Med* 18:75-77. (Russian)
- Kamin H, Handler P. 1957. Amino acid and protein metabolism. *Annu Rev Biochem* 26:419-490.
- Kanamori K, Ross BD, Chung JC, et al. 1996. Severity of hyperammonemic encephalopathy correlates with brain ammonia level and saturation of glutamine synthetase in vivo. *J Neurochem* 67(4):1584-1594.

9. REFERENCES

Kapeghian JC, Jones AB, Waters IW. 1985. Effects of ammonia on selected hepatic microsomal enzyme activity in mice. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 35:15-22.

*Kapeghian JC, Mincer HH, Jones AL, et al. 1982. Acute inhalation toxicity of ammonia in mice. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 29:371-378.

*Kauppinen T. 1986. Occupational exposure to chemical agents in the plywood industry. *Ann Occup Hyg* 30(1):19-29.

*Kelly TJ, Tanner RL, Newman L, et al. 1984. Trace gas and aerosol measurements at a remote site in the Northeast U.S. *Atmos Environ* 18(12):2565-2576.

Kerr LA, McCoy CP, Boyle CR, et al. 1990. Effects of ammoniation of endophyte fungus-infested fescue hay on serum prolactin concentration and rectal temperature in beef cattle. *Am J Vet Res* 51(1):76-78.

*Kerstein MD, Schaffzin DM, Hughes WB, et al. 2001. Acute management of exposure to liquid ammonia. *Mil Med* 166(10):913-914.

Khera KS. 1991a. Chemically-induced alterations in maternal homeostasis and conceptual histology: their etiologic significance in rat fetal anomalies [Abstract]. *Teratology* 43(5):414.

Khera KS. 1991b. Chemically induced alterations in maternal homeostasis and histology of conceptus: their etiologic significance in rat fetal anomalies. *Teratology* 44(3):259-297.

*Kienzle E, Wilms-Eilers S. 1994. Struvite diet in cats: effect of ammonium chloride and carbonates on acid base balance of cats. *J Nutr* 124(Suppl 12):2652S-2659S.

*Kimura T, Budka H. 1986. Glial fibrillary acidic protein and S-100 protein in human hepatic encephalopathy: immunocytochemical demonstration of dissociation of two glia associated proteins. *Acta Neuropathol* 70:17-21.

*Kirchner M, Braeutigam S, Ferm M, et al. 1999. Field intercomparison of diffusive samplers for measuring ammonia. *J Environ Monitor* 1(3):259-265.

*Klein J, Olson KR, McKinney HE. 1985. Caustic injury from household ammonia. *Am J Emerg Med* 3:320.

*Klendshoj NC, Rejent TA. 1966. Tissue levels of some poisoning agents less frequently encountered. *J Forensic Sci* 11(1):75-80.

Kligerman AD, Chapin RE, Erexson GL, et al. 1993. Analyses of cytogenetic damage in rodents following exposure to simulated groundwater contaminated with pesticides and a fertilizer. *Mutat Res* 300(2):125-134.

Knapka JJ, Smith KP, Judge FJ. 1977. Effect of crude fat and crude protein on reproduction and weanling growth in four strains of inbred mice. *J Nutr* 107:61-69.

*Knapp KT, Durham JL, Ellestad TG. 1986. Pollutant sampler for measurements of atmospheric acidic dry deposition. *Environ Sci Tech* 20:633-637.

9. REFERENCES

- *Koenig H, Koenig R. 1949. Production of acute pulmonary edema by ammonium salts. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 70(3):375-380.
- Konsenko E, Felip V, Minana MD, et al. 1991. Ammonium ingestion prevents depletion of hepatic energy metabolites induced by acute ammonium intoxication. *Arch Biochem Biophys* 290(2):484-488.
- *Konsenko E, Kaminsky YG, Felipo V, et al. 1993. Chronic hyperammonemia prevents changes in brain energy and ammonia metabolites induced by acute ammonium intoxication. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1180(3):321-326.
- *Kosenko E, Kaminsky Y, Grau E, et al. 1994. Brain ATP depletion induced by acute ammonia intoxication in rats is mediated by activation of the NMDA receptor and Na⁺, K⁽⁺⁾-ATPase. *J Neurochem* 63(6):2172-2178.
- Kosenko E, Kaminsky Y, Grau E, et al. 1995. Nitroarginine, an inhibitor of nitric oxide synthetase, attenuates ammonia toxicity and ammonia-induced alterations in brain metabolism. *Neurochem Res* 20(4):451-456.
- Kosenko E, Kaminski Y, Lopata O, et al. 1999. Blocking NMDA receptors prevents the oxidative stress induced by acute ammonia intoxication. *Free Radic Biol Med* 22(11/12):1369-1374.
- Koyuncuoglu H, Keyer M, Simsek S, et al. 1978. Ammonia intoxication: Changes of brain levels of putative neurotransmitters and related compounds and its relevance to hepatic coma. *Pharmacol Res Commun* 10(9):787-807.
- *Krajenbrink GJW, Ronen D, Van Duijvenbooden W, et al. 1988. Monitoring of recharge water quality under woodland. *J Hydrol* 98:83-102.
- *Kramer DA. 2000. Nitrogen. U.S. Geological survey minerals yearbook. <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/nitrogen/480400.pdf>.
- *Kramer DA. 2002. Nitrogen (fixed)-ammonia. U.S. Geological survey, mineral commodity summaries. <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/nitrogen/480302.pdf>.
- *Kretschmar HA, DeArmond SJ, Forno LS. 1985. Measurement of GFAP in hepatic encephalopathy by ELISA and transblots. *J Neuropathol Exp Neurol* 44:459-471.
- *Krishnan K, Andersen ME. 1994. Physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling in toxicology. In: Hayes AW, ed. *Principles and methods of toxicology*. 3rd ed. New York, NY: Raven Press, Ltd., 149-188.
- *Krishnan K, Andersen ME, Clewell HJ III, et al. 1994. Physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling of chemical mixtures. In: Yang RSH, ed. *Toxicology of chemical mixtures: Case studies, mechanisms, and novel approaches*. San Diego, CA: Academic Press, 399-437.
- *Kucey RMN. 1988. Ammonia loss following surface application of urea fertilizers to a calcareous soil. *Commun Soil Sci Plant Anal* 19(4):431-445.
- Kukkonen J, Savolainen AL, Valkama I, et al. 1993. Long-range transport of ammonia released in a major chemical accident at Ionava, Lithuania. *J Hazard Mater* 35(1):1-16.

9. REFERENCES

- Kullman GJ, Thorne PS, Waldron F, et al. 1998. Organic dust exposures from work in dairy barns. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 59:403-413.
- *Kumar S. 1985. An eulerian model for scavenging of pollutants by raindrops. *Atmos Environ* 19(5):769-778.
- Kuta CC, Maickel RP, Borowitz JL. 1984. Modification of drug action by hyperammonemia. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 229:85-90.
- *Lamar C. 1970. Ammonia toxicity in rats: Protection by α -methylglutamic acid. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 17:795-803.
- *Landahl HD, Herrmann RG. 1950. Retention of vapors and gases in the human nose and lung. *Arch Ind Hyg Occup Med* 1:36-45.
- *Lane M, Gardner DK. 1994. Increase in postimplantation development of cultured mouse embryos by amino acids and induction of fetal retardation and exencephaly by ammonium ions. *J Reprod Fertil* 102(2):305-312.
- *Langland M. 1992. Atmospheric deposition of ammonia from open manure-storage lagoons in south-central Pennsylvania. *Environ Professional* 14:28-37.
- Larsen FS, Gottstein J, Blei AT. 2001. Cerebral hyperemia and nitric oxide synthase in rats with ammonia-induced brain edema. *J Hepatol* 34(4):548-554.
- *Larson T, Frank R, Covert D, et al. 1980. The chemical neutralization of inhaled sulfuric acid aerosol. *Am J Ind Med* 1:449-452.
- Last JA. 1989. Effects of inhaled acids on lung biochemistry. *Environ Health Perspect* 79:115-119.
- *Latenser BA, Lucktong TA. 2000. Anhydrous ammonia burns: case presentation and literature review. *J Burn Care Rehab* 21(1 PT 1):40-42.
- *Lau N-C, Charlson RJ. 1977. On the discrepancy between background atmospheric ammonia gas measurements and the existence of acid sulfates as a dominant atmospheric aerosol. *Atmos Environ* 11:475-478.
- *LeBlanc JR, Madhavan S, Porter RE. 1978. Ammonia. In: Grayson M, Eckroth D, eds. *Kirk-Othmer encyclopedia of chemical technology*. 3rd ed. Vol. 2. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 470-516.
- *Leduc D, Gris P, Lheureux P, et al. 1992. Acute and long term respiratory damage following inhalation of ammonia. *Thorax* 47(9):755-757.
- *Lee DS, Bouwman AF, Asman WAH, et al. 1997. Emissions of nitric oxide, nitrous oxide and ammonia from grasslands on a global scale. In: Jarvis SC, Pain BF, eds. *Gaseous nitrogen emissions from grasslands*. New York, NY: Cab International, 353-371.
- *Lee HS, Chan CC, Tan KT, et al. 1993. Burnisher's asthma-a case due to ammonia from silverware polishing. *Singapore Med J* 34(6):565-566.

9. REFERENCES

- Lee JH, Kim WH, Cho H, et al. 1998. N-carbamoyl-L-glutamate plus L-arginine can protect ammonia intoxication in rats with reduced functional liver mass. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 248(2):391-394.
- Lee WM, Huang WM, Chen YY. 2001. Effect of relative humidity on mixed aerosols in atmosphere. *J Environ Sci Health Part A* 36(4):533-544.
- *Legters L, Morton JD, Nightingale TE, et al. 1981. Biological effects of short, high-level exposure to gases: Ammonia, carbon monoxide, sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxides: Final summary report. Fort Detrick, Frederick, MD: U.S. Army Medical Research and Development Command.
- *Lehninger AL. 1975. *Biochemistry*. Worth Publishers, Inc., 579-585.
- Lemann J, Litzow JR, Lennon EJ. 1966. The effects of chronic acid loads in normal man: further evidence for the participation of bone mineral in the defense against chronic metabolic acidosis. *J Clin Invest* 45(10):1608-1614.
- *Leonard JJ, Feddes JJR, McQuitty JB. 1984. Air quality in commercial broiler housing. *Can Agric Eng* 26(1):65-72.
- Leonard KM, Swanson GW. 2001. Comparison of operational design criteria for subsurface flow constructed wetlands for wastewater treatment. *Water Sci Technol* 43(11):301-307.
- *Leonardos G, Kendall D, Barnard N. 1969. Odor threshold determinations of 53 odorant chemicals. *J Air Pollut Control Assoc* 19:91-95.
- *Leung H-W. 1993. Physiologically-based pharmacokinetic modelling. In: Ballentine B, Marro T, Turner P, eds. *General and applied toxicology*. Vol. 1. New York, NY: Stockton Press, 153-164.
- *Levine JS, Augustsson TR, Hoell JM. 1980. The vertical distribution of tropospheric ammonia. *Geophys Res Lett* 7(5):317-320.
- *Levy DM, Divertie MB, Litzow TJ, et al. 1964. Ammonia burns of the face and respiratory tract. *JAMA* 190(10):95-98.
- *Liao CM, Bundy DS. 1995. Quantification of ventilation on distribution of gaseous pollutants emitted from stored swine manure. *J Environ Sci Health B* 30(6):859-893.
- *Lide DR, ed. 1988. *CRC handbook of chemistry and physics*. 79th ed. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press, Inc., 4-39.
- *Liebhardt WC, Golt C, Tupin J. 1979. Nitrate and ammonium concentrations of ground water resulting from poultry manure applications. *J Environ Qual* 8(2):211-215.
- Lin S, Raabe W. 1985. Ammonia intoxication: effects on cerebral cortex and spinal cord. *J Neurochem* 44:1252-1258.
- Lipsky RH, Vemuri MC, Silverman SJ. 1988. Changes in nuclear proteins of astrocytes as a result of acute ammonia or ethanol exposure. *Neurochem Int* 12(4):519-524.
- *Livingston, AL. 1978. Forage plant estrogens. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 4:301-324.

9. REFERENCES

- *Lobasov M, Smirnov F. 1934. On the nature of the action of chemical agents on mutational process in *Drosophila melanogaster*. II. The effect of ammonia on the occurrence of lethal transgenations. *C R Seances Acad Sci Roum* 3:177-178.
- Lobley GE, Connell A, Lomax MA, et al. 1995. Hepatic detoxification of ammonia in the ovine liver: possible consequences for amino acid catabolism. *Br J Nutr* 73(5):667-685.
- *Lopez G, Dean BS, Krenzlok EP. 1988. Oral exposure to ammonia inhalants: A report of 8 cases. *Vet Hum Toxicol* 30:350.
- *Lotspeich WD. 1965. Renal hypertrophy in metabolic acidosis and its relation to ammonia excretion. *Am J Physiol* 208:1135-1142.
- Lu Y, Wassmann R, Neue HU, et al. 2000. Dissolved organic carbon and methane emissions from a rice paddy fertilized with ammonium and nitrate. *J Environ Qual* 29(6):1733-1740.
- *MacCarthy P, Klusman RW. 1987. Water analysis. *Anal Chem* 59:308R-337R.
- *MacEwen JD, Vernot EH. 1972. In: NTIS, ed. Toxic hazards research unit- annual technical report 1972. 70-73. AD 755 358. System report No. W-12300, AMRL-TR-72-62. Aerospace Medical Research Laboratory, Wright Patterson AFB, OH. [unpublished study to be peer reviewed].
- *MacEwen JD, Theodore J, Vernot EH. 1970. In: Proceedings 1st annual conference on environmental toxicology. Human exposure to EEL concentrations of monomethylhydrazine (AMRL-TR-70-102). Wright-Patterson Air Force Base, Ohio: Wright-Patterson Air Force Base, 355-363.
- *Mahendrappa MK. 1982. Effects of SO₂ pollution on nitrogen transformation in some organic soils of northeastern New Brunswick: ammonia volatilization. *Can J For Res* 12:458-462.
- *Malcolm SJ, Battersby NS, Stanley SO, et al. 1986. Organic degradation, sulphate reduction and ammonia production in the sediments of Loch Eil, Scotland. *Estuarine Coastal Shelf Sci* 23:689-706.
- *Manninen A. 1988. Analysis of airborne ammonia: comparison of field methods. *Ann Occup Hyg* 32(3):399-404.
- *Manninen ATA, Savolainen H. 1989. Effect of short-term ammonia inhalation on selected amino acids in rat brain. *Pharmacol Toxicol* 64(3):244-246.
- Manninen A, Anttila S, Savolainen H. 1988. Rat metabolic adaptation to ammonia inhalation. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 187(3):278-281.
- *Marcaida G, Felipo V, Hermenegildo C, et al. 1992. Acute ammonia toxicity is mediated by the NMDA type of glutamate receptors. *FEBS Lett* 296(1):67-68.
- Marconi AM, Battaglia FC, Meschia G, et al. 1989. A comparison of amino acid arteriovenous differences across the liver and placenta of the fetal lamb. *Am J Physiol* 257(6 Pt 1):E909-E915.
- *Martel CJ, Jenkins TF, Palazzo AJ. 1980. Wastewater treatment in cold regions by overland flow. *AD A 084 489*.

9. REFERENCES

- Martinelle K, Haggstrom L. 1993. Mechanisms of ammonia and ammonium ion toxicity in animal cells: transport across cell membranes. *J Biotechnol* 30(3):339-350.
- *Maswoswe SM, Cyr DM, Griffith AD, et al. 1986. The effect of sodium benzoate on ammonia toxicity in rats. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 138(1):369-373.
- Matkowskyj KA, Marrero JA, Carroll RE, et al. 1999. Azoxymethane-induced fulminant hepatic failure in C57BL/6J mice: characterization of a new animal model. *Am J Physiol* 277(2 PT 1):G455-G462.
- Matsuoka M, Igisu H. 1993. Comparison of the effects of L-carnitine, D-carnitine and acetyl-L-carnitine on the neurotoxicity of ammonia. *Biochem Pharmacol* 46(1):159-164.
- Matsuoka M, Igisu H, Kohriyama K, et al. 1991. Suppression of neurotoxicity of ammonia by L-carnitine. *Brain Res* 567(2):328-331.
- *Matthews DA, Effler SW, Matthews CM. 2000. Ammonia and toxicity criteria in polluted Onondaga Lake, New York. *Water Environ Res* 72(6):731-741.
- Mautz WJ, Kleinman MT, Bhalla DK, et al. 2001. Respiratory tract responses to repeated inhalation of an oxidant and acid gas-particle air pollutant mixture. *Toxicol Sci* 61(2):331-341.
- *Mayan MH, Merilan CP. 1972. Effects of Ammonia inhalation on respiration rate of rabbits. *J Anim Sci* 34:448-452.
- Mayan MH, Merilan CP. 1976. Effects of ammonia inhalation on young cattle. *N Z Vet J* 24:221-224.
- *Mayr U, Butsch A, Schneider S. 1992. Validation of two in vitro test systems for estrogenic activities with zearalenone, phytoestrogens and cereal extracts. *Toxicology* 74:135-149.
- McBurney MI, Van Soest PJ, Jeraci JL. 1987. Colonic carcinogenesis: the microbial feast or famine mechanism. *Nutr Cancer* 10:23-28.
- McCandless DW. 1981. Metabolic turnover in the reticular activating system in ammonia induced coma. *Neurobehav Toxicol Teratol* 3:257-260.
- McCandless DW, Schenker S. 1981. Effect of acute ammonia intoxication on energy stores in the cerebral reticular activating system. *Exp Brain Res* 44:325-330.
- McCandless DW, Looney GA, Modak AT, et al. 1985. Cerebral acetylcholine and energy metabolism changes in acute ammonia intoxication in the lower primate *Tupaia glis*. *J Lab Clin Med* 106:183-186.
- *McGuinness R. 1969. Ammonia in the eye. *Br Med J* 2:575.
- McKhann GM, Tower DB. 1961. Ammonia toxicity and cerebral oxidative metabolism. *Am J Physiol* 200:420-424.
- McKinney PE, Brent J, Kulig K. 1994. Acute zinc chloride ingestion in a child: local and systemic effects. *Ann Emerg Med* 23(6):1383-1387.
- Megarbane B, Bruneel F, Bedos JP, et al. 2000. Ammonium chloride poisoning: a misunderstood cause of metabolic acidosis with normal anion gap. *Intensive Care Med* 26(12):1869.

9. REFERENCES

- *Mégraud F, Neman-Simha V, Brugmann D. 1992. Further evidence of the toxic effect of ammonia produced by *Helicobacter pylori* urease on human epithelial cells. *Infect Immun* 60(5):1858-1863.
- *Melbostad E, Eduard W. 2001. Organic dust-related respiratory and eye irritation in Norwegian farmers. *Am J Ind Med* 39(2):209-217.
- *Metges CC, Petzke KH, El-Khoury AE, et al. 1999. Incorporation of urea and ammonia nitrogen into ileal and fecal microbial proteins and plasma free amino acids in normal men and ileostomates. *Am J Clin Nutr* 70(6):1046-1058.
- *Meybeck M. 1982. Carbon, nitrogen, and phosphorus transport by world rivers. *Am J Sci* 282:401-450.
- *Meyerhoff ME, Robins RH. 1980. Disposable potentiometric ammonia gas sensors for estimation of ammonia in blood. *Anal Chem* 52(14):2383-2387.
- Michaels RA. 1999. Emergency planning and the acute toxic potency of inhaled ammonia. *Environ Health Perspect* 107(8):617-627.
- Michoudet C, Chauvin MF, Baverel G. 1994. Glutamine synthesis from glucose and ammonium chloride by guinea-pig kidney tubules. *Biochem J* 297:69-74.
- *Millea TP, Kucan JO, Smoot EC. 1989. Anhydrous ammonia injuries. *J Burn Care Rehab* 10(5):448-453.
- Miñana MD, Felipo V, Grisolia S. 1988. Protective effect of long term ammonium ingestion against acute ammonium intoxication. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 153(3):979-983.
- *Miñana MD, Felipo V, Grisolia S. 1989a. Assembly and disassembly of brain tubulin is affected by high ammonia levels. *Neurochem Res* 14(3):235-238.
- *Miñana MD, Felipo V, Quel A, et al. 1989b. Selective regional distribution of tubulin induced in cerebrum by hyperammonemia. *Neurochem Res* 14(12):1241-1243.
- Miñana MD, Hermenegildo C, Llsansola M, et al. 1996. Carnitine and choline derivatives containing a trimethylamine group prevent ammonia toxicity in mice and glutamate toxicity in primary cultures of neurons. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 279(1):194-19.
- *Miñana MD, Marcaida G, Grisolia S, et al. 1995. Prenatal exposure of rats to ammonia impairs NMDA receptor function and affords delayed protection against ammonia toxicity and glutamate neurotoxicity. *J Neuropathol Exp Neurol* 54(5):644-650.
- Minelli A, Lyons S, Nolte C, et al. 2000. Ammonium triggers calcium elevation in cultured mouse microglial cells by initiating Ca²⁺ release from thapsigargin-sensitive intracellular stores. *Pflugers Arch* 439(3):370-377.
- *Mishra S, Singh V, Jain A, et al. 2001. Simultaneous determination ammonia, aliphatic amines, aromatic amines and phenols at microgram 1-1 levels in environmental waters by solid-phase extraction of their benzoyl derivatives and gas chromatography-mass spectrometry. *Analyst* 126(10):1663-1668.

9. REFERENCES

- *Mitz SV, Giesy JP. 1985. Sewage effluent biomonitoring. II. Biochemical indicators of ammonia exposure in channel catfish. *Ecotoxicol Environ Saf* 10:40-52.
- *Mohanachari V, Reddy KS, Indiri K. 1984. Metabolic fate of ammonia in the rat after ethanol loading. *Toxicol Lett* 20:225-228.
- *Moller D, Schieferdecker H. 1985. A relationship between agricultural NH₃ emissions and the atmospheric SO₂ content over industrial areas. *Atmos Environ* 19(5):695-700.
- *Montague TJ, Macneil AR. 1980. Mass ammonia inhalation. *Chest* 77:496-498.
- *Morgan SE. 1997. Ammonia pipeline rupture: risk assessment to cattle. *Vet Hum Toxicol* 39(3):159-161.
- *Mori S, Kaneko H, Mitsuma T, et al. 1998. Implications of gastric topical bioactive peptides in ammonia-induced acute gastric mucosal lesions in rats. *Scand J Gastroenterol* 33(4):386-393.
- Morimoto Y, Ukida M, Tsuji T. 1988. Dynamic relationship between urea and glutamine synthesis in the mechanism of ammonia detoxication: a tracer study using ¹⁵NH₄CL in fulminant hepatic failure rats. *Gastroenterol Jpn* 23(5):538-545.
- *Morris JC. 1978. Chemistry of aqueous chlorine in relation to water chlorination. In: Jolley RL, ed. *Water chlorination: Environmental impact and health effects*. Ann Arbor, MI: Ann Arbor Sci Pub, 21-36.
- *Morselli PL, Franco-Morselli R, Bossi L. 1980. Clinical pharmacokinetics in newborns and infants: Age-related differences and therapeutic implications. *Clin Pharmacokin* 5:485-527.
- *Mossberg SM, Ross G. 1967. Ammonia, movement in the small intestine: preferential transport by the ileum. *J Clin Invest* 46(4):490-498.
- Mouille B, Morel E, Robert V, et al. 1999. Metabolic capacity for L-citrulline synthesis from ammonia in rat isolated colonocytes. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1427(3):401-407.
- *Mulder JS, Van der Zalm HO. 1967. [Fatal case of ammonia poisoning.] *T Soc Geneesk* 45:458. (German)
- *Munger JW. 1982. Chemistry of atmospheric precipitation in the North-Central United States. *Atmos Environ* 16(7):1633-1645.
- *Muntwyler E, Iacobellis M, Griffin GE. 1956. Kidney glutaminase and carbonic anhydrase activities and renal electrolyte excretion in rats. *Am J Physiol* 184:83-90.
- *Murakami M, Asagoe K, Dekigai H, et al. 1995. Products of neutrophil metabolism increase ammonia-induced gastric mucosal damage. *Dig Dis Sci* 40(2):268-273.
- Murakami M, Saita H, Teramura S, et al. 1993. Gastric ammonia has a potent ulcerogenic action on the rat stomach. *Gastroenterology* 105(6):1710-1715.
- Nadelhoffer K, Downs M, Fry B, et al. 1999. Controls on N retention and exports in a forested watershed. *Environ Monit Assess* 55(1):187-210.

9. REFERENCES

- Nagamine T, Saito S, Kaneko M, et al. 1995. Effect of biotin on ammonia intoxication in rats and mice. *J Gastroenterol* 30(3):351-355.
- *Nagy L, Kusstatscher S, Hauschka PV, et al. 1996. Role of cysteine proteases and protease inhibitors in gastric mucosal damage induced by ethanol or ammonia in the rat. *J Clin Invest* 98(4):1047-1054.
- Nakasaki K, Ohtaki A, Takano H. 2001. Effect of bulking agent on the reduction of NH₃ emissions during thermophilic composting of night-soil sludge. *Waste Manage Res* 19(4):301-307.
- Nakatsuka T, Fukikake M, Katoh M, et al. 1992. Amelioration of furosemide-induced fetal wavy ribs by co-administration of ammonium chloride in rats. *Teratology* 46(6):19B.
- Nakatusa T, Fujikake N, Hasebe M, et al. 1993. Effects of sodium bicarbonate and ammonium chloride on the incidence of furosemide-induced fetal skeletal anomaly, wavy rib, in rats. *Teratology* 48(2):139-147.
- Nakazawa S, Quastel JH. 1968. Inhibitory effects of ammonium ions and some amino acids on stimulated brain respiration and cerebral amino acid transport. *Can J Biochem* 46:543-548.
- *NAS/NRC. 1989. Report of the oversight committee. In: *Biologic markers in reproductive toxicology*. Washington, DC: National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, National Academy Press.
- NASA. 1967. Means of determining the maximum allowable concentration of toxic products of natural human metabolism. Washington, DC: National Aeronautics and Space Administration.
- *Nason GE, Pluth DJ, McGill WB. 1988. Volatilization and foliar recapture of ammonia following spring and fall application of nitrogen-15 urea to a douglas-fir ecosystem. *Soil Sci Soc Am J* 52:821-828.
- NATICH. 1988. NATICH data base report on state, local and EPA air toxics activities. Research Triangle Park, NC: National Air Toxics Information Clearinghouse, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
- Naumovski D, Pilovski G, Cibisev A, et al. 2001. Pulmonary injuries after exposure to irritative fumes of household cleaners. *Toxicol Lett* 123(Suppl 1):91-92.
- Navazio F, Gerritsen T, Wright GJ. 1961. Relationship of ammonia intoxication to convulsions and coma in rats. *J Neurochem* 8:146-151.
- NCI. 1975. In: Fraumeni JF, ed. *Persons at high risk of cancer: An approach to cancer etiology and control*. Bethesda, MD: National Cancer Institute.
- Nemitz E, Sutton MA, Gut A, et al. 2000. Sources and sinks of ammonia within an oilseed rape canopy. *Agric For Meteorol* 105(4):385-404.
- Nemitz E, Sutton MA, Schjoerring JK, et al. 2000. Resistance modelling of ammonia exchange over oilseed rape. *Agric For Meteorol* 105(4):405-425.
- Neumann R, Mehlhorn G, Buchholz I, et al. 1987. [Experimental studies of the effect of chronic exposure of suckling pigs to aerogenous toxic gas with ammonia of varying concentrations.] *J Vet Med* B34:241-253. (German)

9. REFERENCES

- New Jersey Department of Health. 1996a. Ammonium fluoride. Trenton, NJ: New Jersey Department of Health, Right to Know Program. April 1996. www.state.nj.us/health/eoh/rtkweb/0099.pdf.
- New Jersey Department of Health. 1996b. Ammonium carbamate. Trenton, NJ: New Jersey Department of Health, Right to Know Program. January 1996. www.state.nj.us/health/eoh/rtkweb/0091.pdf.
- Niden AH. 1968. Effects of ammonia inhalation on the terminal airways. Proc 11th Aspen Emphysema Conf 11:41-44.
- Nieto R, Calder AG, Anderson SE, et al. 1996. Method for the determination of ¹⁵NH₃ enrichment in biological samples by gas chromatography electron impact ionization mass spectrometry. J Mass Spectrom 31(3):289-294.
- NIOSH. 1982. Background information on ammonia. Cincinnati, OH: U.S. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. 28p. PB 82 109 984.
- NIOSH. 1984. Ammonia Method 6701. NIOSH manual of analytical methods 1. Cincinnati, OH: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health., 6701-1 to 6701-4.
- NIOSH. 1985. NIOSH pocket guide to chemical hazards. Washington, DC: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.
- *NIOSH. 1987. Health hazard evaluation report. Cincinnati, OH: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. PB 87 232 948.
- *NIOSH. 1988. National Occupational Exposure Survey (NOES). Cincinnati, OH: National Institute for Occupational Safety Health, 93.
- *NIOSH. 1994. Ammonia. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. NIOSH manual of analytical methods (NMAM), August 15, Fourth edition, 1994.
- *NIOSH. 1996. Ammonia by IC. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. NIOSH manual of analytical methods (NMAM), May 15, Fourth edition, 1996.
- *NIOSH. 2002a. NIOSH pocket guide to chemical hazards. Ammonia. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. <http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/npg/npgd0028.html>.
- *NIOSH. 2002b. NIOSH pocket guide to chemical hazards. Ammonia and ammonium chloride fume. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. [wysiwyg://92/http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/npg/npg.html](http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/npg/npg.html). May 02, 2002.
- *Noda K, Chikamori K. 1976. Effect of ammonia via prepyriform cortex on regulation of food intake in the rat. Am J Physiol 231:1263-1266.
- *NOES. 1989. National Occupational Exposure Survey. Ammonia, 19. March 29, 1989.
- Norenberg MD. 1996. Astrocytic-ammonia interactions in hepatic encephalopathy. Semin Liver Dis 16(3):245-253.

9. REFERENCES

- NRC. 1979. Transport and distribution of ammonia and the effect of pH. In: National Research Council, ed. Ammonia. Baltimore, MD: University Park Press.
- *NRC. 1993. National Research Council. Pesticides in the diets of infants and children. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.
- *NSF. 1999. Interim report: Environmental science and engineering for the 21st century. The role of the National Science Foundation. National Science Foundation. NSB 99-133.
- O'Connor JE, Costell M, Grisolia S. 1984. Prevention of ammonia toxicity by L-carnitine: Metabolic changes in the brain. *Neurochem Res* 9(4):563-570.
- *O'Connor JE, Costell M, Grisolia S. 1987. The potentiation of ammonia toxicity by sodium benzoate is prevented by L-Carnitine. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 145(2):817-824.
- O'Connor JE, Costell M, Grisolia S. 1989. Carbamyl glutamate prevents the potentiation of ammonia toxicity by sodium benzoate. *Eur J Pediatr* 148(6):540-542.
- *O'Connor JE, Guerri C, Grisolia S. 1982. Protective effect of ethanol on acute ammonia intoxication in mice. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 104(2):410-415.
- *O'Deen WA, Porter LK. 1986. Continuous flow system for collecting volatile ammonia and amines from senescing winter wheat. *Agron J* 78:746-749.
- OHM-TADS. 1988. Oil and Hazardous Materials Technical Assistance Data System. Washington, DC: Environmental Protection Agency, National Institute of Health.
- Ohtsuka Y, Griffith OW. 1991. L-carnitine protection in ammonia intoxication. Effect of aminocarnitine on carnitine-dependent metabolism and acute ammonia toxicity. *Biochem Pharmacol* 41(12):1957-1961.
- Okita M, Watanabe A, Tsuji T. 1988. Effect of branched-chain amino acid on ¹⁵N incorporation into liver and skeletal muscle proteins following [¹⁵N]-ammonium chloride administration to carbon tetrachloride-intoxicated rats. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol* 34(1):85-96.
- *Olavarria JS, Artacho E, Sánchez F, et al. 1986. Synergistic effect of ammonia and potassium ions on pyruvate kinase from Ehrlich ascites tumor cells. *Enzyme* 35:34-41.
- *Olivier JGJ, Bouwman AF, Van der Hoek KW, et al. 1998. Global air emission inventories for anthropogenic sources of NO_x, NH₃ and N₂O in 1990. *Environ Pollut* 102:135-148.
- Onay TT, Pohland FG. 2001. Nitrogen and sulfate attenuation in simulated landfill bioreactors. *Water Sci Technol* 44(2-3):367-372.
- OSHA. 1985. Permissible exposure limits (Table Z-1). Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. CFR 29(1910.1000):655-659.
- *OSHA. 2001. Occupations in agriculture particularly hazardous for the employment of children below the age of 16. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 29 CFR 570.71. <http://frwebgate.access.gpo.gov/>. May 02, 2002.

9. REFERENCES

- *OSHA. 2002a. Air contaminants. Occupational safety and health standards for shipyard employment. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 29 CFR 1915.1000. <http://www.osha.gov/>. May 02, 2002.
- *OSHA. 2002b. Blasting and the use of explosives. Safety and health regulations for construction. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 29 CFR 1926.914(e). <http://www.osha.gov/>. May 02, 2002.
- *OSHA. 2002c. Gases, vapors, fumes, dusts, and mists. Safety and health regulations for construction. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 29 CFR 1926.55. Appendix A. <http://www.osha.gov/>. May 02, 2002.
- *OSHA. 2002d. Limits for air contaminants. Occupational safety and health standards. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 29 CFR 1910.1000. Table Z-1. <http://www.osha.gov/>. May 02, 2002.
- *OSHA. 2002e. List of highly hazardous chemicals, toxics and reactives. Occupational safety and health standards. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 29 CFR 1910.119. Appendix A. <http://www.osha.gov/>. May 02, 2002.
- *OSHA. 2002f. List of highly hazardous chemicals, toxics and reactives. Safety and health regulations for construction. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 29 CFR 1926.64. <http://www.osha.gov/>. May 02, 2002.
- *OSHA. 2002g. Storage and handling of anhydrous ammonia. Occupational safety and health standards. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 29 CFR 1910.111. <http://www.osha.gov/>. May 02, 2002.
- Paik WK, Lawson D, Kim S. 1975. Effect of endocrine glands on the protection of rat from ammonia intoxication. *Life Sci* 15:1189-1196.
- Pal T, Pal A, Miller GH, et al. 1992. Passive dosimeter for monitoring ammonia vapor. *Anal Chim Acta* 263(1-2):175-178.
- Paramasivam S, Alva AK, Fares A. 2000. Transformation and transport of nitrogen forms in a sandy entisol following a heavy loading of ammonium nitrate solution: Field measurements and model simulations. *J Soil Contam* 9(1):65-86.
- *Parris N. 1984. An improved fluorometric method for the determination of ammonia and volatile amines in meat tissue by high-performance liquid chromatography. *J Agric Food Chem* 32:829-831.
- *Parris N, Foglia TA. 1983. Simplified alcoholic extraction procedure for ammonia in meat tissue. *J Agric Food Chem* 31:887-889.
- *Parton WJ, Morgan JA, Altenhofen JM, et al. 1988. Ammonia volatilization from spring wheat plants. *Agron J* 80:419-425.
- Pascuzzi TA, Storrow AB. 1998. Mass casualties from acute inhalation of chloramine gas. *Mil Med* 163(2):102-104.
- *Payne WJ. 1981. Denitrification. New York, NY: John Wiley and Sons.

9. REFERENCES

- Perry GF. 1995. Occupational medicine forum. *J Occup Environ Med* 37(10):1187-1188.
- Pinson DM, Schoeb TR, Lin SL, et al. 1988. Promotion of mycoplasma-pulmonis growth in rat tracheal organ cultures by ammonium chloride. *Lab Anim Sci* 38(2):143-147.
- *Pitts RF. 1971. The role of ammonia production and excretion in regulation of acid-base balance. *N Engl J Med* 284:32-38.
- *Plerson WR, Brachaczek WW. 1983. Emissions of ammonia and amines from vehicles on the road. *Environ Sci Technol* 17:757-760.
- *Pranitis DM, Meyerhoff ME. 1987. Continuous monitoring of ambient ammonia with a membrane-electrode-based detector. *Anal Chem* 59:2345-2350.
- *Price SK, Hughes JE, Morrison SC, et al. 1983. Fatal ammonia inhalation- A case report with autopsy findings. *S Afr Med J* 64:952-955.
- Prokop'eva AS, Yushkov GG. 1975. [Materials for a toxicological characteristic of the repeated effects of ammonia on the organs of animals after brief exposure.] *Gig Tr Prof Zabol* 9:54-55. (Russian)
- *Prokop'eva AS, Yushkov GG, Ubashev IO. 1973. Materials for a toxicological characteristic of the one-time effect of ammonia on the organisms of animals after brief exposures. *Gig Tr Prof Zabol* 6:56-57.
- *Prudhomme JC, Shusterman DJ, Blanc PD. 1998. Acute-onset persistent olfactory deficit resulting from multiple overexposures to ammonia vapor at work. *J Am Board Fam Pract* 11(1):66-69.
- Raabe W. 1989. Neurophysiology of ammonia intoxication. In: Butterworth RF, Pomier Layrargues G, eds. *Hepatic encephalopathy: Pathophysiology and treatment*. Clifton, NJ: Humana Press, 49-77.
- *Raabe W. 1992. Ammonium ions abolish excitatory synaptic transmission between cerebellar neurons in primary dissociated tissue culture. *J Neurophysiol* 68:93-99.
- Raabe W, Gumnit RJ. 1975. Inhibition of cat motor cortex by ammonia. *J Neurophysiol* 38:347-355.
- Raabe W, Lin S. 1984. Ammonia, postsynaptic inhibition and CNS-energy state. *Brain Res* 303:67-76.
- *Rabkin R, Palathumpat M, Tsao T. 1993. Ammonium chloride alters renal tubular cell growth and protein turnover. *Lab Invest* 68(4):427-438.
- *Rajagopal R. 1978. Impact of land use on ground water quality in the Grand Traverse Bay Region of Michigan. *J Environ Qual* 7(1):93-98.
- *Rapsomanikis S, Wake M, Kitto AMN, et al. 1988. Analysis of atmospheric ammonia and particulate ammonium by a sensitive fluorescence method. *Environ Sci Technol* 22:948-952.
- *Reynolds CM, Wolf DC. 1988. Effects of field methods and soil cover on estimating ammonia loss from nitrogen-15-urea. *Soil Sci Soc Am J* 52:706-712.

9. REFERENCES

- *Reynolds SJ, Donham KJ, Whitten P, et al. 1996. Longitudinal evaluation of dose-response relationships for environmental exposures and pulmonary function in swine production workers. *Am J Ind Med* 29(1):33-40.
- *Richard D, Bouley G, Boudene C. 1978a. [Effects of continuous inhalation of ammonia in the rat and mouse.] *Bull Eur Physiopathol Respir* 14:573-582. (French)
- *Richard D, Jouany JM, Boudene C. 1978b. Acute toxicity of ammonia gas in the rabbit by inhalation. *C R Acad Hebd Seances Acad Sci Ser D* 287:375-378.
- *Richards P, Brown CL, Houghton BJ, et al. 1975. The incorporation of ammonia nitrogen into albumin in man: the effects of diet, uremia and growth hormone. *Clin Nephrol* 3(5):172-179.
- *Robin ED, Travis DM, Bromberg PA, et al. 1959. Ammonia excretion by mammalian lung. *Science* 129:270-271.
- *Rogers HH, Anjea VP. 1980. Uptake of atmospheric ammonia by selected plant species. *Environ Exp Bot* 20:251-257.
- Ros M, Gantar A. 1998. Possibilities of reduction of recipient loading of tannery wastewater in Slovenia. *Water Sci Technol* 37(8):145-152.
- *Rosenbaum AM, Walner DL, Dunham ME, et al. 1998. Ammonia capsule ingestion causing upper aerodigestive tract injury. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 119(6):678-680.
- *Rosenfeld M. 1932. Experimental modification of mitosis by ammonia. *Arch Exp Zellforsch Besonders Gewebebeziehung* 14:1-13.
- *Rosswall T. 1981. The biogeochemical nitrogen cycle. In: Likens GE, ed. *Some perspectives of the major biogeochemical cycles*. New York, NY: John Wiley and Sons, 25-49.
- Rostron WM, Stuckey DC, Young AA. 2001. Nitrification of high strength ammonia wastewaters: comparative study of immobilisation media. *Water Res* 35(5):1169-1178.
- *Roy GS, Poricha RR. 1982. Ammonia nitrogen in fertiliser industry effluents -- present status. *Water Res* 3:97-102.
- *RTECS. 1988. Registry of toxic effects of chemical substances. Cincinnati, OH: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.
- Rupp W, Sauer R, Hinz A. 1995. CO₂-laser sensor system for ammonia. *Proc SPIE Int Soc Opt Eng* 2506:162-166.
- *Russell AG, McCue KF, Cass GR. 1988. Mathematical modeling of the formation of nitrogen-containing air pollutants. 1. Evaluation of an Eulerian photochemical model. *Environ Sci Technol* 22:263-271.
- *Ryan JA, Keeney DR. 1975. Ammonia volatilization from surface-applied wastewater sludge. *J Water Pollut Control Fed* 47:386-393.

9. REFERENCES

- *Ryden JC, Whitehead DC, Lockyer DR, et al. 1987. Ammonia emission from grassland and livestock production systems in the UK. *Environ Pollut* 48:173-184.
- Ryer-Powder JE. 1991. Health effects of ammonia. *Plant/Oper Prog* 10(4):228-232.
- Sadasivudu B, Murthy RK. 1978. Effects of ammonia on monoamine oxidase and enzymes of gaba metabolism in mouse brain. *Arch Int Physiol Biochim* 86:67-82.
- Sadasivudu B, Murthy CRK, Rao GN, et al. 1983. Studies on acetylcholinesterase and gamma-glutamyltranspeptides in mouse brain in ammonia toxicity. *J Neurosci Res* 9:127-134.
- Sadasivudu B, Rao TI, Radhakrishna C. 1977. Acute metabolic effects of ammonia in mouse brain. *Neurochem Res* 2:639-655.
- Sadasivudu B, Rao TI, Radhakrishna M. 1979. Chronic metabolic effects of ammonia in mouse brain. *Arch Int Physiol Biochim* 87:871-885.
- *Salvatore F, Bocchinti V, Cimino F. 1963. Ammonia intoxication and its effects on brain ammonia levels. *Biochem Pharmacol* 12:1-6.
- Saran T, Hilgier W, Kocki T, et al. 1998. Acute ammonia treatment in vitro and in vivo inhibits the synthesis of a neuroprotectant kynurenic acid in rat cerebral cortical slices. *Brain Res* 787(2):348-350.
- Sato A, Gonmori K, Yoshioka N. 1999. A case of fatal intoxication with ammonium sulfate and a toxicological study using rabbits. *Forensic Sci Int* 101(2):141-149.
- *Saul RL, Archer MC. 1984. Oxidation of ammonia and hydroxylamine to nitrate in the rat and in vitro. *Carcinogenesis* 5(1):77-81.
- *Sax NI, Lewis RJ, eds. 1987. *Hawley's condensed chemical dictionary*. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1288.
- *Schaerdel AD, White WJ, Lang CM, et al. 1983. Localized and systemic effects of environmental ammonia in rats. *Lab Anim Sci* 33(1):40-45.
- Schenker S, Mendelson JH. 1964. Cerebral adenosine triphosphate in rats with ammonia-induced coma. *Am J Physiol* 206:1173-1176.
- Schenker S, Warren KS. 1962. Effect of temperature variation on toxicity and metabolism of ammonia in mice. *J Lab Clin Med* 60(2):291-301.
- Schenker S, McCandless DW, Brophy E, et al. 1967. Studies on the intracerebral toxicity of ammonia. *J Clin Invest* 46:838-848.
- *Schubiger G, Bachmann C, Barben P, et al. 1991. N-acetylglutamate synthetase deficiency: diagnosis, management and follow-up of a rare disorder of ammonia detoxication. *Eur J Pediatr* 150(5):353-356.
- *Scurkes JAAR, Maenen MMJ, Roelofs JGM. 1988. Chemical characteristics of precipitation in NH₃-affected areas. *Atmos Environ* 22(8):1689-1698.
- *Seegal BC. 1927. Chronic acidosis in rabbits and in dogs. *Arch Intern Med* 39:550-563.

9. REFERENCES

- Seiler N. 1993. Is ammonia a pathogenetic factor in Alzheimer's disease? *Neurochem Res* 18(3):235-245.
- Seiler N, Sarhan S, Knoedgen B, et al. 1993. Enhanced endogenous ornithine concentrations protect against tonic seizures and coma in acute ammonia intoxication. *Pharmacol Toxicol* 72(2):116-123.
- *Seitzinger SP. 1987. Nitrogen biogeochemistry in an unpolluted estuary: the importance of benthic denitrification. *Mar Ecol Prog Ser* 41:177-186.
- *Sekizawa SI, Tsubone H. 1994. Nasal receptors responding to noxious chemical irritants. *Respir Physiol* 96(1):37-48.
- Semama DS, Huet F, Gouyon JB, et al. 1995. Use of peritoneal dialysis, continuous arteriovenous hemofiltration, and continuous arteriovenous hemodiafiltration for removal of ammonium chloride and glutamine in rabbits. *J Pediatr* 126:742-746.
- Seo Y, Murakami M. 1991. Monitoring of intracellular ammonium in perfused rat salivary gland by nitrogen-14 nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy. *Proc R Soc London, Ser B* 244(1311):191-196.
- Sharara FI, Seifer DB, Flaws JA. 1998. Environmental toxicants and female reproduction. *Fertil Steril* 70(4):613-622.
- Shibata M-A, Tamano S, Kurata Y, et al. 1989. Participation of urinary sodium potassium and L-ascorbic acid in the proliferative response of the bladder epithelium after the oral administration of various salts and/or ascorbic acid to rats. *Food Chem Toxicol* 27(6):403-413.
- *Shimkin MB, de Lorimier AA, Mitchell JR, et al. 1954. Appearance of carcinoma following single exposure to a refrigeration ammonia-oil mixture. *Arch Ind Hyg Occup Med* 9:186-193.
- Shitara Y, Kato Y, Sugiyama Y. 1998. Effect of brefeldin A and lysosomotropic reagents on intracellular trafficking of epidermal growth factor and transferrin in Madin-Darby canine kidney epithelial cells. *J Controlled Release* 55:35-43.
- Silver SD, McGrath FP. 1948. A comparison of acute toxicities of ethylene imine and ammonia to mice. *J Ind Hyg Toxicol* 30:7-9.
- *Silverman L, Whittenberger JL, Muller J. 1949. Physiological response of man to ammonia in low concentrations. *J Ind Hyg Toxicol* 31:74-78.
- *Sjöblom E, Hojer J, Kulling PE, et al. 1999. A placebo-controlled experimental study of steroid inhalation therapy in ammonia-induced lung injury. *J Toxicol Clin Toxicol* 37(1):59-67.
- *Sloan CH, Morie GP. 1974. Determination of ammonia in tobacco and tobacco smoke with an ammonia electrode. *Anal Chim Acta* 69:243-247.
- *Slot GMJ. 1938. Electrocardiograms in 80 cases of angina of effort. *Lancet* 2:1356-1357.
- Smith LG, Busch RH, Buschbom RL, et al. 1989. Effects of sulfur dioxide or ammonium sulfate exposure, alone or combined, for 4 or 8 months on normal and elastase-impaired rats. *Environ Res* 49(1):60-78.

9. REFERENCES

- *Snodgrass WJ, Ng PS. 1985. Biochemical models for the hypolimnetic oxygen depletion in lakes impacted by wastewater discharges 1. Alternative models. *Arch Hydrobiol Suppl* 72:81-109.
- Soar JB, BATTERY PJ, Lewis D. 1973. Ammonia toxicity in sheep. *Proc Nutr Soc* 32:77A-78A.
- *Sobel RA, DeArmond SJ, Forno LS, et al. 1981. Glial fibrillary acidic protein in hepatic encephalopathy. *J Neuropathol Exp Neurol* 40:625-632.
- *Sobonya R. 1977. Fatal anhydrous ammonia inhalation. *Hum Pathol* 8:293-299.
- *Socolow RH. 1999. Nitrogen management and the future of food: Lessons from the management of energy and carbon. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 96:6001-6008.
- Sorial GA, Smith FL, Suidan MT, et al. 2001. Removal of ammonia from contaminated air by trickle bed air biofilters. *J Air Waste Manage Assoc* 51(5):756-765.
- Sotiropoulos G, Kilagblian T, Dougherty W, et al. 1998. Cold injury from pressurized liquid ammonia: a report of two cases. *J Emerg Med* 16(3):409-412.
- Spengler JD, Koutrakis P, Dockery DW, et al. 1996. Health effects of acid aerosols on North American children: Air pollution exposures. *Environ Health Perspect* 104(5):492-499.
- *Sprenger U, Bachmann K. 1987. Determination of ammonium in aerosols, cloud and rain water, and of gaseous ammonia in the troposphere. *Fresenius Z Anal Chem* 327:16.
- *SRI International. 1988. Directory of chemical producers, 1988. SRI International. 457-465.
- *SRI. 2000. Directory of chemical producers USA. Menlo Park, CA: Stanford Research Institute International. 457-463.
- *Stabenau JR, Warren KS, Rall DP. 1958. The role of pH gradient in the distribution of ammonia between blood and cerebro-spinal fluid, brain and muscle. *J Clin Invest* 38:373-383.
- Steppuhn H, Coxworth E, Kernan JA, et al. 1994. Response of *Kochia scoparia* to nitrogen fertilization on a saline soil. *Can J Soil Sci* 74(3):267-275.
- *Stombaugh DP, Teague HS, Roller WL. 1969. Effects of atmospheric ammonia on the pig. *J Anim Sci* 28:844-847.
- *Strogies M, Kallweit D. 1996. Nitrogen emissions in Germany and potential for their reduction. In: Sutton MA, Lee DS, Dollard GJ, et al., eds. *Atmospheric ammonia: Emission deposition and environmental impacts: -Poster Proceedings*. Midlothian, UK: Institute of Terrestrial Ecology, 53-56.
- *Stroud S. 1981. Ammonia inhalation- a case report. *Crit Care Nurse* 1:23-26.
- Stumpe JM, Vlek PLG. 1991. Acidification induced by different nitrogen sources in columns of selected tropical soils. *Soil Sci Soc Am J* 55(1):145-151.
- *Stupfel M, Romary F, Magnier M, et al. 1971. Comparative acute toxicity of several atmospheric pollutants, in male and female mice: Automobile exhaust gases, nitrogen oxides, sulfur dioxide, ozone, ammonia and carbon dioxide. *C R Seances Soc Biol Fil* 19:1869-1872.

9. REFERENCES

- *Suárez I, Bodega G, Arilla E, et al. 1992. Different response of astrocytes and Bergmann glial cells to portacaval shung. An immunohistochemical study in the rat cerebellum. *Glia* 6:172-179.
- *Suh HH, Spengler JD, Koutrakis P. 1992. Personal exposures to acid aerosols and ammonia. *Environ Sci Technol* 26(12):2507-2517.
- *Summerskill WHJ, Wolpert E. 1978. Ammonia metabolism in the gut. *Am J Clin Nutr* 23:633-639.
- *Sunesson AL, Gullberg J, Blomquist G. 2001. Airborne chemical compounds on dairy farms. *J Environ Monitor* 3(2):210-216.
- Suzuki H, Yanaka A, Nakahara A, et al. 2000. The mechanism of gastric mucosal apoptosis induced by ammonia. *Gastroenterology* 118(Suppl 2):AGA A734.
- Swotinsky RB, Chase KH. 1990. Health effects of exposure to ammonia: scant information. *Am J Ind Med* 17(4):515-521.
- Takagaki G, Berl S, Clarke DD, et al. 1961. Glutamic acid metabolism in brain and liver during infusion with ammonia labelled with nitrogen-15. *Nature* 189:326.
- *Takahashi H, Koehler RC, Brusilow SW, et al. 1991. Inhibition of brain glutamine accumulation prevents cerebral edema in hyperammonemic rats. *Am J Physiol* 261:H825-H829.
- *Takeuchi K, Ohuchi T, Harada H, et al. 1995. Irritant and protective action of urea-urease ammonia in rat gastric mucosa. *Dig Dis Sci* 40(2):274-281.
- Tannenbaum SR, Young VR. 1980. Endogenous nitrite formation in man. *J Environ Pathol Toxicol* 3:357-368.
- *Tanner RL. 1982. An ambient experimental study of phase equilibrium in the atmospheric system: aerosol H^+ , NH_4^+ , SO_4^{2-} , $NO_3^-NH_3(g)$, $HNO_3(g)$. *Atmos Environ* 16(12):2935-2942.
- *Taplin GV, Chopra S, Yanda RL, et al. 1976. Radionuclidic lung-imaging procedures in the assessment of injury due to ammonia inhalation. *Chest* 69:582-586.
- *Targowski SP, Klucinski W, Babiker S, et al. 1984. Effect of ammonia on in vivo and in vitro immune response. *Infect Immun* 43(1):289-293.
- Tarr MA, Wang W, Bianchi TS, et al. 2001. Mechanisms of ammonia and amino acid photoproduction from aquatic humic and colloidal matter. *Water Res* 35(15):3688-3696.
- *Tepper A, Constock GW, Levine M. 1991. A longitudinal study of pulmonary function in fire fighters. *Am J Ind Med* 20(3):307-316.
- *Tepper JS, Weiss B, Wood RW. 1985. Alterations in behavior produced by inhaled ozone or ammonia. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 5:1110-1118.
- Thomas RC. 1974. Intracellular pH of snail neurons measured with a new pH-sensitive glass micro-electrode. *J Physiol* 238:159-180.

9. REFERENCES

- Thomson CJ, Marschner H, Roemheld V. 1993. Effect of nitrogen fertilizer form on pH of the bulk soil and rhizosphere and on the growth, phosphorus, and micronutrient uptake of bean. *J Plant Nutr* 16(3):493-506.
- Thornton FC, Bock BR, Tyler DD. 1996. Soil emissions of nitric oxide and nitrous oxide from injected anhydrous ammonium and urea. *J Environ Qual* 25:1378-1384.
- *Tian G, Cai Z, Cao J, et al. 2001. Factors affecting ammonia volatilisation from a rice-wheat rotation system. *Chemosphere* 42(2):123-129.
- *Tietz NW, ed. 1970. *Fundamentals of clinical chemistry*. Philadelphia, PA: W.B. Saunders Company.
- Tonkiss J, Trzcinska M, Galler JR, et al. 1998. Prenatal malnutrition-induced changes in blood pressure: dissociation of stress and nonstress responses using radiotelemetry. *Hypertension* 32(1):108-114.
- Topping DC, Visek WJ. 1976. Nitrogen intake and tumorigenesis in rats injected with 1,2-dimethylhydrazine. *J Nutr* 106:1583-1590.
- Torda C. 1952. Ammonium ion content and electrical activity of the brain during the preconvulsive and convulsive phases induced by various convulsants. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 197:197-203.
- Torres VE, Keith DS, Offord KP, et al. 1994. Renal ammonia in autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease. *Kidney Int* 45(6):1745-1753.
- *Toth B. 1972. Hydrazine, methylhydrazine and methylhydrazine sulfate carcinogenesis swiss mice. Failure of ammonium hydroxide to interfere in the development of tumors. *Int J Cancer* 9:109-118.
- *TRI 99. 2002. Toxic Chemical Release Inventory. National Library of Medicine, National Toxicology Information Program, Bethesda, MD.
- *Tsibulski V, Yatsenko-Khmelevskaya M, Milyaev V, et al. 1996. Ammonia emissions in Russia. In: Sutton MA, Lee DS, Dollard GJ, et al., eds. *Atmospheric ammonia: Emission deposition and environmental impacts: Poster proceedings*. Midlothian, UK: Institute of Terrestrial Ecology, 50-52.
- Tsujii M, Kawano S, Tsuji S, et al. 1992a. Ammonia: a possible promotor in *Helicobacter pylori*-related gastric carcinogenesis. *Cancer Lett* 65(1):15-18.
- *Tsujii M, Kawano S, Tsuji S, et al. 1992b. Mechanism of gastric mucosal damage induced by ammonia. *Gastroenterology* 102(6):1881-1888.
- *Tsujii M, Kawano S, Tsuji S, et al. 1993. Cell kinetics of mucosal atrophy in rat stomach induced by long-term administration of ammonia. *Gastroenterology* 104(3):796-801.
- *Tsujii M, Kawano S, Tsuji S, et al. 1995. Mechanism for ammonia-induced promotion of gastric carcinogenesis in rats. *Carcinogenesis* 16(3):563-566.
- Turtureanu M. 1994. Ammonia production. In: Hodge CA, Popovici NN, eds. *Pollution control in fertilizer production*. New York, NY: Marcel Dekker, Inc, 35-50.
- *Tuskes PM, Tilton MA, Graff RM. 1988. Ammonia exposures of blue-line printers in Houston, Texas. *Appl Ind Hyg* 3:155-157.

9. REFERENCES

- *Tyor MP, Owen EE, Berry JN, et al. 1960. The relative role of extremity, liver, and kidney as ammonia receivers and donors in patients with liver disease. *Gastroenterology* 39:420-424.
- *Urbain B, Gustin P, Prouvost JF, et al. 1994. Quantitative assessment of aerial ammonia toxicity to the nasal mucosa by use of the nasal lavage method in pigs. *Am J Vet Res* 55(9):1335-1340.
- *USC. 2002a. Assurances of availability of adequate supplies of chemicals necessary for treatment of water. United States Code. 42 USC 300j. <http://www4.law.cornell.edu/uscode/42/300j.html>. May 02, 2002.
- *USC. 2002b. Definitions and special rules. United States Code. 26 USC 4662. <http://www4.law.cornell.edu/uscode/26/4662.html>. May 02, 2002.
- *USC. 2002c. Definitions and special rules. United States Code. 26 USC 4672. <http://www4.law.cornell.edu/uscode/26/4672.html>. May 02, 2002.
- *USC. 2002d. Imposition of tax. United States Code. 26 USC 4661. <http://www4.law.cornell.edu/uscode/26/4661.html>. May 02, 2002.
- *Utell MJ, Mariglio JA, Morrow PE, et al. 1989. Effects of inhaled acid aerosols on respiratory function: The role of endogenous ammonia. *J Aerosol Med* 2:141-147.
- *Uzvolgyi E, Bojan F. 1980. Possible in vivo formation of a carcinogenic substance from diethyl pyrocarbonate and ammonia. *J Cancer Res Clin Oncol* 97:205-207.
- *Uzvolgyi E, Bojan F. 1985. In vivo formation of a carcinogenic substance from diethyl pyrocarbonate in the presence of ammonia. *Arch Toxicol Suppl* 8:490-493.
- Valdes-Solis T, Marban G, Fuertes AB. 2001. Low-temperature SCR of NO_x with NH₃ over carbon-ceramic cellular monolith-supported manganese oxides. *Catal Today* 69(1-4):259-264.
- van Dongen U, Jetten MSM, van Loosdrecht MCM. 2001. The SHARON-Anammox process for treatment of ammonium rich wastewater. *Water Sci Technol* 44(1):153-160.
- *Van Hoesen SD, Dreibelbis WG. 1984. University of Minnesota-Duluth low-BTU gasifier workplace environment. In: Cowser KE, Jacobs VE, eds. *Proceedings of the 5th life science symposium: Synthetic fossil fuel technologies*. Boston, MA: Butterworth, 149-184.
- *Van Slyke DD, Phillips RA, Hamilton PB, et al. 1943. Glutamine as source material of urinary ammonia. *J Biol Chem* 150:481-482.
- *Verberk MM. 1977. Effects of ammonia in volunteers. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 39:73-81.
- *Verschueren K. 1983. *Handbook of environmental data on organic chemicals*. 2nd ed. New York, NY: Van Nostrand Reinhold Company, 194.
- Vernot EH, MacEwen JD, Haun CC, et al. 1977. Acute toxicity and skin corrosion data for some organic and inorganic compounds and aqueous solutions. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 42:417-423.
- VIAR. 1987. Contract laboratory program statistical database occurrence and concentration of pollutants by site.

9. REFERENCES

View database. 1989. View database.

Visek WJ. 1984. Ammonia: Its effects on biological systems, metabolic hormones, and reproduction. *J Dairy Sci* 67(3):481-498.

*Visek WJ, Kolodny GM, Gross PR. 1972. Ammonia effects in cultures of normal and transformed 3T3 cells. *J Cell Physiol* 1972:373-381.

*Vitti TG, Vukmirovich R, Gaebler OH. 1964. Utilization of ammonia nitrogen, administered by intragastric, intraperitoneal, and subcutaneous routes: effects of growth hormone. *Arch Biochem Biophys* 106:475-482.

*Vogelzang PFJ, van der Gulden JWJ, Folgering H, et al. 2000. Longitudinal changes in bronchial responsiveness associated with swine confinement dust exposure. *Chest* 117(5):1488-1495.

*Vogelzang PFJ, van der Gulden JWJ, Preller L, et al. 1997. Bronchial hyperresponsiveness and exposure in pig farmers. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 70(5):327-333.

*Voisin C, Guerrin H, Furon D, et al. 1970. [Sequelles fonctionnelles respiratoires des intoxications par l'ammoniac (a propos de 8 obserbations).] *Le Poumon et le Coeur* 26:1079-1095. (French)

Walker CO, Schienker S. 1970. Pathogenesis of hepatic encephalopathy- with special reference to the role of ammonia. *Am J Clin Nutr* 23(5):619-632.

*Wands RC. 1981. Alkaline materials. In: Clayton GD, Clayton FE, eds. *Patty's industrial hygiene and toxicology*, Vol. II, 4th ed. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 3045-3069.

*Ward K, Costello GP, Murray B. 1983. Acute and long-term pulmonary sequelae of acute ammonia inhalation. *Ir Med J* 76(6):279-281.

Warland JS, Dias GM, Thurtell GW. 2001. A tunable diode laser system for ammonia flux measurements over multiple plots. *Environ Pollut* 114(2):215-221.

Warren KS. 1958. The differential toxicity of ammonia salts. *J Clin Invest* 37:497-501.

Warren KS, Nathan DG. 1958. The passage of ammonia across the blood-brain-barrier and its relation to blood pH. *J Clin Invest* 37:1724-1728.

*Warren KS, Schenker S. 1964. Effect of inhibitor glutamine synthesis (methionine sulfoximine) on ammonia toxicity and metabolism. *J Lab Clin Med* 64(3):442-449.

Wason S, Stephan M, Breide C. 1990. Ingestion of aromatic ammonia smelling salts capsules. *Am J Dis Child* 144(2):139-140.

Weast RC, Astle MJ, Beyer WH, eds. 1983. *CRC handbook of chemistry and physics*. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press, Inc., B-69, D-163, D-222-223.

*Weast RC, Astle MJ, Beyer WH, eds. 1988. *CRC Handbook of chemistry and physics*. Boca Raton, Florida: CRC Press, Inc.

9. REFERENCES

- *Weatherby JH. 1952. Chronic toxicity of ammonia fumes by inhalation. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 81:300-301.
- *Weber FL, Veach GL. 1979. The importance of the small intestine in gut ammonium production in the fasting dog. *Gastroenterology* 77:235-240.
- *Weedon FR, Hartzell A, Setterstrom C. 1940. Toxicity of ammonia, chlorine, hydrogen cyanide, hydrogen sulphide, and sulphur dioxide gasses. V. Animals. *Contrib Boyce Thompson Inst* 11:365-385.
- *Weir DC, Robertson AS, Jones S, et al. 1989. Occupational asthma due to soft corrosive soldering fluxes containing zinc chloride and ammonium chloride. *Thorax* 44(3):220-223.
- *Weiser JR, Mackenroth T. 1989. Acute inhalatory mass ammonia intoxication with fatal course. *Exp Pathol* 37(1-4):291-295.
- *West JR, Smith HW, Chasis H. 1948. Glomerular filtration rate, effective renal blood flow, and maximal tubular excretory capacity in infancy. *J Pediatr* 32:10-18.
- Westra HG, van Doorn JE, Tigchelaar RG. 2001. A method for the determination of volatile ammonia in air, using a nitrogen-cooled trap and fluorometric detection. *Anal Biochem* 296(2):225-231.
- *White ES. 1971. A case of near fatal ammonia gas poisoning. *J Occup Med* 13:543-550.
- *WHO. 1986. Ammonia. Environmental Health Criteria. Vol. 54. Geneva, Switzerland: World Health Organization.
- *WHO. 2002. Guidelines for drinking water. World Health Organization. http://www.who.int/water_sanitation_health/GDWQ/Chemicals/ammonsum.htm. May 02, 2002.
- *Wibbenmeyer LA, Morgan LJ, Robinson BK, et al. 1999. Our chemical burn experience: exposing the dangers of anhydrous ammonia. *J Burn Care Rehab* 20(3):226-231.
- *Wicherski B. 2000. Groundwater quality investigation and wellhead protection study. City of Fruitland, Idaho. Idaho Department of Environmental Quality. Technical Services Division. Boise, Idaho.
- Wieslander G, Norback D, Edling C. 1994. Occupational exposure to water based paint and symptoms from the skin and eyes. *Occup Environ Med* 51(3):181-186.
- *Wilkin DC, Flemal RC. 1980. Feasibility of water quality improvement in three Illinois rivers. *J Water Pollut Control Fed* 52(2):293-298.
- Williams PI, Gallagher MW, Choularton TW, et al. 2000. Aerosol development and interaction in an urban plume. *Aerosol Sci Technol* 32(2):120-126.
- Wilson RP, Muhrer ME, Bloomfield RA. 1968. Comparative ammonia toxicity. *Comp Biochem Physiol* 25:295-301.
- *Windholz M, Budavari S, Blumetti RF, et al., eds. 1983. The Merck index, 10th ed. Rahway, NJ: Merck & Co., Inc.

9. REFERENCES

- *Withers J, Ten Berge W, Gordon J, et al. 1986. The lethal toxicity of ammonia: A report to the MHAP. *Northwestern Branch Papers* 1986 1:6.1-6.27.
- Wood CW, Marshall SB, Cabera ML. 2000. Improved method for field-scale measurement of ammonia volatilization. *Commun Soil Sci Plant Anal* 31(5-6):581-590.
- Wood RW. 1979. Behavioral evaluation of sensory irritation evoked by ammonia. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 50:157-162.
- Worcel A, Erecinska M. 1962. Mechanism of inhibitory action of ammonia on the respiration of rat-liver mitochondria. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 65:27-33.
- Wrenn C. 2000. Real-time measurement of ammonia gas. *Occup Health Safe* 69(12):64-67.
- Wu G, Pond WG, Ott T, et al. 1998. Maternal dietary protein deficiency decreases amino acid concentrations in fetal plasma and allantoic fluid of pigs. *J Nutr* 128(5):894-902.
- Wysmyk U, Oka SS, Saransaari P, et al. 1994. Long-term treatment with ammonia effects the content and release of taurine in cultured cerebellar astrocytes and granule neurons. *Neurochem Int* 24(4):317-322.
- *Yadav JS, Kaushik VK. 1997. Genotoxic effect of ammonia exposure on workers in a fertility factory. *Indian J Exp Biol* 35(5):487-492.
- *Yang GY, Tominack RL, Deng JF. 1987. An industrial mass ammonia exposure. *Vet Hum Toxicol* 29:476-477.
- Yeldandi AV, Tan X, Dwivedi RS, et al. 1990. Coexpression of glutamine synthetase and carbamoylphosphate synthase I genes in pancreatic hepatocytes of rat. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 87(3):881-885.
- *Yoo KP, Lee SH, Lee WH. 1986. Ionization and Henry's law constants for volatile, weak electrolyte water pollutants. *Korean J Chem Eng* 3(1):67-72.
- Zago C, Capodaglio G, Ceradini S, et al. 2000. Benthic fluxes of cadmium, lead, copper and nitrogen species in the northern Adriatic Sea in front of the River Po outflow, Italy. *Sci Total Environ* 246(2-3):121-137.
- Zange J, Gronczewski J, Jans AW. 1993. NH₄⁺ metabolism and the intracellular pH in isolated perfused rat liver. *Biochem J* 293:667-673.
- Zeida JE, Barber E, Dosman JA, et al. 1994. Respiratory health status in swine producers relates to endotoxin exposure in the presence of low dust levels. *J Occup Med* 36(1):49-56.
- *Ziegler EE, Edwards BB, Jensen RL, et al. 1978. Absorption and retention of lead by infants. *Pediatr Res* 12:29-34.
- Zielinska M, Hilgier W, Law RO, et al. 1999. Effects of ammonia in vitro on endogenous taurine efflux and cell volume in rat cerebocortical minislices: Influence of inhibitors of volume-sensitive amino acid transport. *Neuroscience* 91(2):631-638.

9. REFERENCES

*Zieve L, Doiaki WM, Zieve FJ. 1974. Synergism between mercaptans and ammonia or fatty acids in the production of a coma: a possible role for mercaptans in the pathogenesis of hepatic coma. *J Lab Clin Med* 83:16-28.

*Zimber A, Visek WJ. 1972a. Effect of urease injections on DNA synthesis in mice. *Am J Physiol* 233:1004-1008.

*Zimber A, Visek WJ. 1972b. Effect of urease injections on ehrlich ascites tumor growth in mice. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 139:43-149.

*Zissu D. 1995. Histopathological changes in the respiratory tract of mice exposed to ten families of airborne chemicals. *J Appl Toxicol* 15:207-213.

10. GLOSSARY

Absorption—The taking up of liquids by solids, or of gases by solids or liquids.

Acute Exposure—Exposure to a chemical for a duration of 14 days or less, as specified in the Toxicological Profiles.

Adsorption—The adhesion in an extremely thin layer of molecules (as of gases, solutes, or liquids) to the surfaces of solid bodies or liquids with which they are in contact.

Adsorption Coefficient (K_{oc})—The ratio of the amount of a chemical adsorbed per unit weight of organic carbon in the soil or sediment to the concentration of the chemical in solution at equilibrium.

Adsorption Ratio (K_d)—The amount of a chemical adsorbed by a sediment or soil (i.e., the solid phase) divided by the amount of chemical in the solution phase, which is in equilibrium with the solid phase, at a fixed solid/solution ratio. It is generally expressed in micrograms of chemical sorbed per gram of soil or sediment.

Benchmark Dose (BMD)—Usually defined as the lower confidence limit on the dose that produces a specified magnitude of changes in a specified adverse response. For example, a BMD_{10} would be the dose at the 95% lower confidence limit on a 10% response, and the benchmark response (BMR) would be 10%. The BMD is determined by modeling the dose response curve in the region of the dose response relationship where biologically observable data are feasible.

Benchmark Dose Model—A statistical dose-response model applied to either experimental toxicological or epidemiological data to calculate a BMD.

Bioconcentration Factor (BCF)—The quotient of the concentration of a chemical in aquatic organisms at a specific time or during a discrete time period of exposure divided by the concentration in the surrounding water at the same time or during the same period.

Biomarkers—Broadly defined as indicators signaling events in biologic systems or samples. They have been classified as markers of exposure, markers of effect, and markers of susceptibility.

Cancer Effect Level (CEL)—The lowest dose of chemical in a study, or group of studies, that produces significant increases in the incidence of cancer (or tumors) between the exposed population and its appropriate control.

Carcinogen—A chemical capable of inducing cancer.

Case-Control Study—A type of epidemiological study which examines the relationship between a particular outcome (disease or condition) and a variety of potential causative agents (such as toxic chemicals). In a case-controlled study, a group of people with a specified and well-defined outcome is identified and compared to a similar group of people without outcome.

Case Report—Describes a single individual with a particular disease or exposure. These may suggest some potential topics for scientific research but are not actual research studies.

10. GLOSSARY

Case Series—Describes the experience of a small number of individuals with the same disease or exposure. These may suggest potential topics for scientific research but are not actual research studies.

Ceiling Value—A concentration of a substance that should not be exceeded, even instantaneously.

Chronic Exposure—Exposure to a chemical for 365 days or more, as specified in the Toxicological Profiles.

Cohort Study—A type of epidemiological study of a specific group or groups of people who have had a common insult (e.g., exposure to an agent suspected of causing disease or a common disease) and are followed forward from exposure to outcome. At least one exposed group is compared to one unexposed group.

Cross-sectional Study—A type of epidemiological study of a group or groups which examines the relationship between exposure and outcome to a chemical or to chemicals at one point in time.

Data Needs—Substance-specific informational needs that if met would reduce the uncertainties of human health assessment.

Developmental Toxicity—The occurrence of adverse effects on the developing organism that may result from exposure to a chemical prior to conception (either parent), during prenatal development, or postnatally to the time of sexual maturation. Adverse developmental effects may be detected at any point in the life span of the organism.

Dose-Response Relationship—The quantitative relationship between the amount of exposure to a toxicant and the incidence of the adverse effects.

Embryotoxicity and Fetotoxicity—Any toxic effect on the conceptus as a result of prenatal exposure to a chemical; the distinguishing feature between the two terms is the stage of development during which the insult occurs. The terms, as used here, include malformations and variations, altered growth, and *in utero* death.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Health Advisory—An estimate of acceptable drinking water levels for a chemical substance based on health effects information. A health advisory is not a legally enforceable federal standard, but serves as technical guidance to assist federal, state, and local officials.

Epidemiology—Refers to the investigation of factors that determine the frequency and distribution of disease or other health-related conditions within a defined human population during a specified period.

Genotoxicity—A specific adverse effect on the genome of living cells that, upon the duplication of affected cells, can be expressed as a mutagenic, clastogenic or carcinogenic event because of specific alteration of the molecular structure of the genome.

Half-life—A measure of rate for the time required to eliminate one half of a quantity of a chemical from the body or environmental media.

Immediately Dangerous to Life or Health (IDLH)—The maximum environmental concentration of a contaminant from which one could escape within 30 minutes without any escape-impairing symptoms or irreversible health effects.

10. GLOSSARY

Incidence—The ratio of individuals in a population who develop a specified condition to the total number of individuals in that population who could have developed that condition in a specified time period.

Intermediate Exposure—Exposure to a chemical for a duration of 15–364 days, as specified in the Toxicological Profiles.

Immunologic Toxicity—The occurrence of adverse effects on the immune system that may result from exposure to environmental agents such as chemicals.

Immunological Effects—Functional changes in the immune response.

In Vitro—Isolated from the living organism and artificially maintained, as in a test tube.

In Vivo—Occurring within the living organism.

Lethal Concentration_(LO) (LC_{LO})—The lowest concentration of a chemical in air which has been reported to have caused death in humans or animals.

Lethal Concentration₍₅₀₎ (LC₅₀)—A calculated concentration of a chemical in air to which exposure for a specific length of time is expected to cause death in 50% of a defined experimental animal population.

Lethal Dose_(LO) (LD_{LO})—The lowest dose of a chemical introduced by a route other than inhalation that has been reported to have caused death in humans or animals.

Lethal Dose₍₅₀₎ (LD₅₀)—The dose of a chemical which has been calculated to cause death in 50% of a defined experimental animal population.

Lethal Time₍₅₀₎ (LT₅₀)—A calculated period of time within which a specific concentration of a chemical is expected to cause death in 50% of a defined experimental animal population.

Lowest-Observed-Adverse-Effect Level (LOAEL)—The lowest exposure level of chemical in a study, or group of studies, that produces statistically or biologically significant increases in frequency or severity of adverse effects between the exposed population and its appropriate control.

Lymphoreticular Effects—Represent morphological effects involving lymphatic tissues such as the lymph nodes, spleen, and thymus.

Malformations—Permanent structural changes that may adversely affect survival, development, or function.

Minimal Risk Level (MRL)—An estimate of daily human exposure to a hazardous substance that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of adverse noncancer health effects over a specified route and duration of exposure.

Modifying Factor (MF)—A value (greater than zero) that is applied to the derivation of a minimal risk level (MRL) to reflect additional concerns about the database that are not covered by the uncertainty factors. The default value for a MF is 1.

10. GLOSSARY

Morbidity—State of being diseased; morbidity rate is the incidence or prevalence of disease in a specific population.

Mortality—Death; mortality rate is a measure of the number of deaths in a population during a specified interval of time.

Mutagen—A substance that causes mutations. A mutation is a change in the DNA sequence of a cell's DNA. Mutations can lead to birth defects, miscarriages, or cancer.

Necropsy—The gross examination of the organs and tissues of a dead body to determine the cause of death or pathological conditions.

Neurotoxicity—The occurrence of adverse effects on the nervous system following exposure to a chemical.

No-Observed-Adverse-Effect Level (NOAEL)—The dose of a chemical at which there were no statistically or biologically significant increases in frequency or severity of adverse effects seen between the exposed population and its appropriate control. Effects may be produced at this dose, but they are not considered to be adverse.

Octanol-Water Partition Coefficient (K_{ow})—The equilibrium ratio of the concentrations of a chemical in *n*-octanol and water, in dilute solution.

Odds Ratio (OR)—A means of measuring the association between an exposure (such as toxic substances and a disease or condition) which represents the best estimate of relative risk (risk as a ratio of the incidence among subjects exposed to a particular risk factor divided by the incidence among subjects who were not exposed to the risk factor). An odds ratio of greater than 1 is considered to indicate greater risk of disease in the exposed group compared to the unexposed.

Organophosphate or Organophosphorus Compound—A phosphorus containing organic compound and especially a pesticide that acts by inhibiting cholinesterase.

Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)—An Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) allowable exposure level in workplace air averaged over an 8-hour shift of a 40-hour workweek.

Pesticide—General classification of chemicals specifically developed and produced for use in the control of agricultural and public health pests.

Pharmacokinetics—The science of quantitatively predicting the fate (disposition) of an exogenous substance in an organism. Utilizing computational techniques, it provides the means of studying the absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion of chemicals by the body.

Pharmacokinetic Model—A set of equations that can be used to describe the time course of a parent chemical or metabolite in an animal system. There are two types of pharmacokinetic models: data-based and physiologically-based. A data-based model divides the animal system into a series of compartments which, in general, do not represent real, identifiable anatomic regions of the body whereby the physiologically-based model compartments represent real anatomic regions of the body.

Physiologically Based Pharmacodynamic (PBPD) Model—A type of physiologically-based dose-response model which quantitatively describes the relationship between target tissue dose and toxic end

10. GLOSSARY

points. These models advance the importance of physiologically based models in that they clearly describe the biological effect (response) produced by the system following exposure to an exogenous substance.

Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK) Model—Comprised of a series of compartments representing organs or tissue groups with realistic weights and blood flows. These models require a variety of physiological information: tissue volumes, blood flow rates to tissues, cardiac output, alveolar ventilation rates and, possibly membrane permeabilities. The models also utilize biochemical information such as air/blood partition coefficients, and metabolic parameters. PBPK models are also called biologically based tissue dosimetry models.

Prevalence—The number of cases of a disease or condition in a population at one point in time.

Prospective Study—A type of cohort study in which the pertinent observations are made on events occurring after the start of the study. A group is followed over time.

q_1^* —The upper-bound estimate of the low-dose slope of the dose-response curve as determined by the multistage procedure. The q_1^* can be used to calculate an estimate of carcinogenic potency, the incremental excess cancer risk per unit of exposure (usually $\mu\text{g/L}$ for water, mg/kg/day for food, and $\mu\text{g/m}^3$ for air).

Recommended Exposure Limit (REL)—A National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) time-weighted average (TWA) concentrations for up to a 10-hour workday during a 40-hour workweek.

Reference Concentration (RfC)—An estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of a continuous inhalation exposure to the human population (including sensitive subgroups) that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of deleterious noncancer health effects during a lifetime. The inhalation reference concentration is for continuous inhalation exposures and is appropriately expressed in units of mg/m^3 or ppm.

Reference Dose (RfD)—An estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of the daily exposure of the human population to a potential hazard that is likely to be without risk of deleterious effects during a lifetime. The RfD is operationally derived from the no-observed-adverse-effect level (NOAEL—from animal and human studies) by a consistent application of uncertainty factors that reflect various types of data used to estimate RfDs and an additional modifying factor, which is based on a professional judgment of the entire database on the chemical. The RfDs are not applicable to nonthreshold effects such as cancer.

Reportable Quantity (RQ)—The quantity of a hazardous substance that is considered reportable under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA). Reportable quantities are (1) 1 pound or greater or (2) for selected substances, an amount established by regulation either under CERCLA or under Section 311 of the Clean Water Act. Quantities are measured over a 24-hour period.

Reproductive Toxicity—The occurrence of adverse effects on the reproductive system that may result from exposure to a chemical. The toxicity may be directed to the reproductive organs and/or the related endocrine system. The manifestation of such toxicity may be noted as alterations in sexual behavior, fertility, pregnancy outcomes, or modifications in other functions that are dependent on the integrity of this system.

10. GLOSSARY

Retrospective Study—A type of cohort study based on a group of persons known to have been exposed at some time in the past. Data are collected from routinely recorded events, up to the time the study is undertaken. Retrospective studies are limited to causal factors that can be ascertained from existing records and/or examining survivors of the cohort.

Risk—The possibility or chance that some adverse effect will result from a given exposure to a chemical.

Risk Factor—An aspect of personal behavior or lifestyle, an environmental exposure, or an inborn or inherited characteristic, that is associated with an increased occurrence of disease or other health-related event or condition.

Risk Ratio—The ratio of the risk among persons with specific risk factors compared to the risk among persons without risk factors. A risk ratio greater than 1 indicates greater risk of disease in the exposed group compared to the unexposed.

Short-Term Exposure Limit (STEL)—The American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) maximum concentration to which workers can be exposed for up to 15 minutes continually. No more than four excursions are allowed per day, and there must be at least 60 minutes between exposure periods. The daily Threshold Limit Value - Time Weighted Average (TLV-TWA) may not be exceeded.

Standardized Mortality Ratio (SMR)—A ratio of the observed number of deaths and the expected number of deaths in a specific standard population.

Target Organ Toxicity—This term covers a broad range of adverse effects on target organs or physiological systems (e.g., renal, cardiovascular) extending from those arising through a single limited exposure to those assumed over a lifetime of exposure to a chemical.

Teratogen—A chemical that causes structural defects that affect the development of an organism.

Threshold Limit Value (TLV)—An American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) concentration of a substance to which most workers can be exposed without adverse effect. The TLV may be expressed as a Time Weighted Average (TWA), as a Short-Term Exposure Limit (STEL), or as a ceiling limit (CL).

Time-Weighted Average (TWA)—An allowable exposure concentration averaged over a normal 8-hour workday or 40-hour workweek.

Toxic Dose₍₅₀₎ (TD₅₀)—A calculated dose of a chemical, introduced by a route other than inhalation, which is expected to cause a specific toxic effect in 50% of a defined experimental animal population.

Toxicokinetic—The study of the absorption, distribution and elimination of toxic compounds in the living organism.

Uncertainty Factor (UF)—A factor used in operationally deriving the Minimal Risk Level (MRL) or Reference Dose (RfD) or Reference Concentration (RfC) from experimental data. UFs are intended to account for (1) the variation in sensitivity among the members of the human population, (2) the uncertainty in extrapolating animal data to the case of human, (3) the uncertainty in extrapolating from data obtained in a study that is of less than lifetime exposure, and (4) the uncertainty in using lowest-observed-adverse-effect level (LOAEL) data rather than no-observed-adverse-effect level (NOAEL) data.

10. GLOSSARY

A default for each individual UF is 10; if complete certainty in data exists, a value of one can be used; however a reduced UF of three may be used on a case-by-case basis, three being the approximate logarithmic average of 10 and 1.

Xenobiotic—Any chemical that is foreign to the biological system.

APPENDIX A

ATSDR MINIMAL RISK LEVEL AND WORKSHEETS

The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) [42 U.S.C. 9601 et seq.], as amended by the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) [Pub. L. 99-499], requires that the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) develop jointly with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), in order of priority, a list of hazardous substances most commonly found at facilities on the CERCLA National Priorities List (NPL); prepare toxicological profiles for each substance included on the priority list of hazardous substances; and assure the initiation of a research program to fill identified data needs associated with the substances.

The toxicological profiles include an examination, summary, and interpretation of available toxicological information and epidemiologic evaluations of a hazardous substance. During the development of toxicological profiles, Minimal Risk Levels (MRLs) are derived when reliable and sufficient data exist to identify the target organ(s) of effect or the most sensitive health effect(s) for a specific duration for a given route of exposure. An MRL is an estimate of the daily human exposure to a hazardous substance that is likely to be without appreciable risk of adverse noncancer health effects over a specified duration of exposure. MRLs are based on noncancer health effects only and are not based on a consideration of cancer effects. These substance-specific estimates, which are intended to serve as screening levels, are used by ATSDR health assessors to identify contaminants and potential health effects that may be of concern at hazardous waste sites. It is important to note that MRLs are not intended to define clean-up or action levels.

MRLs are derived for hazardous substances using the no-observed-adverse-effect level/uncertainty factor approach. They are below levels that might cause adverse health effects in the people most sensitive to such chemical-induced effects. MRLs are derived for acute (1–14 days), intermediate (15–364 days), and chronic (365 days and longer) durations and for the oral and inhalation routes of exposure. Currently, MRLs for the dermal route of exposure are not derived because ATSDR has not yet identified a method suitable for this route of exposure. MRLs are generally based on the most sensitive chemical-induced end point considered to be of relevance to humans. Serious health effects (such as irreparable damage to the liver or kidneys, or birth defects) are not used as a basis for establishing MRLs. Exposure to a level above the MRL does not mean that adverse health effects will occur.

APPENDIX A

MRLs are intended only to serve as a screening tool to help public health professionals decide where to look more closely. They may also be viewed as a mechanism to identify those hazardous waste sites that are not expected to cause adverse health effects. Most MRLs contain a degree of uncertainty because of the lack of precise toxicological information on the people who might be most sensitive (e.g., infants, elderly, nutritionally or immunologically compromised) to the effects of hazardous substances. ATSDR uses a conservative (i.e., protective) approach to address this uncertainty consistent with the public health principle of prevention. Although human data are preferred, MRLs often must be based on animal studies because relevant human studies are lacking. In the absence of evidence to the contrary, ATSDR assumes that humans are more sensitive to the effects of hazardous substance than animals and that certain persons may be particularly sensitive. Thus, the resulting MRL may be as much as a hundredfold below levels that have been shown to be nontoxic in laboratory animals.

Proposed MRLs undergo a rigorous review process: Health Effects/MRL Workgroup reviews within the Division of Toxicology, expert panel peer reviews, and agencywide MRL Workgroup reviews, with participation from other federal agencies and comments from the public. They are subject to change as new information becomes available concomitant with updating the toxicological profiles. Thus, MRLs in the most recent toxicological profiles supersede previously published levels. For additional information regarding MRLs, please contact the Division of Toxicology, Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, 1600 Clifton Road, Mailstop E-29, Atlanta, Georgia 30333.

APPENDIX A

MINIMAL RISK LEVEL WORKSHEET

Chemical Name: Ammonia
CAS Number: 7664-41-7
Date: September 2002
Profile Status: Draft 3 Pre Public
Route: Inhalation Oral
Duration: Acute Intermediate Chronic
Graph Key: 14
Species: Human

Minimal Risk Level: 1.7 mg/kg/day ppm

Reference: Verberk MM. 1977. Effects of ammonia in volunteers. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 39:73-81.

Experimental design: Sixteen volunteers (8 science faculty with knowledge of the effects of ammonia and 8 non-science university students not familiar with ammonia health effects) were exposed 4 at a time to 50, 80, 110, or 140 ppm ammonia for 2 hours. Each group was exposed to each exposure level with 1 week in between exposures. Immediately before and after exposure, respiratory function tests (vital capacity [VC], forced expiratory volume in the first second [FEV₁], and forced inspiratory volume in the first second [FIV₁]) were done. During exposure, each participant recorded subjective effect levels for smell, taste, irritation of eyes, irritation of nose, irritation of throat, irritation of breast, urge to cough, headache, and general discomfort. The scale used was: 0=no sensation, 1=just perceptible, 2=distinctly perceptible, 3=nuisance, 4=offensive, and 5=unbearable. A (+) or (-) could be used to interpolate between the levels. A few weeks after the experiments, the histamine threshold was determined for 13 of the 16 volunteers as a measure of pre-existing non-specific reactivity of the airways to exogenous stimuli.

Effects noted in study and corresponding doses: None of the participants was hypersusceptible to non-specific irritants. No participant had a decrease of more than 10% of pre-exposure values for VC, FEV₁, or FIV₁. There was a difference between the science faculty group (experts) and the students for the subjective scoring. Students consistently scored higher for smell and there was little increase in score with concentration. Score for irritation of the eyes increased with concentration and there was no difference between groups. Irritation of the throat had a sharp increase in score with concentration and scores were higher for students. All students left the exposure chamber between 0.5 and 1.25 hours in the 140 ppm exposure because of severe irritation. Scores for urge to cough and general discomfort were low in the expert group, but increased with concentration in the student group. All students left the chamber before 2 hours of exposure to 140 ppm.

Dose and end point used for MRL derivation: 50 ppm for mild irritation to the eyes, nose, and throat in humans exposed to ammonia gas for 2 hours.

NOAEL LOAEL

Uncertainty Factors used in MRL derivation:

- 3 for use of a minimal LOAEL
- 10 for extrapolation from animals to humans
- 10 for human variability

APPENDIX A

Was a conversion used from ppm in food or water to a mg/body weight dose?

If so, explain: None needed.

If an inhalation study in animals, list the conversion factors used in determining human equivalent dose:

N/A

Other additional studies or pertinent information which lend support to this MRL: The MRL is supported by other observations of respiratory effects associated with acute- and intermediate-duration exposure including transient irritation of the nose and throat of humans exposed to 100 ppm (Ferguson et al. 1977); nasal discharge in rats at 376 ppm (Coon et al. 1970); nasal lesions in rats at 150 ppm (Broderick et al. 1976); and nasal inflammation and lesions in rats at 500 ppm (Richard et al. 1978a). A study of piggerie workers exposed to a mean level of 7.9 ppm ammonia measured lung function change over a workshift; a small but borderline significant decrease in lung function was noted (Heederik et al. 1990). This was not used as a basis for MRL derivation because the workers were also exposed to other potential respiratory toxicants (dust and endotoxins).

Agency Contact (Chemical Manager): Nickolette Roney, MPH

APPENDIX A

MINIMAL RISK LEVEL WORKSHEET

Chemical Name: Ammonia
 CAS Number: 7664-41-7
 Date: September 2002
 Profile Status: Draft 3 Pre Public
 Route: Inhalation Oral
 Duration: Acute Intermediate Chronic
 Graph Key: 49
 Species: Human

Minimal Risk Level: 0.3 mg/kg/day ppm

Reference: Holness DL, Purdham JT, Nethercott JR. 1989. Acute and chronic respiratory effects of occupational exposure to ammonia. Am Ind Hyg Assoc J 50:646–650.

Experimental design: Fifty-two workers and 6 maintenance workers at a soda ash facility were evaluated on 2 days within a week for sense of smell (using detection of pyridine) and lung function parameters (FVC, FEV₁, FEV₁/FVC, FEF₅₀, and FEF₇₅). Each participant filled out a questionnaire regarding prevalence of respiratory symptoms (cough, bronchitis, wheeze, dyspnea, and others), eye and throat irritation, past occupational exposures, working conditions, and smoking history. Thirty-five controls from the plant were tested in the same way. Each worker wore a personal ammonia level monitor during their workshift; average workshift was 8.4 hours. Mean age of the workers was 40.5 years and average length of employment was 15 years. The TWA exposure level for the exposed group was 9.2±1.4 ppm, while the TWA for the controls was 0.3±0.1 ppm. Analysis was performed using each worker's personal exposure and his change in lung function over the workweek. The cohort was also divided into groups that were exposed to low (<6.25 ppm), medium (6.25–12.5 ppm), and high (>12.5 ppm) ammonia levels and analyzed for change in lung function. Differences due to number of years of ammonia exposure was also assessed.

Effects noted in study and corresponding doses: No difference in the prevalence of reporting of symptoms was observed between the control and exposed groups, and the detection threshold for pyridine was similar between the groups. Baseline lung functions were similar between controls and exposed individuals, and no differences in change in lung function over the workweek were seen between the groups. No statistically significant differences were seen between the level of personal exposure and change in lung function or in lung function between low, medium, and high exposed groups. No association was evident between years of exposure and lung function changes.

Dose and end point used for MRL derivation: 12.5 ppm for sense of smell, prevalence of respiratory symptoms (cough, bronchitis, wheeze, dyspnea, and others), eye and throat irritation, and lung function parameters (FVC, FEV₁, FEV₁/FVC, FEF₅₀, and FEF₇₅) in humans exposed for an average of 15 years in a soda ash plant.

NOAEL LOAEL

Uncertainty Factors used in MRL derivation:

- 10 for use of a LOAEL
- 10 for extrapolation from animals to humans
- 10 for human variability

APPENDIX A

Was a conversion used from ppm in food or water to a mg/body weight dose?

If so, explain: None needed. The NOAEL was adjusted for continuous exposure as follows:
 $12.5 \text{ ppm} \times 8.4/24 \text{ hours} \times 5/7 \text{ days} = 3.1 \text{ ppm}$

If an inhalation study in animals, list the conversion factors used in determining human equivalent dose:
N/A

Other additional studies or pertinent information which lend support to this MRL: The MRL is supported by other observations of respiratory effects associated with chronic-duration exposure including an association between exposure to pollutants, including ammonia, in livestock confinement buildings and an increase in respiratory symptoms (such as bronchial reactivity/hyperresponsiveness, inflammation, cough, wheezing, or shortness of breath) and/or a decrease in lung function (such as forced expiratory volume in the first second [FEV_{1.0}], maximum expiratory flow rates [MEF₅₀ and MEF₇₅], and maximal mid-expiratory flow rate [MMEF]) in farmers exposed to ammonia levels of 2.3–20.7 ppm (Choudat et al. 1994; Cormier et al. 2000; Donham et al. 1995, 2000; Heederik et al. 1990; Reynolds et al. 1996; Vogelzang et al. 1997, 2000). The farmers were also exposed to other possible respiratory toxins, such as dust and endotoxins. A cross-sectional study of male workers at two fertilizer factories in Saudi Arabia showed a significant association between exposure to ammonia gas and respiratory symptoms and bronchial asthma (Ballal et al. 1998). No continuous exposure levels could be calculated for these workers because the number of days worked per week was not provided.

Agency Contact (Chemical Manager): Nickolette Roney, MPH

APPENDIX A

MINIMAL RISK LEVEL WORKSHEET

Chemical Name: Ammonia and Ammonium Compounds
CAS Number: 7664-41-7
Date: September 2002
Profile Status: Draft 3 Pre Public
Route: Inhalation Oral
Duration: Acute Intermediate Chronic
Graph Key: 11
Species: Rat

Minimal Risk Level: 0.3 mg NH₄/kg/day ppm

Reference: Gupta BN, Khanna RN, Datta KK. 1979. Toxicological studies of ammonium sulfamate in rat after repeated oral administration. Toxicology 13:45–49.

Experimental design: Groups of 20 adult female albino rats and weanling albino rats of each sex were given a standard diet ad libitum and administered 0, 100, 250, or 500 mg ammonium sulfamate/kg/day in the drinking water 6 days/week for 90 days. Food and water intake were recorded over the 24 hours prior to weighing; animals were weighed twice a week during the first 2 months, then once weekly. Dose of ammonium sulfamate was adjusted to body weight. At the end of 30, 60, and 90 days exposure, six rats from each group were killed, and blood was analyzed for hemoglobin content, packed cell volume, total red cell count, and total and differential white cell counts. A necropsy was performed and histological examination was performed on the heart, liver, stomach, spleen, kidneys, thyroid, adrenal glands, gonads, intestine, lung, and lymph nodes.

Effects noted in study and corresponding doses: The general condition and health of all rats remained good throughout the study, except for one adult in the 250 mg/kg/day group and one male weanling in the 500 mg/kg/day group died on days 64 and 76, respectively, of bronchopneumonia. No differences in body weights were noted except for adult females exposed to 500 mg/kg/day, which were statistically significantly reduced (by 16%; p<0.05). Relative food intake decreased in all groups, but was only statistically significant in the weanlings in the 500 mg/kg/day groups. Similarly, water intake increased generally and was statistically significant in the weanlings in the 500 mg/kg/day groups. No differences were noted in hematology, relative organ weights, or histology.

Dose and end point used for MRL derivation: 39.5 mg/kg/day for weight loss in rats exposed to ammonium sulfamate in drinking water 6 days/week for 90 days.

NOAEL LOAEL

Uncertainty Factors used in MRL derivation:

- 10 for use of a LOAEL
- 10 for extrapolation from animals to humans
- 10 for human variability

APPENDIX A

Was a conversion used from ppm in food or water to a mg/body weight dose?

If so, explain: None needed. The NOAEL was based on mg NH₄/mg/kg, so 100 mg ammonium sulfamate/kg/day=18.04/114.119x100=15.8 mg NH₄/kg/day, adjusted for continuous exposure=15.8x6/7=13.5 mg NH₄/kg/day; 250 mg ammonium sulfamate/kg/day=39.5, adjusted for continuous exposure=33.9 mg NH₄/kg/day; 500 mg ammonium sulfamate/kg/day=79, adjusted for continuous exposure=67.8 mg NH₄/kg/day

If an inhalation study in animals, list the conversion factors used in determining human equivalent dose:

N/A

Other additional studies or pertinent information which lend support to this MRL: Decreased body weight or body weight gain has also been seen in rats exposed orally to 991 mg/kg/day for 330 days (Barzel and Jowsey 1969), to 960 mg/kg/day for 5 days (Noda and Chikamori 1976), or to 3,102 mg/kg/day for 7 or 15 days (Boyano-Adánez et al. 1996). No true controls were included in the Boyano-Adánez et al. (1996) study; a group of rats that received a standard diet that contained a small amount of ammonium (equivalent to 22 mg NH₄⁺/kg/day) was used as the control. It is impossible to tell where the actual NOAEL is from this study. Animals exposed to ammonia vapor via inhalation have also had decreased body weight or weight gain (Diekman et al. 1993; Drummond et al. 1980; Gustin et al. 1994; Richard et al. 1978a; Stombaugh et al. 1969).

Agency Contact (Chemical Manager): Nickolette Roney, MPH

APPENDIX B

USER'S GUIDE

Chapter 1

Public Health Statement

This chapter of the profile is a health effects summary written in non-technical language. Its intended audience is the general public especially people living in the vicinity of a hazardous waste site or chemical release. If the Public Health Statement were removed from the rest of the document, it would still communicate to the lay public essential information about the chemical.

The major headings in the Public Health Statement are useful to find specific topics of concern. The topics are written in a question and answer format. The answer to each question includes a sentence that will direct the reader to chapters in the profile that will provide more information on the given topic.

Chapter 2

Relevance to Public Health

This chapter provides a health effects summary based on evaluations of existing toxicologic, epidemiologic, and toxicokinetic information. This summary is designed to present interpretive, weight-of-evidence discussions for human health end points by addressing the following questions.

1. What effects are known to occur in humans?
2. What effects observed in animals are likely to be of concern to humans?
3. What exposure conditions are likely to be of concern to humans, especially around hazardous waste sites?

The chapter covers end points in the same order they appear within the Discussion of Health Effects by Route of Exposure section, by route (inhalation, oral, dermal) and within route by effect. Human data are presented first, then animal data. Both are organized by duration (acute, intermediate, chronic). *In vitro* data and data from parenteral routes (intramuscular, intravenous, subcutaneous, etc.) are also considered in this chapter. If data are located in the scientific literature, a table of genotoxicity information is included.

The carcinogenic potential of the profiled substance is qualitatively evaluated, when appropriate, using existing toxicokinetic, genotoxic, and carcinogenic data. ATSDR does not currently assess cancer potency or perform cancer risk assessments. Minimal risk levels (MRLs) for noncancer end points (if derived) and the end points from which they were derived are indicated and discussed.

Limitations to existing scientific literature that prevent a satisfactory evaluation of the relevance to public health are identified in the Chapter 3 Data Needs section.

APPENDIX B

Interpretation of Minimal Risk Levels

Where sufficient toxicologic information is available, we have derived minimal risk levels (MRLs) for inhalation and oral routes of entry at each duration of exposure (acute, intermediate, and chronic). These MRLs are not meant to support regulatory action; but to acquaint health professionals with exposure levels at which adverse health effects are not expected to occur in humans. They should help physicians and public health officials determine the safety of a community living near a chemical emission, given the concentration of a contaminant in air or the estimated daily dose in water. MRLs are based largely on toxicological studies in animals and on reports of human occupational exposure.

MRL users should be familiar with the toxicologic information on which the number is based. Chapter 2, "Relevance to Public Health," contains basic information known about the substance. Other sections such as Chapter 3 Section 3.9, "Interactions with Other Substances," and Section 3.10, "Populations that are Unusually Susceptible" provide important supplemental information.

MRL users should also understand the MRL derivation methodology. MRLs are derived using a modified version of the risk assessment methodology the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) provides (Barnes and Dourson 1988) to determine reference doses for lifetime exposure (RfDs).

To derive an MRL, ATSDR generally selects the most sensitive end point which, in its best judgement, represents the most sensitive human health effect for a given exposure route and duration. ATSDR cannot make this judgement or derive an MRL unless information (quantitative or qualitative) is available for all potential systemic, neurological, and developmental effects. If this information and reliable quantitative data on the chosen end point are available, ATSDR derives an MRL using the most sensitive species (when information from multiple species is available) with the highest NOAEL that does not exceed any adverse effect levels. When a NOAEL is not available, a lowest-observed-adverse-effect level (LOAEL) can be used to derive an MRL, and an uncertainty factor (UF) of 10 must be employed. Additional uncertainty factors of 10 must be used both for human variability to protect sensitive subpopulations (people who are most susceptible to the health effects caused by the substance) and for interspecies variability (extrapolation from animals to humans). In deriving an MRL, these individual uncertainty factors are multiplied together. The product is then divided into the inhalation concentration or oral dosage selected from the study. Uncertainty factors used in developing a substance-specific MRL are provided in the footnotes of the LSE Tables.

Chapter 3**Health Effects****Tables and Figures for Levels of Significant Exposure (LSE)**

Tables (3-1, 3-2, and 3-3) and figures (3-1 and 3-2) are used to summarize health effects and illustrate graphically levels of exposure associated with those effects. These levels cover health effects observed at increasing dose concentrations and durations, differences in response by species, minimal risk levels (MRLs) to humans for noncancer end points, and EPA's estimated range associated with an upper-bound individual lifetime cancer risk of 1 in 10,000 to 1 in 10,000,000. Use the LSE tables and figures for a quick review of the health effects and to locate data for a specific exposure scenario. The LSE tables and figures should always be used in conjunction with the text. All entries in these tables and figures represent studies that provide reliable, quantitative estimates of No-Observed-Adverse-Effect Levels (NOAELs), Lowest-Observed-Adverse-Effect Levels (LOAELs), or Cancer Effect Levels (CELs).

APPENDIX B

The legends presented below demonstrate the application of these tables and figures. Representative examples of LSE Table 3-1 and Figure 3-1 are shown. The numbers in the left column of the legends correspond to the numbers in the example table and figure.

LEGEND**See LSE Table 3-1**

- (1) Route of Exposure One of the first considerations when reviewing the toxicity of a substance using these tables and figures should be the relevant and appropriate route of exposure. When sufficient data exists, three LSE tables and two LSE figures are presented in the document. The three LSE tables present data on the three principal routes of exposure, i.e., inhalation, oral, and dermal (LSE Table 3-1, 3-2, and 3-3, respectively). LSE figures are limited to the inhalation (LSE Figure 3-1) and oral (LSE Figure 3-2) routes. Not all substances will have data on each route of exposure and will not therefore have all five of the tables and figures.
- (2) Exposure Period Three exposure periods - acute (less than 15 days), intermediate (15–364 days), and chronic (365 days or more) are presented within each relevant route of exposure. In this example, an inhalation study of intermediate exposure duration is reported. For quick reference to health effects occurring from a known length of exposure, locate the applicable exposure period within the LSE table and figure.
- (3) Health Effect The major categories of health effects included in LSE tables and figures are death, systemic, immunological, neurological, developmental, reproductive, and cancer. NOAELs and LOAELs can be reported in the tables and figures for all effects but cancer. Systemic effects are further defined in the "System" column of the LSE table (see key number 18).
- (4) Key to Figure Each key number in the LSE table links study information to one or more data points using the same key number in the corresponding LSE figure. In this example, the study represented by key number 18 has been used to derive a NOAEL and a Less Serious LOAEL (also see the 2 "18r" data points in Figure 3-1).
- (5) Species The test species, whether animal or human, are identified in this column. Chapter 2, "Relevance to Public Health," covers the relevance of animal data to human toxicity and Section 3.4, "Toxicokinetics," contains any available information on comparative toxicokinetics. Although NOAELs and LOAELs are species specific, the levels are extrapolated to equivalent human doses to derive an MRL.
- (6) Exposure Frequency/Duration The duration of the study and the weekly and daily exposure regimen are provided in this column. This permits comparison of NOAELs and LOAELs from different studies. In this case (key number 18), rats were exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane via inhalation for 6 hours per day, 5 days per week, for 3 weeks. For a more complete review of the dosing regimen refer to the appropriate sections of the text or the original reference paper, i.e., Nitschke et al. 1981.
- (7) System This column further defines the systemic effects. These systems include: respiratory, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, hematological, musculoskeletal, hepatic, renal, and dermal/ocular. "Other" refers to any systemic effect (e.g., a decrease in body weight) not covered in these systems. In the example of key number 18, 1 systemic effect (respiratory) was investigated.

APPENDIX B

- (8) NOAEL A No-Observed-Adverse-Effect Level (NOAEL) is the highest exposure level at which no harmful effects were seen in the organ system studied. Key number 18 reports a NOAEL of 3 ppm for the respiratory system which was used to derive an intermediate exposure, inhalation MRL of 0.005 ppm (see footnote "b").
- (9) LOAEL A Lowest-Observed-Adverse-Effect Level (LOAEL) is the lowest dose used in the study that caused a harmful health effect. LOAELs have been classified into "Less Serious" and "Serious" effects. These distinctions help readers identify the levels of exposure at which adverse health effects first appear and the gradation of effects with increasing dose. A brief description of the specific end point used to quantify the adverse effect accompanies the LOAEL. The respiratory effect reported in key number 18 (hyperplasia) is a Less serious LOAEL of 10 ppm. MRLs are not derived from Serious LOAELs.
- (10) Reference The complete reference citation is given in Chapter 9 of the profile.
- (11) CEL A Cancer Effect Level (CEL) is the lowest exposure level associated with the onset of carcinogenesis in experimental or epidemiologic studies. CELs are always considered serious effects. The LSE tables and figures do not contain NOAELs for cancer, but the text may report doses not causing measurable cancer increases.
- (12) Footnotes Explanations of abbreviations or reference notes for data in the LSE tables are found in the footnotes. Footnote "b" indicates the NOAEL of 3 ppm in key number 18 was used to derive an MRL of 0.005 ppm.

LEGEND**See Figure 3-1**

LSE figures graphically illustrate the data presented in the corresponding LSE tables. Figures help the reader quickly compare health effects according to exposure concentrations for particular exposure periods.

- (13) Exposure Period The same exposure periods appear as in the LSE table. In this example, health effects observed within the intermediate and chronic exposure periods are illustrated.
- (14) Health Effect These are the categories of health effects for which reliable quantitative data exists. The same health effects appear in the LSE table.
- (15) Levels of Exposure concentrations or doses for each health effect in the LSE tables are graphically displayed in the LSE figures. Exposure concentration or dose is measured on the log scale "y" axis. Inhalation exposure is reported in mg/m³ or ppm and oral exposure is reported in mg/kg/day.
- (16) NOAEL In this example, the open circle designated 18r identifies a NOAEL critical end point in the rat upon which an intermediate inhalation exposure MRL is based. The key number 18 corresponds to the entry in the LSE table. The dashed descending arrow indicates the extrapolation from the exposure level of 3 ppm (see entry 18 in the Table) to the MRL of 0.005 ppm (see footnote "b" in the LSE table).
- (17) CEL Key number 38r is 1 of 3 studies for which Cancer Effect Levels were derived. The diamond symbol refers to a Cancer Effect Level for the test species-mouse. The number 38 corresponds to the entry in the LSE table.

APPENDIX B

- (18) Estimated Upper-Bound Human Cancer Risk Levels This is the range associated with the upper-bound for lifetime cancer risk of 1 in 10,000 to 1 in 10,000,000. These risk levels are derived from the EPA's Human Health Assessment Group's upper-bound estimates of the slope of the cancer dose response curve at low dose levels (q_1^*).
- (19) Key to LSE Figure The Key explains the abbreviations and symbols used in the figure.

SAMPLE

1 6

Table 3-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to [Chemical x] – Inhalation

Key to figure ^a	Species	Exposure frequency/duration	System	NOAEL (ppm)	LOAEL (effect)		Reference
					Less serious (ppm)	Serious (ppm)	
INTERMEDIATE EXPOSURE							
	5	6	7	8	9		10
3 6	Systemic	9	9	9	9		9
4 6	18	Rat	13 wk 5 d/wk 6 hr/d	Resp	3 ^b	10 (hyperplasia)	Nitschke et al. 1981
CHRONIC EXPOSURE							
						11	
	Cancer					9	
38	Rat	18 mo 5 d/wk 7 hr/d				20 (CEL, multiple organs)	Wong et al. 1982
39	Rat	89–104 wk 5 d/wk 6 hr/d				10 (CEL, lung tumors, nasal tumors)	NTP 1982
40	Mouse	79–103 wk 5 d/wk 6 hr/d				10 (CEL, lung tumors, hemangiosarcomas)	NTP 1982

12 6

^a The number corresponds to entries in Figure 3-1.

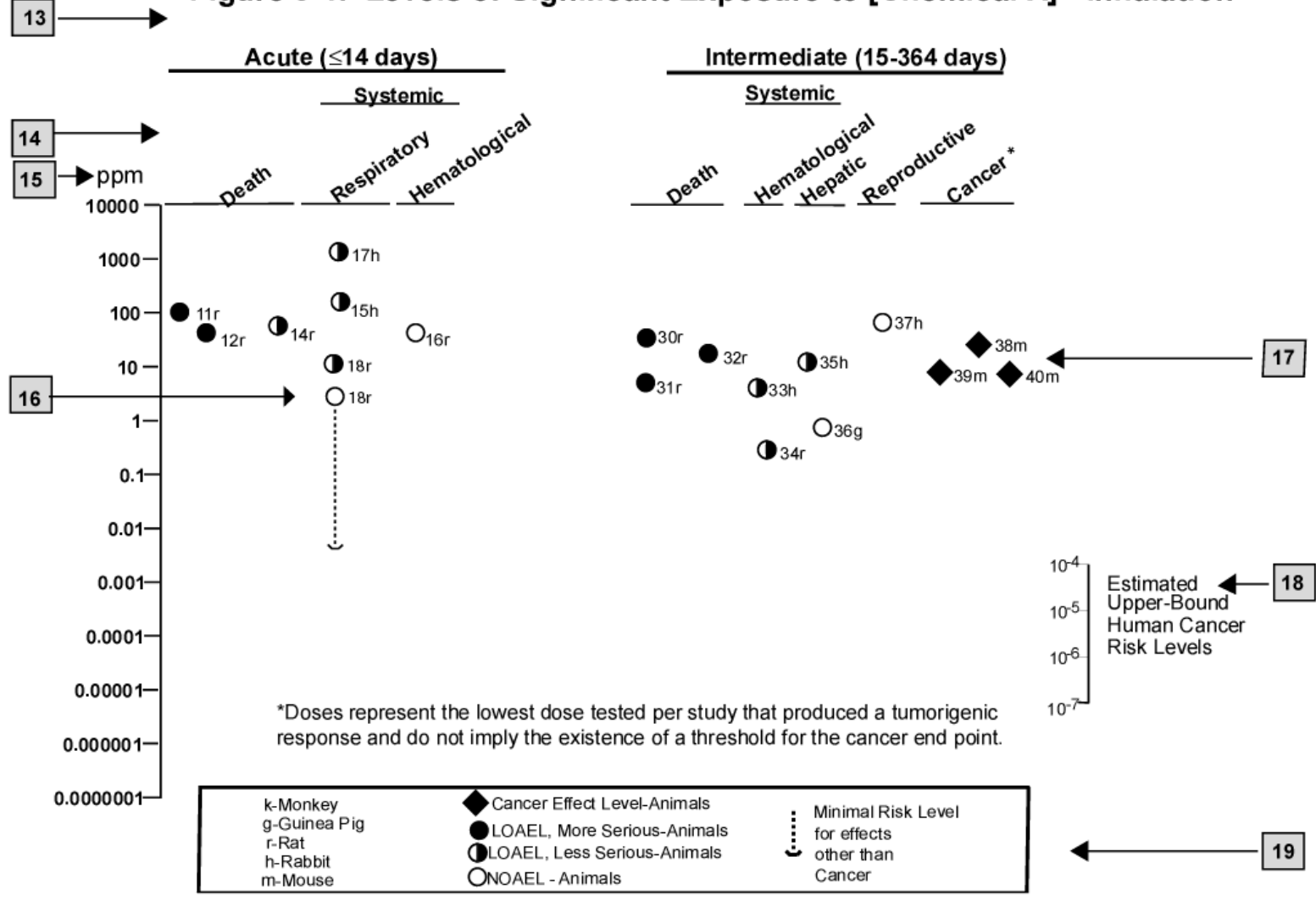
^b Used to derive an intermediate inhalation Minimal Risk Level (MRL) of 5×10^{-3} ppm; dose adjusted for intermittent exposure and divided by an uncertainty factor of 100 (10 for extrapolation from animal to humans, 10 for human variability).

DRAFT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

APPENDIX B

SAMPLE

Figure 3-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to [Chemical X] - Inhalation



DRAFT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

APPENDIX B

APPENDIX C

ACRONYMS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND SYMBOLS

ACOEM	American College of Occupational and Environmental Medicine
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
ADI	acceptable daily intake
ADME	absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion
AED	atomic emission detection
AOEC	Association of Occupational and Environmental Clinics
AFID	alkali flame ionization detector
AFOSH	Air Force Office of Safety and Health
ALT	alanine aminotransferase
AML	acute myeloid leukemia
AOAC	Association of Official Analytical Chemists
AP	alkaline phosphatase
APHA	American Public Health Association
AST	aspartate aminotransferase
atm	atmosphere
ATSDR	Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
AWQC	Ambient Water Quality Criteria
BAT	best available technology
BCF	bioconcentration factor
BEI	Biological Exposure Index
BSC	Board of Scientific Counselors
C	centigrade
CAA	Clean Air Act
CAG	Cancer Assessment Group of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
CAS	Chemical Abstract Services
CDC	Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
CEL	cancer effect level
CELDS	Computer-Environmental Legislative Data System
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
Ci	curie
CI	confidence interval
CL	ceiling limit value
CLP	Contract Laboratory Program
cm	centimeter
CML	chronic myeloid leukemia
CPSC	Consumer Products Safety Commission
CWA	Clean Water Act
DHEW	Department of Health, Education, and Welfare
DHHS	Department of Health and Human Services
DNA	deoxyribonucleic acid
DOD	Department of Defense
DOE	Department of Energy
DOL	Department of Labor
DOT	Department of Transportation

APPENDIX C

DOT/UN/ NA/IMCO	Department of Transportation/United Nations/ North America/International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code
DWEL	drinking water exposure level
ECD	electron capture detection
ECG/EKG	electrocardiogram
EEG	electroencephalogram
EEGL	Emergency Exposure Guidance Level
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
F	Fahrenheit
F ₁	first-filial generation
FAO	Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations
FDA	Food and Drug Administration
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FIFRA	Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act
FPD	flame photometric detection
fpm	feet per minute
FR	<i>Federal Register</i>
FSH	follicle stimulating hormone
g	gram
GC	gas chromatography
gd	gestational day
GLC	gas liquid chromatography
GPC	gel permeation chromatography
HPLC	high-performance liquid chromatography
HRGC	high resolution gas chromatography
HSDB	Hazardous Substance Data Bank
IARC	International Agency for Research on Cancer
IDLH	immediately dangerous to life and health
ILO	International Labor Organization
IRIS	Integrated Risk Information System
K _d	adsorption ratio
kg	kilogram
K _{oc}	organic carbon partition coefficient
K _{ow}	octanol-water partition coefficient
L	liter
LC	liquid chromatography
LC _{Lo}	lethal concentration, low
LC ₅₀	lethal concentration, 50% kill
LD _{Lo}	lethal dose, low
LD ₅₀	lethal dose, 50% kill
LDH	lactic dehydrogenase
LH	lutinizing hormone
LT ₅₀	lethal time, 50% kill
LOAEL	lowest-observed-adverse-effect level
LSE	Levels of Significant Exposure
m	meter
MA	<i>trans,trans</i> -muconic acid
MAL	maximum allowable level
mCi	millicurie
MCL	maximum contaminant level
MCLG	maximum contaminant level goal

APPENDIX C

MFO	mixed function oxidase
mg	milligram
mL	milliliter
mm	millimeter
mmHg	millimeters of mercury
mmol	millimole
mppcf	millions of particles per cubic foot
MRL	Minimal Risk Level
MS	mass spectrometry
NAAQS	National Ambient Air Quality Standard
NAS	National Academy of Science
NATICH	National Air Toxics Information Clearinghouse
NATO	North Atlantic Treaty Organization
NCE	normochromatic erythrocytes
NCEH	National Center for Environmental Health
NCI	National Cancer Institute
ND	not detected
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
ng	nanogram
NIEHS	National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences
NIOSH	National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
NIOSHTIC	NIOSH's Computerized Information Retrieval System
NLM	National Library of Medicine
nm	nanometer
NHANES	National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey
nmol	nanomole
NOAEL	no-observed-adverse-effect level
NOES	National Occupational Exposure Survey
NOHS	National Occupational Hazard Survey
NPD	nitrogen phosphorus detection
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NPL	National Priorities List
NR	not reported
NRC	National Research Council
NS	not specified
NSPS	New Source Performance Standards
NTIS	National Technical Information Service
NTP	National Toxicology Program
ODW	Office of Drinking Water, EPA
OERR	Office of Emergency and Remedial Response, EPA
OHM/TADS	Oil and Hazardous Materials/Technical Assistance Data System
OPP	Office of Pesticide Programs, EPA
OPPTS	Office of Prevention, Pesticides and Toxic Substances, EPA
OPPT	Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics, EPA
OR	odds ratio
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
OSW	Office of Solid Waste, EPA
OW	Office of Water
OWRS	Office of Water Regulations and Standards, EPA
PAH	polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon
PBPD	physiologically based pharmacodynamic

APPENDIX C

PBPK	physiologically based pharmacokinetic
PCE	polychromatic erythrocytes
PEL	permissible exposure limit
PID	photo ionization detector
pg	picogram
pmol	picomole
PHS	Public Health Service
PMR	proportionate mortality ratio
ppb	parts per billion
ppm	parts per million
ppt	parts per trillion
PSNS	pretreatment standards for new sources
RBC	red blood cell
REL	recommended exposure level/limit
RfC	reference concentration
RfD	reference dose
RNA	ribonucleic acid
RTECS	Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances
RQ	reportable quantity
SARA	Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act
SCE	sister chromatid exchange
SGOT	serum glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase
SGPT	serum glutamic pyruvic transaminase
SIC	standard industrial classification
SIM	selected ion monitoring
SMCL	secondary maximum contaminant level
SMR	standardized mortality ratio
SNARL	suggested no adverse response level
SPEGL	Short-Term Public Emergency Guidance Level
STEL	short term exposure limit
STORET	Storage and Retrieval
TD ₅₀	toxic dose, 50% specific toxic effect
TLV	threshold limit value
TOC	total organic carbon
TPQ	threshold planning quantity
TRI	Toxics Release Inventory
TSCA	Toxic Substances Control Act
TWA	time-weighted average
UF	uncertainty factor
U.S.	United States
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
USGS	United States Geological Survey
VOC	volatile organic compound
WBC	white blood cell
WHO	World Health Organization
>	greater than
\$	greater than or equal to
=	equal to
<	less than

APPENDIX C

#	less than or equal to
%	percent
α	alpha
β	beta
γ	gamma
δ	delta
μm	micrometer
μg	microgram
q_1^*	cancer slope factor
-	negative
+	positive
(+)	weakly positive result
(-)	weakly negative result

APPENDIX D

INDEX

acute inhalation exposure	40
adenocarcinoma	41, 49
adrenal gland	46, 98
adrenal glands	59
adsorption	121, 130, 131
aerobic	132
air	2-4, 8, 9, 11-14, 39, 42, 43, 48, 66, 67, 71, 74, 76, 79, 80, 87, 88, 90, 91, 93, 103, 109, 110, 124-126, 129, 131-133, 138-140, 142, 143, 150, 153, 154, 161, 165
ambient air	139
anaerobic	120, 132
aspartate aminotransferase	61
bioaccumulation	143
bioavailability	142
biomarker	89, 90, 102, 155
blood	7, 16, 42, 44-46, 48, 50, 57-59, 69, 71, 72, 74, 75, 79, 87, 89-92, 98, 102, 147, 148
body weight effects	47, 60, 63
breast cancer	62
breast milk	6, 139
cancer	5, 9, 20, 49, 62, 63, 68, 87, 98, 99, 108, 166
carcinogen	62, 91
carcinogenic	5, 9, 19, 20, 49, 62, 63, 68, 91, 99, 101, 160
carcinogenicity	99, 161, 164
carcinoma	41, 49, 68
cardiovascular effects	44, 45, 57, 65, 97
catfish	130
chronic inhalation exposure	79
Clean Water Act	162-164
deoxyribonucleic acid (see DNA)	70
Department of Health and Human Services (see DHHS)	5
dermal effects	13, 47, 59, 65
DHHS	5, 9
DNA	69, 70, 89
dog	72
endocrine effects	46, 59
FDA	8, 159, 163, 164, 166
FEDRIP	105, 144, 155, 156
fetus	6, 48, 86, 99
FEV1/FVC	16, 159
fish	130
Food and Drug Administration (see FDA)	8, 166
friable	50, 57, 66, 85
gastrointestinal effects	45, 57, 65
general population	11, 89, 121, 138, 141
groundwater	88, 125, 131, 132, 136, 137
half-life	11, 12, 89, 120, 121, 131, 132
hematological effects	45, 58
hepatic effects	46, 59
hydrolysis	128, 149
hydroxyl radical	131
immune system	47, 67, 100
immunological effects	60, 67
Integrated Risk Information System	166
kidney	12, 22, 46, 59, 74, 75, 92, 95, 104, 147
LD50	47

APPENDIX D

liver	12, 14, 22, 46, 71-76, 78, 79, 82, 88, 89, 92-95, 102, 147
lung	5, 13, 16, 23, 40, 41, 43, 50, 62, 65, 88, 89, 91
lymph	44
lymphoreticular effects	47, 60, 67
milk	6, 139, 144, 145
Minimal Risk Levels (see MRL)	14, 20
MRL	14-17, 20, 22, 23, 60, 97, 98, 159
MRLs	14, 17, 20, 21, 23
Muscarinic receptors	83
musculoskeletal effects	45, 58
National Priorities List (see NPL)	1, 117
neoplastic	41
neurobehavioral	86
neurochemical	100
neurotransmitter	88, 100
NIOSH	8, 9, 108, 138, 147, 150, 155, 161, 166
NOAEL	16, 17, 19, 60, 159, 160
NOAELs	19, 20, 44, 45, 59, 60
NOES	138
NPL	1, 12, 117, 118, 121, 125, 137
ocean	130, 133, 137
ocular effects	14, 47, 59, 63, 66, 67, 97
particulate	39, 88, 131, 132, 153, 154
particulates	133, 150
partition coefficients	109
PBPD	80
PBPK	80-83
pharmacodynamic	80
pharmacokinetic	80-83, 90
physiologically based pharmacodynamic (see PBPD)	80
physiologically based pharmacokinetic (see PBPK)	80, 82
precipitation	137
public health	1, 5, 8, 11, 19, 20, 85, 94, 95, 141, 147, 149, 154
reference dose (see RfD)	166
reflexes	14, 48
regulations	8, 159, 161, 162, 165, 166
renal effects	12, 46, 59, 65, 97, 98
reportable quantity	163-165
RfD	164, 166
sea	133
sediment	11, 125, 130, 132, 137
selenium	89
serum	43, 58, 69, 147, 148
soil	2-4, 8, 11, 12, 111, 117, 121, 125, 126, 128-133, 137, 142, 143, 152, 153
solubility	13, 65, 83, 94, 107, 109
Superfund	165
surface water	125, 128, 130, 132, 137
time-weighted average (see TWA)	16, 166
toxicokinetic	19, 103
Toxics Release Inventory (see TRI)	121
transport	4, 14, 61, 83, 86, 104, 117, 127, 129, 130, 136, 144
TRI	121, 124, 125, 142
tumors	62, 63, 91, 99
TWA	16, 161, 162, 166
U.S. Department of Agriculture (see USDA)	144, 145
USDA	144, 145
vapor pressure	109
volatility	107
volatilization	120, 127, 130-133, 135, 139, 145, 153, 154
water	2-5, 8, 11-13, 17, 49, 50, 57-62, 65, 79, 83, 84, 87-89, 91, 93, 94, 98, 107, 109, 110, 115-117, 120-125, 127-130, 132, 133, 135-137, 142, 143, 149, 151, 153, 154, 159, 161-166